

GLC

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

D540 0013 13

Did you know?

To meet all needs, your Operator's Manual is available in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital in the vehicle
Explore the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Apps". Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

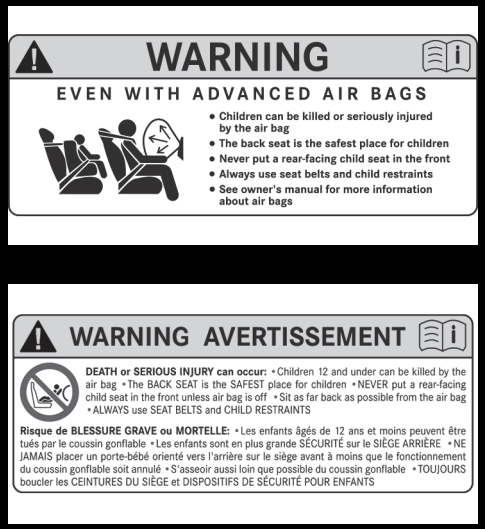
Digital online
The Operator's Manual can be obtained from the Mercedes-Benz homepage https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

Printed in the vehicle
Find printed information pertaining to operation of your vehicle here. Additional printed information may be included depending on respective the country of use.

Digital as an App
The Operator's Manual is available free-of-charge from established app stores.

Apple® iOS Android™

Front passenger airbag warning



Airbag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before commencing your first journey, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding these instructions may result in damage to the vehicle or physical injury to persons.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Operator's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The Digital Operator's Manual in your multimedia system provides a complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as descriptions of any functions subsequently installed, provided you have agreed to the update request. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Operator's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Country specific Maintenance Booklet (USA only)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on accordingly in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

A complete version of the Operator's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

The printed Operator's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Operator's Manual is also available online using the following QR code:

The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

Disclaimer

The following PDF version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Any deviations from your specific vehicle may not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz is constantly adapting its vehicles to the latest state of the art. The same applies to changes in design and equipment. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Please note that if you download the PDF, the downloaded version may not be up-to-date. You should therefore read the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system, the Brief Overview and any supplementary documents.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed or used on other websites.

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

- Symbols
- At a glance
- Digital Operator's Manual
- General notes
- Occupant safety
- Children in the vehicle
- Opening and closing
- Seats and stowing
- Light and visibility
- Climate control
- Driver display
- Driving and parking
- MBUX multimedia system
- Maintenance and care
- Breakdown assistance
- Wheels and tires
- Technical data
- Display messages and warning/indicator lamps
- Quick start
- Good to know
- Animations

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

You will find the following symbols in this Operator's Manual:

DANGER
Danger to life from failure to observe warnings

Warnings draw attention to dangers that could endanger your life or the life of others.

► Observe the warnings.

WARNING
Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or additional information that could prove helpful.

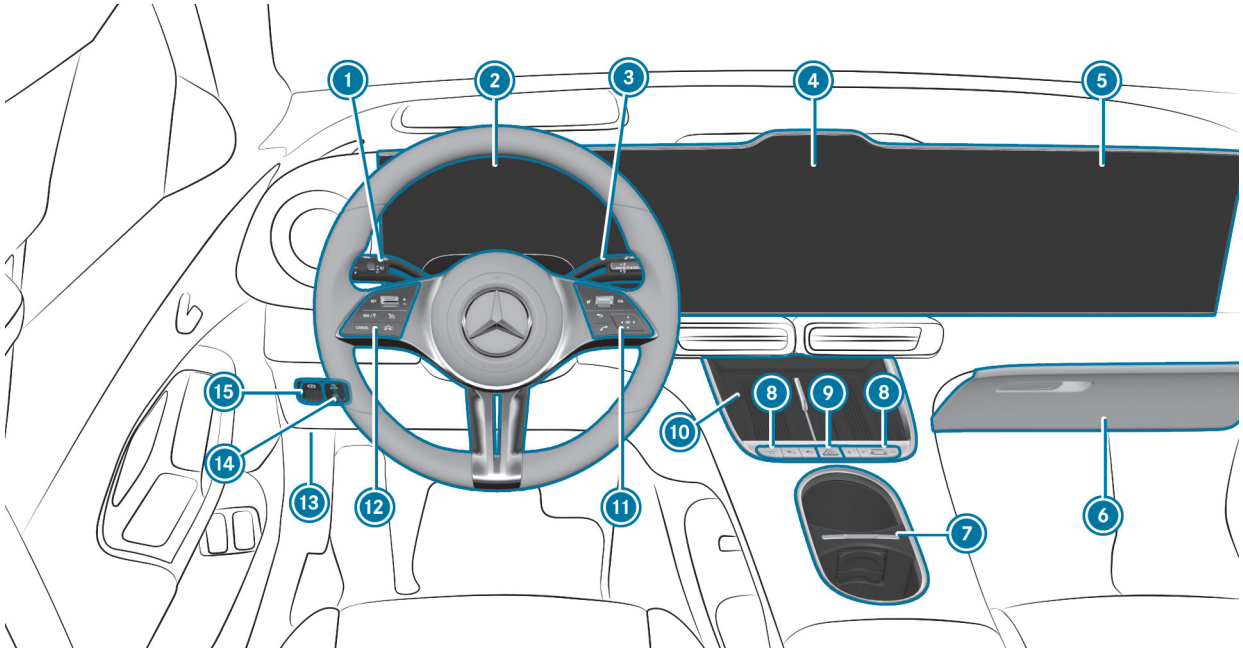
►	Instruction
(→ page)	Additional information on a topic
Display	Display section on the driver display/central display
	Highest menu level which is to be selected in the multimedia system
	Relevant submenus which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Identifies a cause

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit
Indicator lamps and warning lamps
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit and seat adjustment
Emergencies and breakdowns

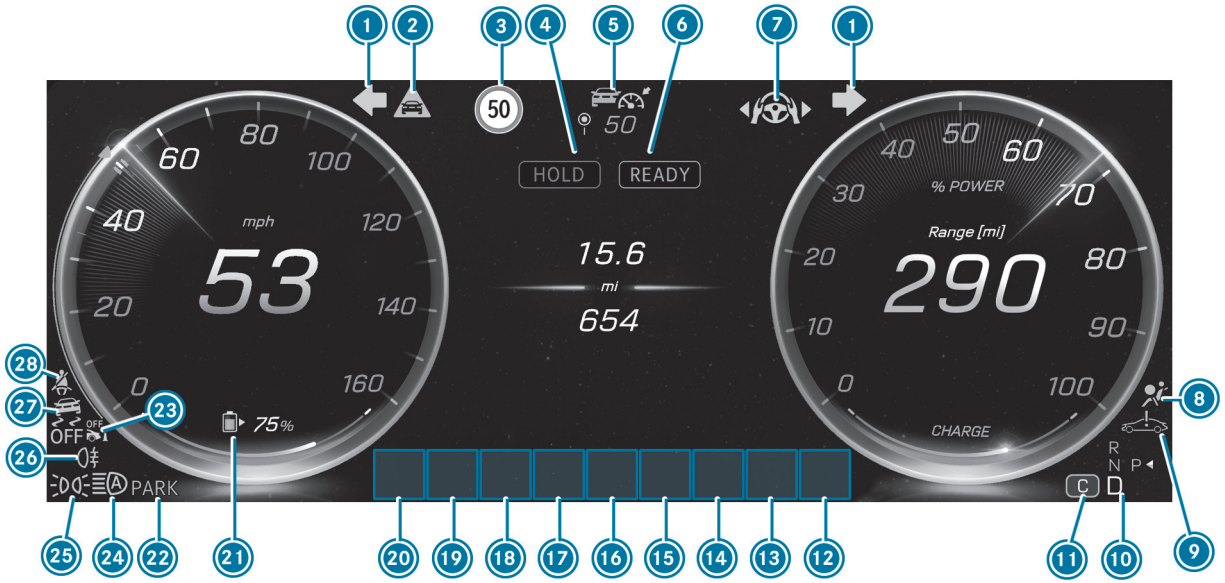
Cockpit



Left-hand drive vehicle

- 1 Combination switch
- 2 Driver display
- 3 DIRECT SELECT lever
  - Switches the vehicle on/off
- 4 Central display
- 5 Front passenger display
- 6 Glove compartment
- 7 Cup holder
- 8 Switch panel for:
  - DYNAMIC SELECT
  - Parking Assist
  - Switches the display on/off
  - Starts voice control
  - Switches the sound on/off
  - Adjusts the volume
- 9 Hazard warning light system
- 10 Storage compartment
  - Wireless smartphone charging
- 11 Control panel for driver display and MBUX multimedia system:
  - Switches the sound on/off (by pressing)
  - Adjusts the volume (by turning)
  - Starts/ends a call
  - ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ Swipe in the direction indicated by the arrow (navigate on the driver display and confirm with OK)
  - Returns to the previous display
- 12 Control panel for driver assistance functions (driver display):
  - SET - SET + Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed and activating the driver assistance system
  - RES Adopts the stored/detected speed and activates the driver assistance system
  - Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter
  - CANCEL Deactivates Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter
  - Increases/decreases the specified distance
- 13 Diagnostics connection
- 14 Light switch
- 15 (P) Electric parking brake

Indicator lamps and warning lamps



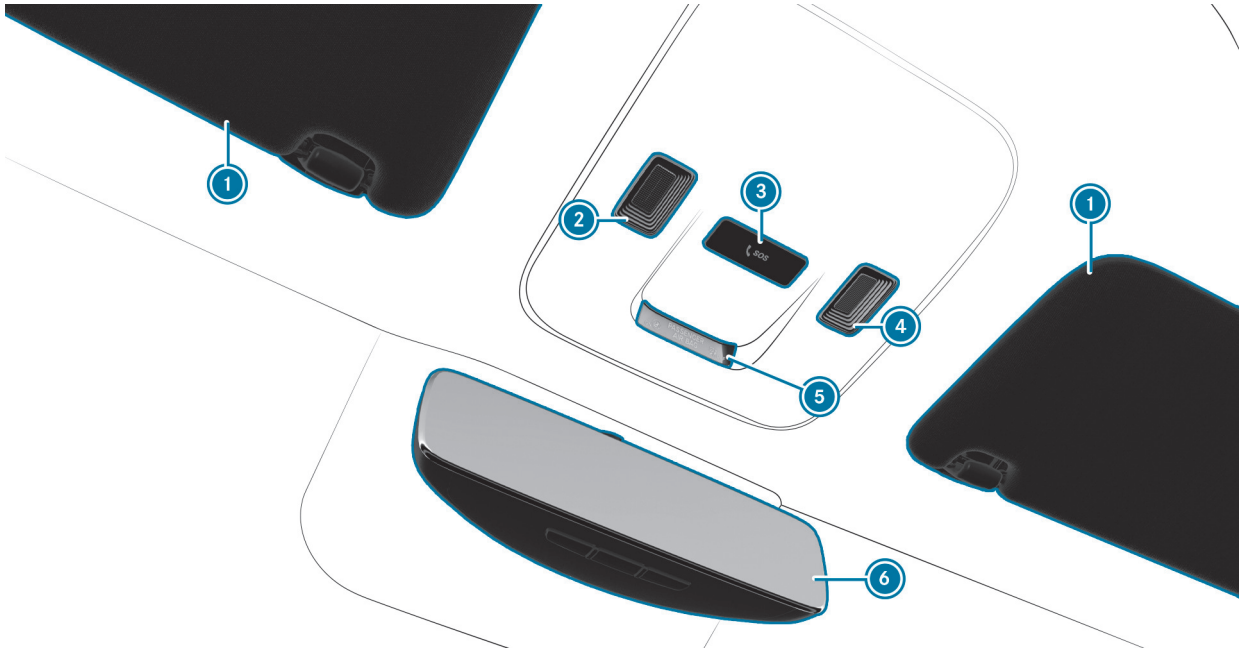
Driver display

- 1 Turn signal lights
- 2 Distance warning
- 3 Traffic Sign Assist
- Traffic Sign Assist malfunction
- 4 HOLD function activated
- 5 Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 6 READY Operational readiness established
- 7 Steering Assist
- 8 Restraint system
- 9 System error
- 10 Transmission position R N P D
- 11 Drive program I* S C E (shown as an example, according to the respective vehicle equipment)

- 12 20 Dynamic display sections for:
  - ATTENTION ASSIST
  - Brake Assist
  - ABS
  - Tire pressure monitoring system
  - Power steering (red)
  - Power steering (yellow)
  - Occupant presence reminder (white)
  - Occupant presence reminder (yellow)
  - SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
  - Reduced power
  - Electrical malfunction
  - Brakes (red)
  - BRAKE USA only
  - Canada only
  - RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only
  - Brakes (yellow), Canada only
  - Electric parking brake (yellow)
  - Suspension (red)
  - Suspension (yellow)
  - Rear window wiper
  - PARKTRONIC deactivated
- 21 Charge level display
- 22 Electric parking brake (red)
  - PARK USA only
  - Canada only
- 23 Close-Range Braking function

24 Adaptive Highbeam Assist >
25 Standing lights >
Low beam >
Automatic low beam >
26 Rear fog light >
27 ESP® OFF >
ESP® >
28 Seat belt >

Overhead control panel



1 Sun visors

2 Dims or switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >

3 SOS button >

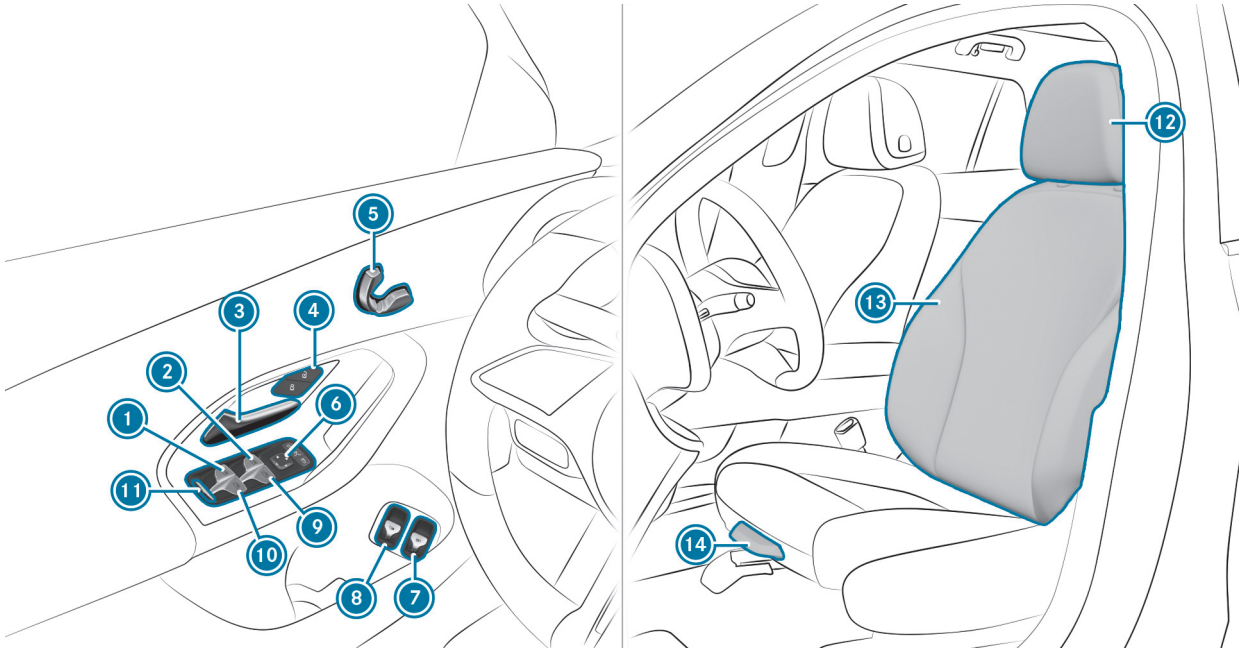
4 Dims or switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >

5 Indicator lamps:

PASSENGER AIR BAG >

6 Inside mirror >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1 Opens/closes the rear left side window

2 Opens/closes the left side window

3 Opens the door

4 Locks/unlocks the vehicle

5 Adjusts the seat electrically

6 Operates the outside mirrors

7 Opens/closes the tailgate

8 Opens the front hood

9 Opens/closes the right side window

10 Opens/closes the rear right side window

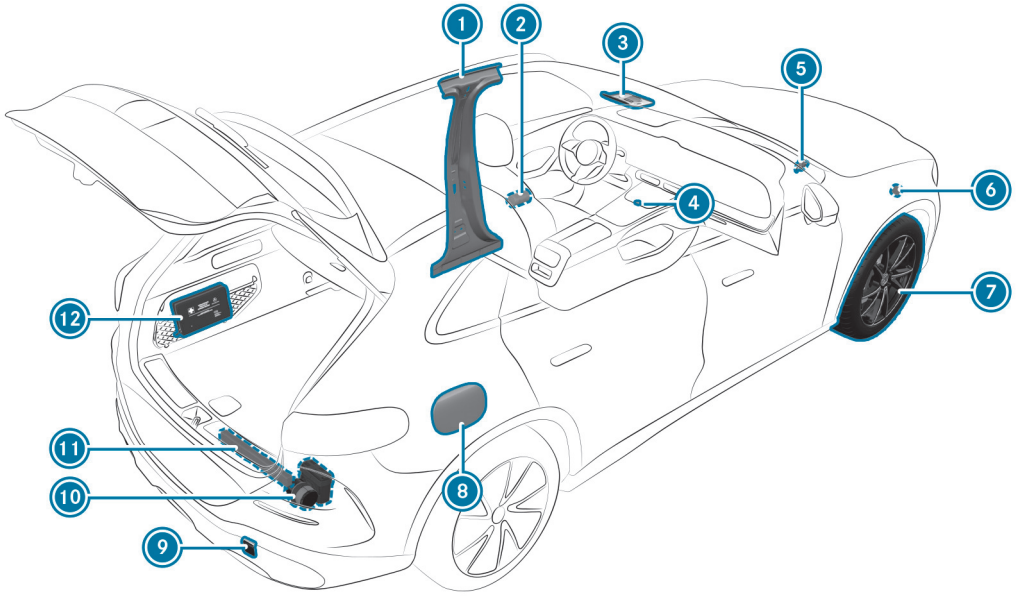
11 Child safety lock for the rear side windows

12 Adjusts the head restraints

13 Adjusts lumbar support via the multimedia system

14 Adjusts the seat cushion length

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 B-pillar with:
- QR code for accessing the rescue card
- Information label on tire pressure

2 Safety vests

3 SOS button

4 Hazard warning light system

5 Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

6 To tow-start or tow

7 Flat tire

8 Socket flap with:
- QR code for accessing the rescue card

9 To tow-start or tow

10 TIREFIT kit

11 Warning triangle

12 First-aid kit

Back to contents

Digital Operator's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

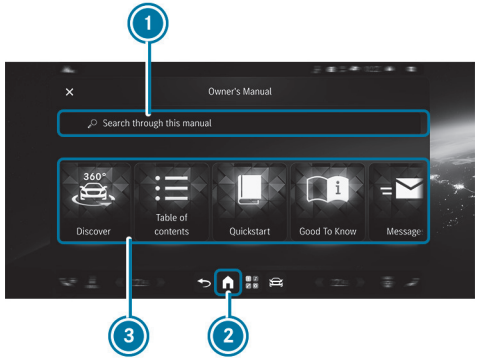
Multimedia system:

Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- **Discover:** 3D vehicle model with selected information.
- **Table of contents:** search using the layout of the Operator's Manual.
- **Quick start:** first steps when adjusting the driver's seat.
- **Good to Know:** information which prepares you for specific everyday situations with the vehicle.
- **Animations:** how-to videos explaining the vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** additional information regarding messages on the driver display.
- **Language:** select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

Find quick answers to questions on handling the vehicle by entering any keywords in the **Search** entry field.



1. Search
2. Home Button
3. Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning information, can be expanded and collapsed.

ⓘ You can also call up the Digital Operator's Manual using the MBUX virtual assistant's voice control function (⟶ page 452)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Correct use of the vehicle
Touch-sensitive control elements
Artificial Intelligence (AI)
Information for individuals using electronic medical devices
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Qualified specialist workshop
QR codes for the rescue card
Liability for material defects
Protection of the environment
Operating safety
Diagnostics connection
Installing the license plate to the front license plate bracket
Declarations of Conformity and national information
Service and vehicle operation
Data storage
Copyright

Correct use of the vehicle

Removing warning stickers could put yourself or others at risk of failing to recognize potential dangers. Leave all warning stickers in their designated positions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- Safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and additional supplementary documents
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and regulations of the country in which you are currently located
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country in which you are currently located
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country in which you are currently located

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to the conventional buttons and switches, the vehicle is also equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE ARE SITUATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Overhead control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive surfaces. The surfaces are operated by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or activate functions, for example.

THE FOLLOWING POINTS SHOULD BE OBSERVED TO PREVENT ANY PROBLEMS OCCURRING DURING OPERATION WHEN HANDLING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES:

- Do not affix any stickers or similar to the surfaces.
- Do not secure a smartphone cradle or any other type of holder to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against humidity and ensure that they do not become wet.
- Ensure that the surfaces are kept free of dust and dirt (→ page 576).

Some touch-sensitive control elements feature integrated indicator lamps in addition to a symbol. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during operation.

Artificial Intelligence (AI)

AI PRINCIPLES FOR MERCEDES-BENZ
Mercedes-Benz applies artificial intelligence (AI) according to its AI principles.

MERCEDES-BENZ UPHOLDS THE FOLLOWING FOUR AI PRINCIPLES:

- Responsible use
- Transparency
- Protection of privacy
- Security and reliability

Mercedes-Benz ensures the latest technological standards in the application of AI for all vehicle functions. Mercedes-Benz adheres to applicable law and its own AI principles.

Mercedes-Benz applies generative AI conscientiously and application-oriented/function-specific, e.g. for Infotainment.

Additional information regarding AI and AI principles can be obtained from the Mercedes-Benz Homepage.

DISPLAY OF AI USAGE IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

THE AI SYMBOL DISPLAYED IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM INDICATES THE FOLLOWING:

- The user is interacting with AI.
- A vehicle function is using AI.
- Displayed content or voice output was generated using AI.

Observe the following usage notes.

APPLICATION OF GENERATIVE AI FOR MERCEDES-BENZ
"Generative AI" systems for Mercedes-Benz are deemed as systems designed to generate new content, such as text, audio, images or videos.

USAGE NOTES:

- Output of generative AI can support users and serves solely as an aid.
- Mercedes-Benz would like to point out that typical limitations and risks of using generative AI, such as hallucinations or misinformation, cannot be completely ruled out.
- Checks on functionality are only possible to a limited extent. Accuracy and completeness of the AI system's output, such as data specifications, instructions, suggestions and recommendations, cannot be guaranteed. Mercedes-Benz assumes no liability for the generated output.
- Output does not necessarily represent the opinion or position of Mercedes-Benz.
- The user should not make decisions based solely on AI-generated information.
- The application of generative AI is not suitable for purposes which require special expertise, e.g. professional advice or specialist knowledge. Mercedes-Benz does not accept any liability for output created by generative AI in this regard.

- Responsibility for the use of AI-generated content lies solely with the user.
- The user may only use generative AI exclusively for their own private purposes.
- The user ensures conscientious use of personal data, in particular sensitive data such as details pertaining to health or personal information of a third party.
- The user must inform other vehicle passengers of the general conditions pertaining to the use of AI, as well as the options for obtaining additional information from the Mercedes-Benz Homepage.
- In addition, the user should observe the AI usage notes they receive as part of services and service offers.

Information for individuals using electronic medical devices

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, for example, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Note the information and warnings from the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment, and in case of uncertainty, please consult the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

MAINTAIN AT LEAST AN ARM LENGTH'S DISTANCE BETWEEN THE MEDICAL DEVICE AND THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS WHEN CHARGING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- the power supply equipment
  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

DANGER
Risk of injury or fatal accident due to impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or due to repairs or welding

The functionality of the restraint systems may be impaired by the installation of accessories, repairs or welding work on the vehicle.

There is a risk of serious injury or death!

AIR BAGS AND EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Center console
- Side roof frames
- Bumper

► Do not install accessory parts in these areas, e.g. audio systems.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

The use of parts, tires, wheels and safety-relevant accessories that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz may impair the operational safety of the vehicle. Safety-relevant systems, such as the braking system, may not function correctly. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equivalent quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts approved for the vehicle model.

THIS APPLIES IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type approved under the vehicle operating permit changes.

- Other road users may be put at risk.
- Noise levels increase.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to stringent quality controls. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tailored to their requirements. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Center maintain a stock of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for the required service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution center ensure a fast and reliable parts supply service.

Always quote the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 728).

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This applies in particular to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT AN AUTHORIZED MERCEDES-BENZ CENTER:

- Safety-critical work
- Servicing and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications, installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends visiting a Mercedes-Benz service center.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are affixed inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g.routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Liability for material defects

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual

Damage to the vehicle can arise due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used Vehicle Warranty.

- Observe the notes on correct operation of the vehicle as well as possible vehicle damage in this Operator's Manual.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY DRIVING STYLE

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Monitor energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive energy-efficiently.

DISPOSING OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
Reuse or recycling of materials is recommended over immediate disposal.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ► Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to improper modifications to the vehicle, electronic components or installation of additional equipment

THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS MAY IMPAIR THE FUNCTION OF THE VEHICLE, OTHER CONNECTED COMPONENTS AND/OR SAFETY-RELATED SYSTEMS:

- Improper modifications to the vehicle
- Improper modifications to electronic components, their software and cabling
- Installation of additional equipment

This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle.

- ► Do not make any improper modifications to the vehicle.
- ► Never tamper with the vehicle's wiring, electronic components or software.
- ► Do not install any additional equipment, e.g. retrofitting driving assistance systems.

  Do not retrofit the multimedia system with components that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

► Always have work on the vehicle and electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in the "Technical data".

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS TAMPERING WITH THE ON-BOARD ELECTRONICS DUE TO AN UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATION OF CONTROL UNITS AND/OR THEIR SOFTWARE/DATA, THIS MAY HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the underbody and suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high curb or unpaved road.
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components.

In situations such as these, damage or fire risk to the body, underbody, parts of the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS), suspension components, wheels, tires and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail, no longer provide the acoustic warning, or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the impact force as intended.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe and appropriate manner and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Refer to the section on the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS) in the "Driving and Parking" section (⟶ page 255).

DANGER
Risk of injury or fatal accident due to impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or due to repairs or welding

The functionality of the restraint systems may be impaired by the installation of accessories, repairs or welding work on the vehicle.

There is a risk of serious injury or death!

AIR BAGS AND EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Center console
- Side roof frames
- Bumper

► Do not install accessory parts in these areas, e.g. audio systems.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to impaired detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

The detection performance of the vehicle sensors and/or cameras can be **impaired** by the following factors:

- Attachment of accessories
- Attachment of foils, stickers and/or advertising media
- Improper repairs
- Improper painting

► Do not install any accessories in the area of the vehicle sensors.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► When attaching foils, stickers and advertising media, make sure that they do not obscure vehicle sensors or cameras.

► Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have repairs and paintwork carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Improper attachments and modifications, applying films, stickers and advertising media may impair the vehicle sensor system. This also applies to improper repairs and paintwork.

This may result in driver assistance and safety systems being unavailable or only being available with limited functionality.

Observe the notes in the individual chapters:

- vehicle sensors/cameras (⟶ page 311)
- airbags/restraint system (⟶ page 64)

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The energy supply for the electric motor comes from the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

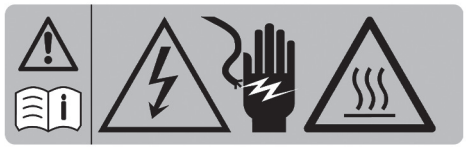
- ► Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ► Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ► Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



Observe the section on the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS) in the "Driving and parking" chapter (⟶ page 255).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes on AMG Active Sound.

Diagnostics connection

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the vehicle's diagnostics connection, functioning of vehicle systems and operational safety can become impaired.

- It is recommended for safety reasons that only products which have been approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center be used and connected.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes operation and road safety of the vehicle.

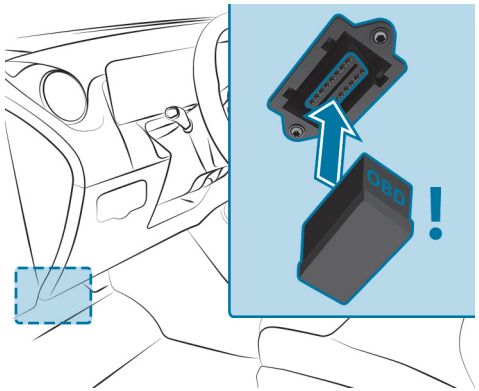
- Stow all items in the vehicle securely so that they do not drop into the driver's footwell.
- Always ensure adequate free room around the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTICE
Battery discharging through the use of devices at the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection will discharge the battery.

- Check the battery's state of charge.
- If the battery's state of charge is low, for example after driving a lengthy distance, charge the battery.

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used within the scope of repair and servicing work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop, for example. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected at a qualified specialist workshop.

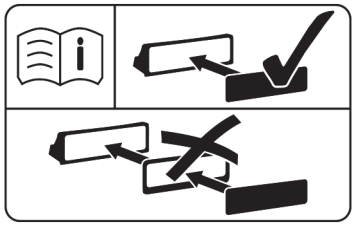


CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- Malfunctions in vehicle systems
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

  Please observe the warranty terms and conditions relating to these two points.

Installing the license plate to the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTICE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect installing of the license plate on the front license plate bracket

Installing a license plate incorrectly on the front license plate bracket can cause sensors, cameras or driving systems and safety systems to malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket:

- Install the license plate directly on the license plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- Ensure that the license plate does not protrude over the license plate bracket at the top or at the sides.

NOTICE

Damage or failure of the illuminated front panel due to unsuitable screw lengths

When mounting the license plate onto the front license plate bracket, the illuminated front panel can sustain damage if the screws used are of unsuitable length.

This may cause the lighting function of the front panel to fail.

Observe the following when mounting the license plate onto the front license plate bracket:

- Only use screws with a maximum length of 12 mm for mounting the license plate onto the front license plate bracket.

Declarations of Conformity and national information

National information for components subject to radio regulations

INFORMATION ON MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the approval for the affected radio component. The manufacturer of the radio component accepts no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION ON CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
When operating the vehicle, observe the radio regulatory requirements of the country in which you are currently located.

RADIO-BASED VEHICLE COMPONENTS

USA:
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment. Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information: The radiated output power of the device is far below the FCC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the device shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact during normal operation is minimized."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

CANADA:
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Class [B] digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

CANADA (FRENCH):
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Class B device complies with the Canadian ICES-003 standard.

This device complies with the FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End users must follow the specific operating instructions to comply with RF exposure requirements. The transmitter must

be located at least 20 cm (8 in) from the user and must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other transmitter or antenna.

Service and vehicle operation

Change of address or Change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

If you drive your vehicle abroad, service facilities or replacement parts may not be immediately available.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

USA only: You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure.

Canada only: You can find further information in the “Roadside Assistance” section in the Warranty Information Guide. Please refer to Mercedes-Benz Canada’s website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Maintenance

USA only:

The customer service advisor logs all work performed in the service report.

Reporting safety defects

USA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

CANADA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Control units process data which they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves, forexample. Some control units are essential for safe functioning of your vehicle, some provide support for driving operation, e.g.driving assistance systems, and others facilitate comfort or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information on data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which vehicle data is collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the relevant functional characteristics in the respective Operator's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the respective country, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle owner, forexample by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the owner or driver, suchas through the license plate.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on the vehicle data available, it may be possible to derive inferences regarding your driving behavior, location, route or use patterns, forexample.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense.

State authorities are themselves authorized to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the event of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information suchas speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information regarding the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS STORED ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tire pressure or battery status
- Faults or malfunctions in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, suchas an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- State of charge for the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, storing data that would otherwise have been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you make use of services, forexample repair services or maintenance work, the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number as necessary.

Service network employees suchas workshops and manufacturers, and third parties suchas breakdown services can read out the data from the vehicle. This also applies in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data documents the vehicle's or individual vehicle components' technical conditions, helps with malfunction diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, this data, and in particular information regarding component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g.for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's legal guarantee and warranty claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can store the vehicle's comfort settings and customizations and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

THIS WILL INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE, ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data pertaining to the use of Internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB

flash drive or MP3 player. You can delete data you have entered yourself at any time.

This data is only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request.

This applies in particular when you use online services based on selected settings.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G.ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses, forexample. For more information, please consult the vehicle's Operator's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; vehicle data in particular is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Any configurable settings will depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services and online-supported functions

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is facilitated by a transmitting and receiving device integrated in the vehicle, or via a mobile end device being transported in the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be accessed using the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps supplied by the manufacturer or by other providers.

SERVICES AND FUNCTIONS PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER
For online services and online-supported functions provided by the manufacturer, the respective functions are described, and all related data-protected information supplied, by the manufacturer through an appropriate source, e.g.in the Operator's Manual or through the manufacturer's website. Personal data can be used for the activation and provision of online services and online-supported functions. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, suchas the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any acquisition, processing and use of personal data beyond the provision of services and functions is effected exclusively on the basis of legal authorization. This will apply, forexample, to a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or on the basis of compliance (see Digital Extras).

Services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, can be freely activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

THIRD-PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the respective provider and are subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

If services are provided by a third party, therefore, ensure that you are familiar with the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data by the respective service provider.

Data protection rights

You are entitled to various data protection rights according to the respective country of use or the equipment and range of functions for your vehicle, as well as the services you use and the services on offer. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. You will also find contact information here for the manufacturer and their data protection officers.

Data which is only stored locally in the vehicle can be read out by way of specialist support, forexample at a workshop. This service may incur a fee.

Data storage for vehicles with MBUX multimedia system

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system, additional data regarding vehicle operation, use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through the MBUX multimedia system.

For additional information, please refer to the chapter "MBUX multimedia system".

Event Data Recorders

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

THE EDR IN THIS VEHICLE IS DESIGNED TO RECORD SUCH DATA AS:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Excep-

tions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and Open Source Software and freeware

FREE AND OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE (FOSS) AND FREEWARE
Mercedes-Benz uses Free and Open Source Software and/or freeware for certain software components of this vehicle.

The required license texts, copyright notices and other information, which must be provided in accordance with the relevant licenses, can be accessed via the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this information may also be available on other media supplied with the vehicle.

Further information is available from the following website: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Back to contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Restraint system
Seat belts
Airbags
PRE-SAFE® system

Restraint system

Basic information

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 59).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 69).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 72).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 73).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 61).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 75).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** further sections in the chapter "Occupant safety" provide specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Operator's Manual using the keyword directory.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 84)
- Driving systems and driving safety systems (⟶ page 311)
- Stowage options (⟶ page 172, 174)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** includes the following interacting factors which help keep the loads and consequences of an accident as low as possible for vehicle occupants.
  - the protective effect of the vehicle structure
  - the components of the restraint system and their correct handling
  - correct and risk-minimizing behavior of vehicle occupants

  For the safety of all vehicle occupants, always follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. If necessary, share this with your passengers.
- **Restraint system:** includes those components which help avoid potential contact between vehicle occupants and parts of the vehicle interior.

The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.

- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 84).

BE DILIGENT
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 59).

Correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ► Put the seat in the correct position.
- ► Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ► Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 60).
  At the same time check that the seat belt can be correctly fastened. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- When adjusting the seat to the correct position, please take careful account of the individual's height and build.
- Keep a safe distance from the cockpit and the airbags, and do not rest your knees against the cockpit. The free space allows the components of the restraint system to perform their protective function as intended.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 60).

Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

During pregnancy in particular, it is important to ensure the greatest possible distance from the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.

- Sit in an almost upright position with your buttocks as far back as possible into the contour of the seat.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. Otherwise the person is in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- As a front passenger, place your feet on the sloping floor of the footwell whenever possible.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 69).

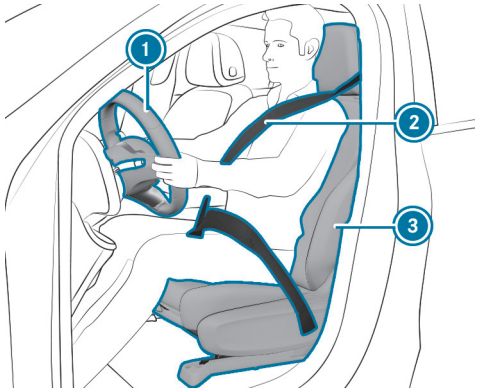
Correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.



Example

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- sit as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration.
- sit in an upright position.
- your thighs should be supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- your legs should not be fully extended and you should be able to push the pedals down easily.
- the back of your head should be supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- you should be able to hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you should have room to move your legs.
- all displays on the driver display should be clearly visible.
- you should have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (⟶ page 69).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is ready for operation. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not come on during the self-test.
- When the vehicle is switched on or in motion, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff may be inoperative.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to malfunctions of the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of possible deployment scenarios

OVERVIEW OF DEPLOYMENT SITUATIONS (RESTRAINT SYSTEM)

ENSURE THAT THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET SO THAT THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN PROVIDE THEIR INTENDED PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 59).
- Fasten seat belts correctly. (⟶ page 69)
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp. (⟶ page 72)
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display. (⟶ page 73)
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-test.(⟶ page 61)
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 75).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Center airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG(⟶ page 74) symbol.

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 62).

HOW THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WORKS

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For information on the type of accident, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 62).

The decision on which components of the restraint system to activate depends on the evaluation of sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, e.g. very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in the vehicle deceleration detected by the sensors being sufficiently high.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants
- Center airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate, a substance which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed.

In California: https://dtsc.ca.gov/

You can find information on, for example, perchlorate by using the search function.

Protection provided by the restraint system is restricted

POTENTIAL RISK DUE TO IMPROPER CONDUCT OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 59).
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- ► Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ► It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

POTENTIAL RISK DUE TO ITEMS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 59).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. clothes hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

To secure objects, luggage or cargo, observe the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 172, 174).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

► Always stow and secure objects correctly.

► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG(⟶ page 74) symbol.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 172, 174)
- Information on the center airbag in the driver's seat backrest (⟶ page 75)

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO THE INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g.in the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ► Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, functioning of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 75).

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ► Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ► Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ► Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center for details.

USA only: for details please contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belt system

THE SEAT BELT SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed.
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty.
- Modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor.

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, for example, due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ► Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ► Make sure the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ► Always have the seat belt system checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Observe the notes on cleaning and maintenance of the seat belts (⟶ page 576). Do not remove components of the seat belt system. To remove soiling at inaccessible locations of the seat belt system, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you install a different multipoint seat belt, for example a four-point seat belt, the restraint system cannot provide the intended level of protection.

Depending on the type of vehicle, there may be openings in the seat backrest. These openings have no function.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injury due to modified seat belt systems

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident.

- Only use the standard three-point seat belt.
- Never modify the seat belt system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by airbag symbol (⟶ page 74).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

POTENTIAL HAZARDS DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop following an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury as a result of an airbag which has already deployed

An airbag which has already deployed no longer offers any protection.

► Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatalities as a result of pyrotechnically actuated seat belt tensioners

Seat belt tensioners which have already been pyrotechnically actuated no longer function and cannot provide the intended level of protection.

► Have pyrotechnically actuated seat belt tensioners replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, certain measures are implemented automatically.

THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE INITIATED AUTOMATICALLY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 68)
- activating the hazard warning light system
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 591)
- Shutting off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system

  To re-establish operational readiness of the vehicle, switch the vehicle off and back on (⟶ page 259). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may not be possible to establish the operational readiness of the vehicle.
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 582)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the collision situation, the post-collision brake may reduce the severity of a secondary collision or even prevent it altogether.

If a collision is detected, the post-collision brake may initiate automatic braking. Once the vehicle has come to a stop, the parking brake is applied automatically.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING CAN BE CANCELED BY ANY OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- applying the brakes more firmly than the automatic braking system.
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal.

Seat belts

Seat belt tensioners

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the seat belt is fastened incorrectly

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot provide the intended protection.

An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, forexample in the event of an accident, during braking maneuvers or abrupt changes of direction.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants are correctly seated and have their seat belts securely fastened at all times.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (→ page 59).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your stomach.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature and the unborn child (⟶ page 70).
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. cushions, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 84).

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 172, 174).

Wearing a seat belt during pregnancy

REMAIN DILIGENT

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE STRICTLY OBSERVED BY PREGNANT OCCUPANTS IN PARTICULAR DUE TO THE CHANGE IN STATURE AND THE UNBORN CHILD:

- Correct seat position and posture
- Wearing the seat belt correctly

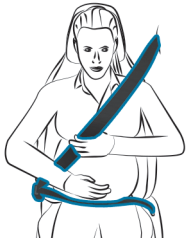
A correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt will reduce the risks for both mother and unborn child in the event of an accident.

For pregnant vehicle occupants in particular, as much distance as possible should be maintained between your abdomen (baby bump) and the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.

If it is not possible to maintain a sufficient distance to the steering wheel whilst simultaneously ensuring safe operation of the vehicle, another person should drive the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you seek professional advice, e.g.from a doctor, about the possible risks involved in driving a vehicle whilst pregnant.

WEARING THE SEAT BELT

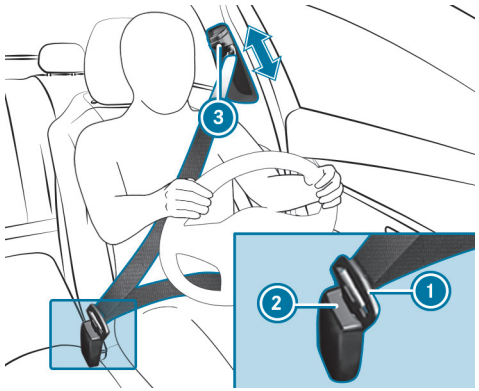


THE FOLLOWING NOTES SHOULD BE OBSERVED BY PREGNANT VEHICLE OCCUPANTS IN PARTICULAR:

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen (baby bump).
- The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen (baby bump).
- Never position any items between the person and the seat belt. This includes cushions, forexample.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ► Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- ► **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ► **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- ► Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (⟶ page 92).

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after fastening the seat belt on the front seat, the strap may readjust itself by gently pulling taut against your body from the shoulder. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (⟶ page 72).

Activating/deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Belt Adjustment.
- ► Activate or deactivate At Beginning of Journey.

Releasing the seat belts

- ► Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.
- ► **Center rear seat:** insert the seat belt buckle in the recess provided in the seat cushion.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ► Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The [🪑] seat belt warning lamp on the driver display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (⟶ page 69).

THE SEAT BELT WARNING LAMP [🪑] LIGHTS UP IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is started and the driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

IN ADDITION, A WARNING TONE MAY SOUND, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- every time the vehicle is started
- while the vehicle is in motion

The seat belt reminder deactivates as soon as the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example: vehicle with three rear seats

The color of the symbol is intended to help you quickly identify the status of the rear seat belt.

The rear seat belt status display in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for at least 60 seconds which rear seat belt is not fastened.

POSSIBLE COLOR OF THE SYMBOL:

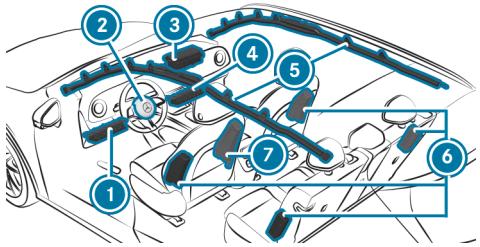
- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's knee airbag
2. Driver airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Front passenger knee airbag[1)]
5. Window airbag
6. Side airbag
7. Center airbag

1) Together with the front passenger airbag, the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation system also switches the front passenger knee airbag on or off (⟶ page 77).

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the marking AIRBAG. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 62).

Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag

When triggered, the driver's airbag and front passenger airbag deploy in front of the head and chest.

Do not place any objects in the deployment area of the front airbags.

Observe the safety instructions regarding hazards from objects in the vehicle interior (⟶ page 63).

Driver's/front passenger knee airbag

When deployed, the knee airbag unfolds from the underside of the cockpit.

No items should be placed in the deployment area of the knee airbag.

Observe the safety instructions regarding potential hazards due to items in the vehicle interior (⟶ page 63).

Side airbag (driver/front passenger)

When triggered, the side airbag deploys between the outer edge of the seat backrest and the door, in the area of the ribcage and pelvis.

No objects must be placed in the deployment area of the side airbag.

Observe the safety instructions regarding hazards from objects in the vehicle interior (⟶ page 63).

Center airbag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the center airbag deploys between the front seats to protect the chest and head areas.

Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the center airbag.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 63).

Window airbag

When activated, the window airbag deploys from the roof frame in front of the side windows and the upper area of the B-pillar.

No objects must be placed in the deployment area of the window airbag.

Observe the safety instructions regarding risks from objects in the vehicle interior (⟶ page 64).

Side airbag in the rear passenger compartment

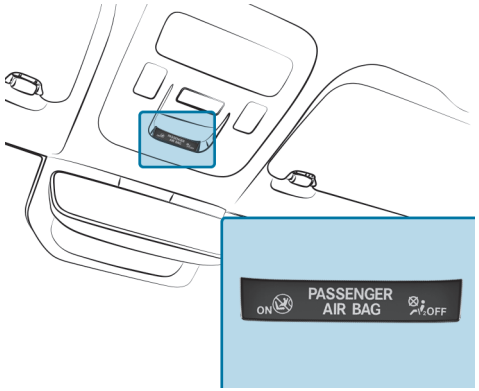
When activated, the side airbag deploys between the occupant's chest and the door.

No objects must be placed in the deployment area of the side airbag.

Observe the safety instructions regarding risks from objects in the vehicle interior (⟶ page 63).

Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

FUNCTION OF THE PASSENGER AIR BAG INDICATOR LAMPS (FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on it, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE SEAT OCCUPANCY

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.
  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position: (⟶ page 59)
  If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 84).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

- Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Observe the information on the correct seat position. (⟶ page 59)

MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

FUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

The automatic front passenger airbag deactivation can deactivate or activate the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 74) according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually deactivate or activate the front passenger airbag.

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 59).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 69).

SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

► Store objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Status of the front passenger airbag in relation to the seat occupancy, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG" (⟶ page 75).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information. (⟶ page 90)

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 91).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (⟶ page 75).

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up, install the rear-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be enabled or disabled automatically. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (⟶ page 75). Always observe the following information.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

► Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

► Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

PRE-SAFE® system

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement preventative measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF ONE ANOTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters in the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, can generate a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Canceling the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, any preventative measures that were initiated are canceled.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pretensioning is not alleviated, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.
The seat belt pretensioning is relieved.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection Plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

POSSIBLE PREVENTATIVE MEASURES

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF ONE ANOTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, any pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when backing up
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Parking Assist
- when a door is open
- when an outside mirror is not completely folded out

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- the weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- the ambient light are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining back into the camera.
- the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the camera (⟶ page 574).
- if cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this case, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- during certain driving or traffic situations, in particular:
  - if driving briskly or in tight bends
  - in the event of an imminent collision with minimal overlap between your own vehicle and the other road user involved

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the upper body of the vehicle occupant in the front seat towards the center of the vehicle.

It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side of the anticipated impact. This can increase the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual display message appears.

Function of the PRE-SAFE® Curve function

The PRE-SAFE® Curve function is only available for certain countries.

Based on available map data and the current speed, the PRE-SAFE® Curve function can calculate a forecast of lateral acceleration for the upcoming bend.

The seat belts on the driver’s and front passenger’s seats can be slightly tightened shortly before a situation involving potentially critical cornering. Tightening the seat belt serves as a preventive measure to protect the occupants of the vehicle.

What's more, the PRE-SAFE® Curve function can increase the awareness of the driving situation.

PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE SEAT BELTS ARE NOT TENSIONED BY THE PRE-SAFE® CURVE FUNCTION:

- The forecast for lateral acceleration is below the activation threshold.
- No detailed map data is available for the current section of the route.

ⓘ The PRE-SAFE® Curve function forecast may be inaccurate in complex traffic situations. In these cases, the PRE-SAFE® Curve function may tension the seat belt without cause.

ⓘ This function is only available on vehicles equipped with a multimedia system that includes navigation. Traffic, environmental and weather conditions are not taken into account.
Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of the PRE-SAFE® Curve function (⟶ page 872, 509).

Switch the PRE-SAFE® Curve function off/on via the multimedia system (⟶ page 82).

Activating/deactivating the PRE-SAFE® Curve function

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Belt Adjustment.
- ▶ Enable or disable the function for Driver or Front Passenger.

Back to contents

Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key points in brief

Important safety notes

Securing the child restraint system

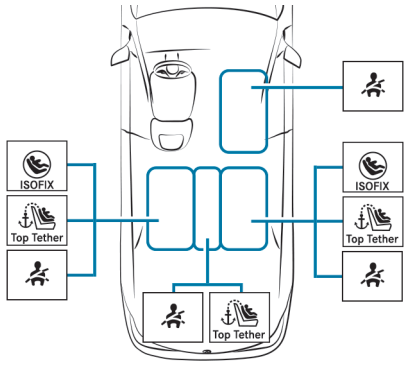
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Child safety locks

Unattended persons in the vehicle

Key points in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. (⟶ page 87)
- Secure children younger than twelve years or up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system.
- Secure small children in a rear-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)
PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX/LATCH mounting brackets (⟶ page 95)

and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (⟶ page 93).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 97)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 93).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 97)

BE SURE TO OBSERVE:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation. (⟶ page 77)

CENTER REAR SEAT

FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 97)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 93).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Secure the child carefully before each journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 5 FT (1.50 M) IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that the child restraint system is installed on a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL USES THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX/LATCH mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX/LATCH mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system. (⟶ page 95)

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE STANDARDS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ALL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an information label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning notices

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- the vehicle-specific instructions for each fastening system.
  - installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear passenger compartment seats. (⟶ page 95)
  - securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 97).

- the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ► Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ► Never modify a child restraint system.
- ► Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ► Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ► Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ► Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ► Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ► If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- ► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 91).

IF INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS UNAVOIDABLE, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be deactivated. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously. (⟶ page 75)
- The front passenger airbag is activated when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not on. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In this case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The head restraint of the child restraint system may not be able to be fully extended when installed in the vehicle. This then leads to a restriction of the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. In this case observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING AN ISO-FIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must rest as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After removing the child restraint system, re-install the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or installed in a twisted position. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraint so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present. (⟶ page 93)
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must rest as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After removing the child restraint system, re-install the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must rest as flat as possible against the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or installed in a twisted position. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraint so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. (⟶ page 90)
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. After removing the child restraint system, immediately adjust the head restraint correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must rest as flat as possible against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or installed in a twisted position.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraint so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to as upright a position as possible.

Activating or deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

- ► When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ► Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ► Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

ACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- ► Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ► Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits firmly.

DEACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- ► Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ► Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

Top tether

FASTENING THE TOP TETHER

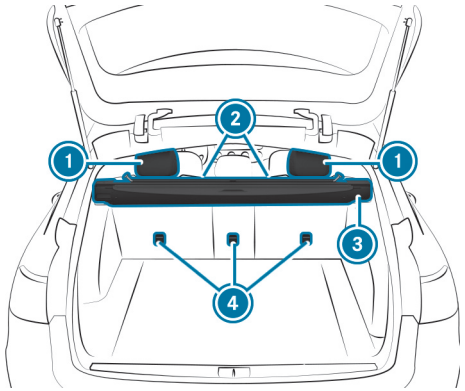
WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

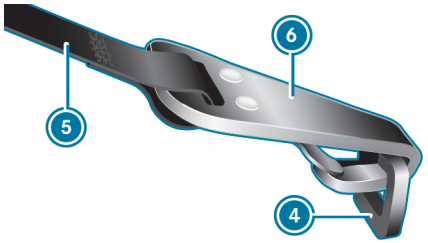
The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- ► Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- ► Observe the lock verification indicator.

If a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock indicator is visible.
Using the top tether can help reduce the risk of injury. The top tether strap provides an additional connection between the secured child restraint system and the vehicle. Depending on the version, the child restraint system can be secured using ISOFIX/LATCH (left-hand and right-hand rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats).





- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 160).
- Pass top tether strap (5) underneath head restraint (1) between the two head restraint posts.
- Pass top tether strap (5) downwards between load compartment cover (3) and seat backrest (2).
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belted child restraint system with a top tether. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Attach top tether hook (6) of top tether strap (5) to top tether anchorage (4) without twisting the strap.
- Pull top tether strap (5) taut. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 160). Make sure that the routing of top tether strap (5) is not obstructed.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces rearwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. A rearward-facing child restraint system can reduce the risk of injury to the cervical spine in the event of an accident.

ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems

INSTALLING AN ISOFIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock indicator is visible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ► If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE WEIGHT OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

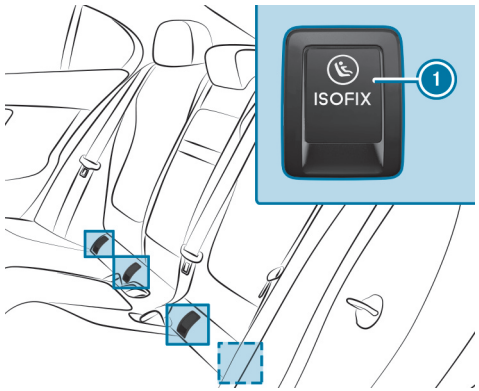
Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and the child restraint system is not exceeded.

Requirements:

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX/LATCH mounting brackets



(1) ISOFIX/LATCH mounting brackets

- ► Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ► Fold the covers of the ISOFIX/LATCH mounting brackets (1) back.
- ► Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets (1) in the vehicle.

Seat-belt-secured child restraint systems

FASTENING THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH THE SEAT BELT

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock indicator is visible.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

► For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.

► install the child restraint system.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.

► Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

► **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present (⟶ page 93).

► **When installing on the center rear seat:** if required push the seat belt buckle of the center rear seat behind the seat belt buckle of the neighboring rear seat. This ensures that the child restraint system is positioned as centrally as possible.

► **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the door lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

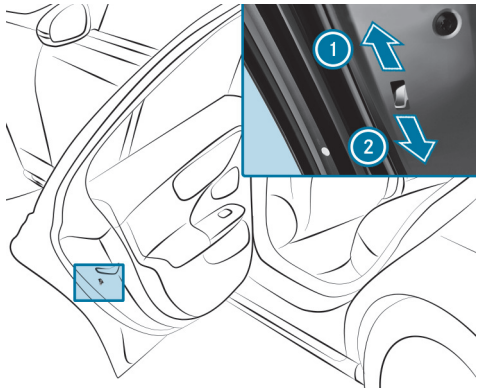
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Child safety locks are installed for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The door locks on the rear doors secure each door individually. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



► Press the lever in the direction indicated by arrow 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

► Check functionality of the door locks.

Unattended persons in the vehicle

Passive occupant presence reminder

FUNCTION OF THE PASSIVE OCCUPANT PRESENCE REMINDER

The passive occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle.

It activates automatically if a rear door is open for an extended period before or while the vehicle is switched on and it can therefore be assumed that small children may enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off after a journey of three minutes or longer, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was automatically activated beforehand.

THE SYSTEM DEACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When the rear door is opened after the journey.
- Two minutes after the end of the journey.
- When the vehicle is locked from the outside.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system. (→ page 100) When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE PASSIVE OCCUPANT PRESENCE REMINDER IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ The function is permanently switched on or off.

Back to contents

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

SmartKey
Digital Vehicle Key
Doors
Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked
Locking the vehicle manually
Digital Extra Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status
Cargo compartment
HANDS-FREE ACCESS function
Front hood
Side windows
Panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL
Anti-theft protection

SmartKey

Overview of the key's function

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

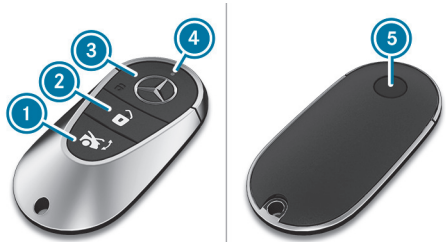
► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

► Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

A personalized user profile can be stored for each vehicle key. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key, the lighting, mirror and seat settings for the user profile are preactivated. Information on program the key for profile selection (→ page 433).



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Opens/closes the tailgate
2. Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3. Locks
4. Indicator lamp
5. Panic alarm

THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- doors
- socket flap
- tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds of being unlocked, it will lock again automatically. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

INDICATOR LAMP 4 DOES NOT LIGHT UP WHEN BUTTONS OR ARE PRESSED:

- the battery charge is low.
- the battery may be discharged.

Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 104).

Do not store the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

Troubleshooting problems with the key (→ page 120).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Open/Close.
- ► Activate or deactivate Acoustic Locking Verification Signal.

Changing the unlocking settings

Multimedia system:

→

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Open/Close.
- ► Select one of the options.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door only

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE:

- Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle

  or
- Unlocking upon approaching the vehicle

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ To activate these functions, a person must approach the vehicle or move away from the vehicle in possession of a key paired with the vehicle.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

Deactivating the key's function

DEACTIVATING THE KEY

The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key.

► Press and hold the key button [⏣].

► With the button [⏣] pressed, immediately press the key button [⏣] twice in quick succession.

The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATING THE KEY AGAIN

► Press any button on the key.

or

► Establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 263).

All functions are available once again.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

► Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

► If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.

► If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING
Risk of battery explosion due to high temperatures

Flammable gases can escape when batteries are exposed to high temperatures, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight. There is a risk of explosion!

- Do not expose batteries to high temperatures.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

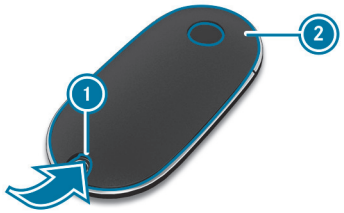
Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



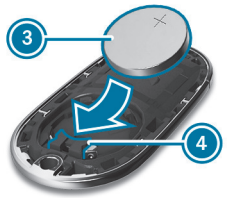
- Push a suitable instrument into the opening of the key (1) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and pry it out until the cover (2) opens. Ensure that you are not pressing down on the cover (2).
- Remove the cover (2).



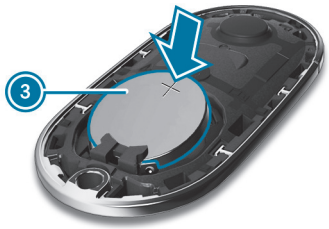
- Pry out the battery (3) using a suitable instrument.

PLEASE NOTE BEFORE INSERTING THE NEW BATTERY:

- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth.
- Ensure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and other impurities.



► First insert the new battery (3) underneath the tab (4).



► Then push in the new battery (3) completely.



► First insert the front tabs (5) of the cover (2) into the recesses (6) of the housing, and then push down until fully closed.

► Ensure that the cover (2) is properly fastened all the way around.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- the vehicle is switched off.



► **To activate:** press button (1) for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.
► **To deactivate:** briefly press button (1) again.

or

► Switch on the vehicle (⟶ page 257).
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

Emergency Key Deactivation Digital Extra

Requirements:

- the vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- your smartphone and your vehicle have an active data connection.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

- **to deactivate all keys:** there is no other key in the vehicle.
- there are no people or animals in the vehicle.
- the vehicle is parked in a safe place.

ⓘ Only use the Emergency Key Deactivation function in an emergency.

Emergency Key Deactivation provides you with the option to deactivate specific keys or all vehicle keys in the event of loss or theft. You can reactivate them again when the keys have been found.

Here's how it works:

► Open ☰ in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
The My garage menu appears.

► Select Service management.

► Activate Emergency Key Deactivation.

DEACTIVATING SPECIFIC KEYS OR ALL KEYS

► Select 🚗 in the Mercedes-Benz App.

► Select Emergency Key Deactivation.

► Select Deactivate specific keys or Deactivate all keys.

► Select Confirm.

► Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.
The request will be sent. If deactivation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that a specific key or all keys have been deactivated.

ACTIVATING ALL KEYS

► Select Emergency Key Deactivation.

► Select Activate all keys.

► Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.
The request will be sent. If activation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that all keys have been activated.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

A compatible mobile end device, e.g.a smartphone, can be activated as a Digital Vehicle Key. The Digital Vehicle Key can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

YOU WILL FIND INFORMATION ON THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY, SUCHAS:

- Availability of the Digital Vehicle Key in your country
- Supported vehicles and devices
- Setting up a user account
- Activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service

online at https://om.mb4.me/digkey

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Operating the vehicle via the Wallet app (⟶ page 112)
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 115)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (⟶ page 131)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (⟶ page 142)
- Anti-theft protection (⟶ page 146)
- Establishing operational readiness (⟶ page 259) or switching off the vehicle (⟶ page 300)
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 112)
- Establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 263)

To ensure optimum functioning, carry the Digital Vehicle Key so that it is directly in line with the vehicle. Carry a smartphone in your front trouser pocket, forexample.

PLEASE NOTE THAT FUNCTIONING OF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY MAY BE IMPAIRED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- if accessories are used to encase the smartphone, e.g.a protective cover
- by using a wireless power bank
- the Digital Vehicle Key is concealed from the vehicle, e.g.when locking or unlocking the vehicle

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 109)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 110)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 111)

- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 112)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 113)
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 120)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account has been created: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the end device (optional).
- A Wallet app is installed on the end device.
- You have received an email from Digital Extras.

  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE TO USE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Mercedes-Benz App
- via email
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ The vehicle must be switched on to set up the end device (⟶ page 257). A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SETUP VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App.

► Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.

► Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 263).

► Follow the steps on the end device.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA EMAIL

► Open the email from Digital Extras.

► Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.

► Follow the steps on the end device.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 263).

► Follow the steps on the end device.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Set up the end device in the vehicle.

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 263).
"Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.

► Press "Enter code".
The display for entering the code appears.

► Enter the 8-digit code provided in the email.
When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Follow the steps on the end device.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

► Select Settings in the multimedia system.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Open/Close.

► Select the Digital Vehicle Key menu.

► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

ⓘ The Digital Vehicle Key can now be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key (⟶ page 108).

ⓘ Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 108)
- Management (⟶ page 110)
- Removal (⟶ page 111)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 113)

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switching passive entry on or off
  Availability of this function is dependent upon the respective end device.
- Setting up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING PASSIVE ENTRY ON OR OFF

► Open the Wallet app on the device.

► Switch passive entry on or off.

ⓘ Passive entry is switched on by default. This setting provides the best possible option for using the Digital Vehicle Key.
If passive entry is switched off and the device's rechargeable battery is very low, the vehicle can no longer be unlocked using the NFC function.
Only switch off passive entry if you do not intend to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

SETTING UP ADDITIONAL END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Select the "Share" symbol.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO REMOVE THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet app
- via the Mercedes-Benz user account
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the device.

REMOVAL VIA THE WALLET APP

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Switch on the vehicle.

The following steps are examples and may differ depending on the respective Wallet app being used.

- ► Select the detail view for the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Tap on the Digital Vehicle Key to be removed.
- ► Select delete or remove key.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ USER ACCOUNT
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Remove the paired vehicle
- Decline the terms of use and agreements
- Delete the user account

- ► Log in to your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- ► Select one of the above options.
  All Digital Vehicle Keys were removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
- Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
- Remove a Digital Vehicle Key

- ► Select Settings in the multimedia system.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Open/Close.
- ► Select the Digital Vehicle Key menu.
- ► Select one of the above options.
- ► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 108)
- Setup (⟶ page 109)
- Management (⟶ page 110)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 113)

Operating the vehicle via the Wallet app

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated via Mercedes me: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.
- The end device is within range and is connected with the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR OPERATION VIA THE DEVICE'S WALLET APP:

- Unlocking/locking the vehicle
- Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

- ► Open the Wallet app on the Digital Vehicle Key and select the desired function.

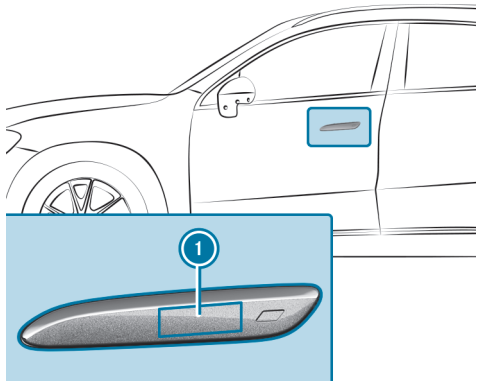
Unlocking/locking the vehicle with the NFC function

Requirements:

- NFC is enabled on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

If the vehicle battery is low, the vehicle may temporarily switch off the KEY-LESS-GO function. In this case, the vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



- To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function: hold the Digital Vehicle Key steady against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC antenna (1) for up to ten seconds.

If the connection via Bluetooth® is faulty or the vehicle battery charge is low, operational readiness can also be established using the NFC function (⟶ page 263).
Depending on the respective end device, KEYLESS-GO may still be functional for a certain period, even if the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery is critically low. Depending on the Digital Vehicle Key, it may be necessary to start the Digital Vehicle Key.

Mercedes-Benz recommends carrying the key with you as a security measure against functional restrictions (⟶ page 102).

Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (⟶ page 263).

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/Close.
- **To activate or deactivate the function:** select Unlock Driver's Door Only. When the function is switched off, the vehicle is unlocked centrally.

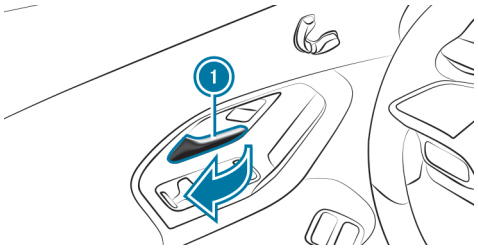
When the function is switched on, the fuel filler flap or socket flap is also unlocked in addition to the driver's door, depending on availability.

This also applies to the vehicle key.

Additional information on locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 112).

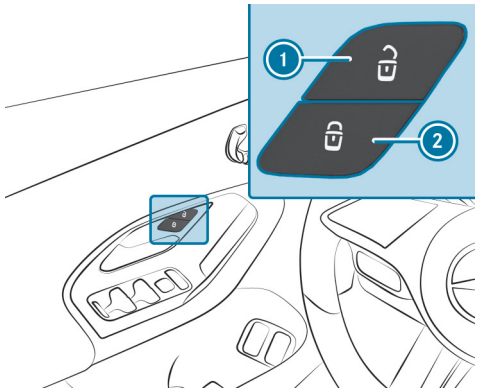
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle (1).
- **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
- **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



- To unlock: press button (1).
- **To lock:** press button (2).

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. If a key is detected in the vehicle or the distance between the key and the vehicle is approx. 3 ft (1 m), the socket flap can be opened even if the vehicle is locked.

IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, THE VEHICLE CANNOT BE UNLOCKED BY PRESSING BUTTON (1):

- the vehicle was locked with the key.
- the vehicle was locked with KEYLESS-GO.

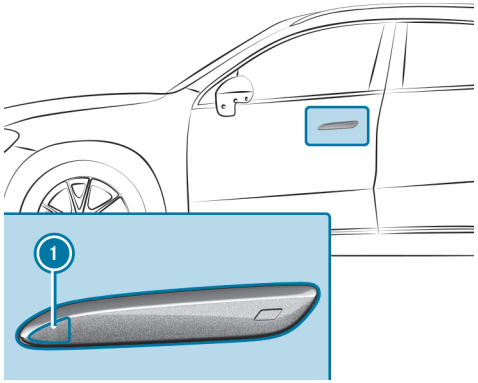
- the vehicle was locked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**).

► Unlock the vehicle with the key.

ⓘ The buttons are also located on the front passenger door and rear doors.

Pulling out the door handle manually

If the door handles are not extended automatically, they can be pulled out manually.



► Press and hold front section (1) of the door handle.
The door handle pops open slightly.

► Grip the door handle with both hands and pull out.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is being operated are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key can be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Make sure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 568)
- on using a pressure washer (⟶ page 572)

Function of the door handles

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- if the vehicle is unlocked with KEYLESS-GO
- if one of the two exterior sensor surfaces on the door handle is touched
- if the vehicle is unlocked with the key

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- if the vehicle is locked with KEYLESS-GO
- when pulling away
- after a short delay
- if the vehicle is locked with the key
- after convenience closing (⟶ page 142)

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED AUTOMATICALLY AND THE DOOR HANDLES ARE EXTENDED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person carrying a key belonging to the vehicle approaches the vehicle
- the vehicle is parked

ⓘ If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds of being unlocked, it will lock again automatically.

THIS FUNCTION IS TEMPORARILY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person carrying a key belonging to the vehicle approaches the vehicle's detection area several times without opening a door
- following a lengthy non-operational time

In these situations, unlock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO or with the key.

THE VEHICLE IS LOCKED AUTOMATICALLY AND THE DOOR HANDLES ARE RETRACTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person carrying a key belonging to the vehicle moves away from the vehicle
- the vehicle is parked
- the tailgate is closed
- the hood is closed
- the doors are closed

  and
- there is no other key within the vehicle's detection area outside the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS NOT LOCKED AUTOMATICALLY IF ANOTHER KEY BELONGING TO THE VEHICLE IS DETECTED INSIDE THE VEHICLE AND AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- a person is detected on the driver's seat

  or
- the multifunction interior camera has been switched off

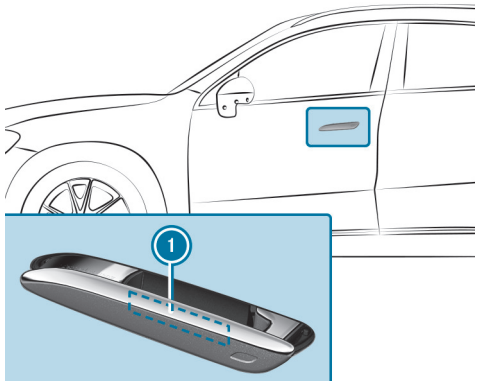
  Switch on the multifunction interior camera: (⟶ page 456)

  or
- the multifunction interior camera is not available

  Information on the multifunction interior camera: (⟶ page 455)

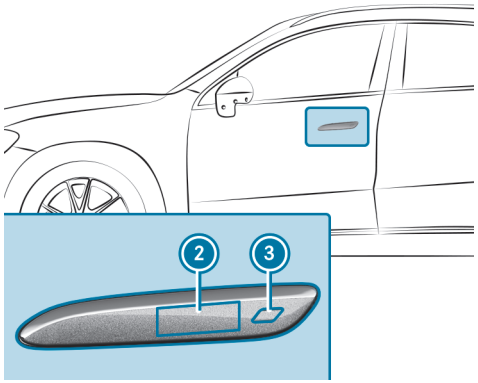
ⓘ Activating or deactivating the "Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle" function (⟶ page 103).

ⓘ The "Automatic locking" function is not available in all countries.



► To unlock the vehicle: with the door handle extended, touch the inner surface of the door handle (1).

ⓘ If the "Unlocking upon approach" function is activated in the multimedia system, the door handles extend automatically and the vehicle is unlocked (⟶ page 103).



- If the vehicle is unlocked: touch sensor surface (2) or (3) to extend the door handle.
- If the vehicle is locked: touch sensor surface (2) or (3) to unlock with the door handle retracted.
- To lock the vehicle: touch the recessed sensor surface (3).
- Convenience closing: touch and hold the recessed sensor surface (3).

ⓘ Additional information on convenience closing (⟶ page 142).

The door handles are retracted and another person wishes to enter the vehicle:

If the vehicle has been locked automatically when driving off, or centrally locked from the inside, the door handles can be extended from inside the vehicle.

- Press the button in the driver's door (⟶ page 114).
  The vehicle is unlocked and the door handles are extended.

ⓘ If the door handles do not extend automatically, they can be pulled out manually (⟶ page 115).

ⓘ Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 120).

Digital Extra Remote Door Locking and Unlocking

Requirements:

- The vehicle and smartphone have an Internet connection.
- You have a user profile and are logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- You have a clear view of the vehicle.

When the vehicle is locked from the outside, automatic door closing may be triggered.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

You can check whether your vehicle's doors are locked. If necessary, you can lock or unlock your Mercedes-Benz via smartphone.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Tap on Vehicle Locking.
  The vehicle displayed shows which doors are locked or unlocked (marked in red).
- To lock or unlock the doors: use the slider to select the desired action: lock or unlock.
- Enter the four-digit Mercedes-Benz PIN or authenticate using smartphone facial recognition.

Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

► Check the key battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 102).

► Replace the key battery as necessary. (⟶ page 104)

The following options are also available:

► Use the replacement key.

or

► Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: use the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery may be discharged or a technical defect may have occurred.

► Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS AND INFORMATION FOR VEHICLES WITH DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

► Ensure that the most up-to-date software version is installed on the Digital Vehicle Key at all times.

Software updates ensure optimum, state-of-the-art functioning of the system.

► Wearing a smartwatch on your wrist will guarantee the best results.

► Please note that some end devices must be unlocked in order for the Digital Vehicle Key to function properly.

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Ultra Wide Band (UWB) is switched off on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key has a low charge or is flat.
- Passive entry is switched off.

► Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.

► Switch on Ultra Wide Band (UWB) on the Digital Vehicle Key.

- ► Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.
- ► If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Switch on passive entry (⟶ page 110).

The following options are also available:

- ► Use the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 112).
- ► Ensure that NFC is active on the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

- ► Use the vehicle key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery is flat or a technical defect has occurred.

- ► Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING KEY-LESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key's function has been deactivated.

  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: depending on the respective end device, the KEYLESS-GO option will continue to function for a certain period of time, even when the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at extremely low charge.

- ► Activate the function of the key (⟶ page 104).
- ► Check the key battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 102).
- ► Replace the key battery as necessary. (⟶ page 104)

The following option is also available:

- ► Use the replacement key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery is flat or a technical defect has occurred.

- ► Have the vehicle and the KEYLESS-GO function checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- charging stations

- Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

- Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

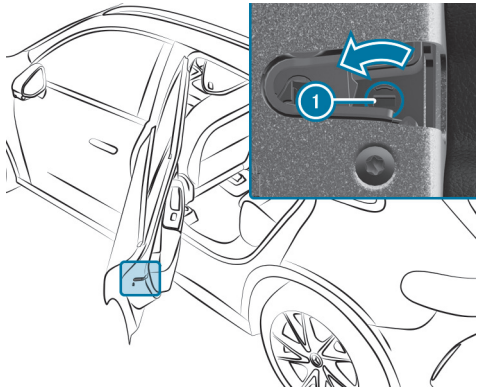
YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

- Remove the Digital Vehicle Key from the user account.(→ page 111)

Locking the vehicle manually

If the vehicle can no longer be locked using the key or KEYLESS-GO, the vehicle can be locked manually. A door lock has therefore been installed in every door to allow manual locking of the vehicle.

If all door locks on the vehicle are locked manually, the vehicle can no longer be unlocked manually from outside. In this case, consult a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center in this regard.



Example for left-hand side of vehicle

- Insert a suitable object into lock (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the lock in an counter-clockwise direction as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the lock in a clockwise direction as far as it will go.

Digital Extra Remote Retrieval of Vehicle Status

Requirements:

- the vehicle and smartphone have an Internet connection.
- you have a user profile and are logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.
- you have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- you have activated the Digital Extra.
- **to receive additional notifications on your smartphone:** you have activated the app notifications for the Mercedes-Benz App.

With this Digital Extra, you can check the vehicle status remotely.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Select [ ] in the menu bar at the bottom.

► Select the option More.

► Select Vehicle status.

The app shows, for example, whether the vehicle is locked, whether the windows, doors, tailgate and front hood are closed, and whether the parking brake is engaged.

► To show more information: select one of the options, e.g. Service, Tire Pressure or Travel data.

INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Service
  - display of the next service due date (mi (km) remaining or in how many days)
  - display of the windshield cleaning agent level
  - display of the 12 V battery state of charge
- Tire pressure
  - display of the tire pressure for all tires
  - indication of whether the tire pressure is within the normal range
  - display of warnings for tires and pressure sensors
- Travel data
  - an overview of range, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery and the kilometer reading
  - display of kilometers driven, driving time, average speed and average consumption for the current journey as well as the display of data since the last reset
- Eco Score
  - display of the accumulated bonus range
  - display of the number of points achieved from an evaluation of the driving style
- Connectivity status
  - shows whether the connection in the vehicle is restricted

This notification appears automatically in the app when the connection to the vehicle is limited.

IF YOU HAVE ACTIVATED THE APP NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP, YOU CAN RECEIVE A NOTIFICATION ON YOUR SMARTPHONE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- there is a possible hazardous situation, e.g. if a thermal event is detected in the high-voltage battery.
- your vehicle is unlocked.
- the state of charge of the 12 V battery is very low.

Cargo compartment

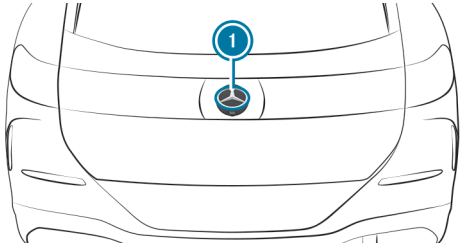
Opening the tailgate

NOTE
Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate (⟶ page 130).

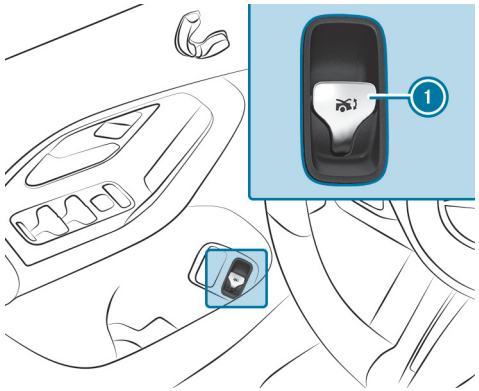


- With the tailgate unlocked, press on the upper section of star (1) and push inwards until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.

- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (⟶ page 131).



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle impedes the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

The tailgate can also be opened via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 130).

Closing the tailgate

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, in particular when executing braking maneuver, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ► Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the tailgate: the vehicle features automatic SmartKey recognition.

THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- the vehicle is locked and the tailgate is closed, while a key belonging to the vehicle is located and detected within the vehicle.

  and
- a second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.
- a strong radio signal source is causing interference, see "Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked" (→ page 120).

Automatic SmartKey recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ► Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle remains outside the vehicle.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to close.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

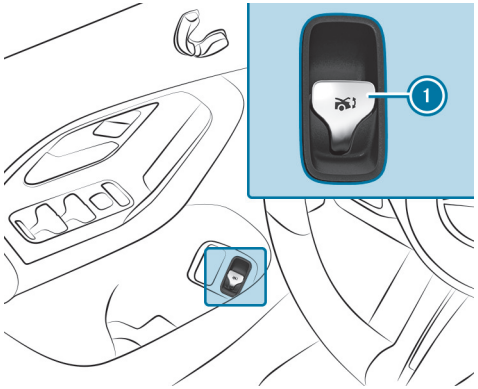
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ► Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

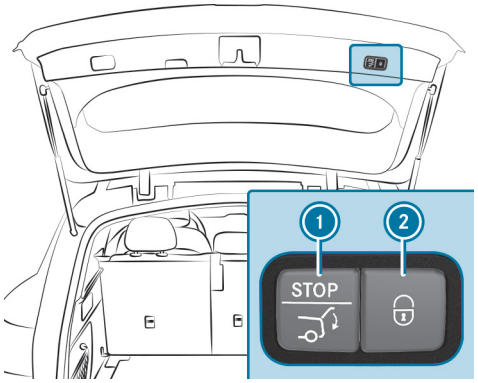
USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: to stop the closing process, a kicking motion can also be performed below the rear bumper.



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Push remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate is fully closed.



- Press closing button (1) on the tailgate.

The tailgate can also be closed via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 130).

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button (2) on the tailgate.

  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is paired with the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

If the tailgate does not close or the vehicle cannot be locked, this may be caused by interference from strong radio signal sources, see "Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked" (⟶ page 120).

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (⟶ page 131).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection featuring a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

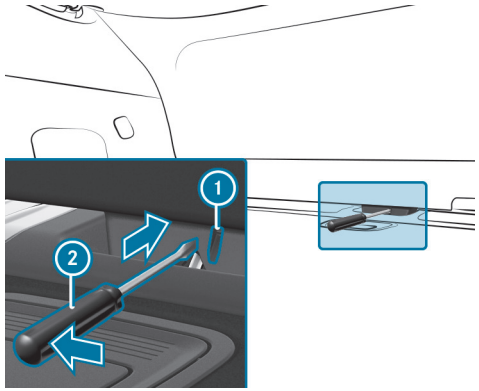
IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Tailgate emergency release

Requirements:

- the rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- the load compartment cover has been removed (→ page 184).
- a suitable implement, e.g. a screwdriver, is on hand.



► Push a suitable implement, e.g. a screwdriver (2), into opening (1) in the trim.

► Press screwdriver (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.
The tailgate will be unlocked.

Opening/closing the tailgate via the multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped. Persons may become caught up in the closing area.

- ► Ensure that no one is in immediate proximity to the closing area.

USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press on the upper section of the star in the tailgate.

Multimedia system:



OPENING THE TAILGATE

- ► Push up.

  The tailgate opens. The image on the display changes accordingly.

CANCELING THE OPENING PROCEDURE

- ► Press the stop button.

  The opening procedure is halted.

ⓘ The tailgate can either be opened further or closed again.

CLOSING THE TAILGATE

- ► Push down and hold in position until the tailgate is closed.

ⓘ To cancel the closing procedure, release .

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

The opening angle of the tailgate can be limited in the upper half of the opening range to just short of the end position.

- ► Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal.

  The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

- ► Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again.

or

- ► Open the tailgate manually.

DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

- ► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Make sure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

ⓘ When the tailgate opens or closes, two warning tones sound.

Observe the notes when opening (⟶ page 126) and closing (⟶ page 127) the tailgate.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

IF THE OPENING PROCESS FOR THE TAILGATE WAS STOPPED BY A KICKING MOTION:

- the tailgate will be closed with the next kicking motion.

IF THE CLOSING PROCESS FOR THE TAILGATE WAS STOPPED BY A KICKING MOTION:

- the tailgate will be opened with the next kicking motion.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TAILGATE CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

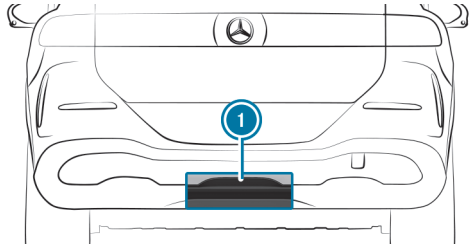
- if the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlocking function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when unlocking (⟶ page 103).
- the vehicle was locked centrally from the inside (⟶ page 114).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- the key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not detected:
  - take the key in your hand.
    or
  - ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 104).
- **vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- the kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and then away again.
- **vehicles with trailer hitch:** perform the kicking motion to the left of the ball head.

ⓘ If HANDS-FREE ACCESS is not working, a strong radio signal source may be causing interference. See "Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked" (⟶ page 120).

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. Otherwise, you could lose your balance, e.g. in icy conditions.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions were not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- the sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- the kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TAILGATE MAY OPEN OR CLOSE UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person's arms or legs move within the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- a protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- the protective mat is not secured correctly.
- **vehicles with trailer hitch:** work is being carried out on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

In these or similar situations, deactivate the key function or avoid carrying a key with you (⟶ page 104).

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Front hood

Opening/closing the front bonnet

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion

The hood may open and block your view.

- Ensure that the hood is completely closed and locked before every journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the front-end flap

The front-end flap can drop abruptly into the end position.

There is a risk of injury to persons in the front-end flap's range of movement.

- If a person is in the range of movement, do not open or close the hood.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers with the front hood open

If the windshield wipers start to move when the front hood is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers before opening the front hood.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to heating of the front cargo compartment

During charging or at high outside temperatures or when the vehicle is in direct sunlight, the front cargo compartment and the objects in it can become very hot.

► Allow heated items to cool down and remove them carefully.

Requirements:

- park position P is engaged.
- the vehicle is unlocked.

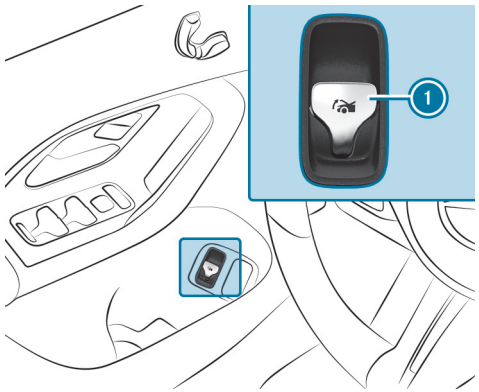
ⓘ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if a key belonging to the vehicle is detected, the front bonnet can be unlocked and then opened, even when the vehicle is locked.

Refer to the notes on loading the front load compartment (⟶ page 172, 174).

Information on topping up the windscreen washing system (⟶ page 566).

ⓘ If car wash mode is activated, the front bonnet cannot be unlocked (⟶ page 569).

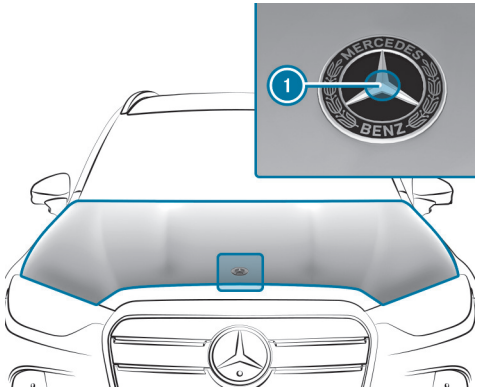
UNLOCKING THE FRONT BONNET



► Pull on button 1.
The front bonnet is released and opens slightly.

ⓘ The front bonnet can also be unlocked with button 1 if the vehicle has been locked centrally from inside (⟶ page 114).

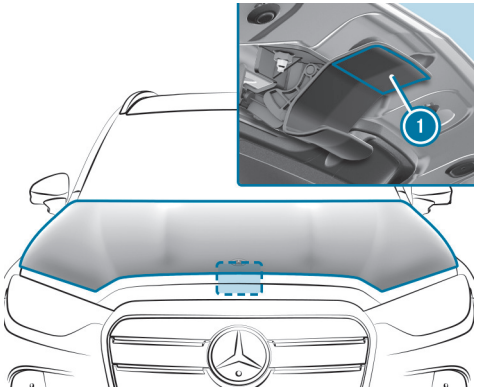
or



► Press on the center of star (1).
The front bonnet is released and opens slightly.

ⓘ The front bonnet can also be unlocked via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 137).

OPENING THE FRONT BONNET



► Pull up on handle (1) and lift the front bonnet until the front bonnet opens.

CLOSING THE FRONT BONNET
Information on closing the front bonnet: the vehicle features automatic SmartKey recognition.

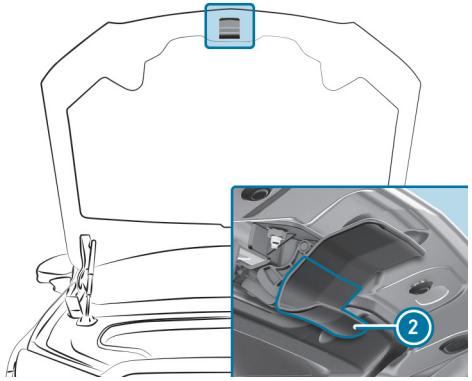
THE FRONT BONNET REMAINS UNLOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- the vehicle is locked and the front bonnet closed, while a key belonging to the vehicle is located and detected within the load compartment.
  and
- a second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► Ensure before locking that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is carried outside the load compartment.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ If the front bonnet is closed after the vehicle has been locked, the vehicle remains locked.



► Pull down the front bonnet using handle (2) and allow it to drop into the locking mechanisms, applying moderate force.
Ensure that the front bonnet is securely closed.

If the front bonnet is not securely closed:

- Unlock the front bonnet again as necessary.

NOTE
Damage to the hood caused by sharp objects

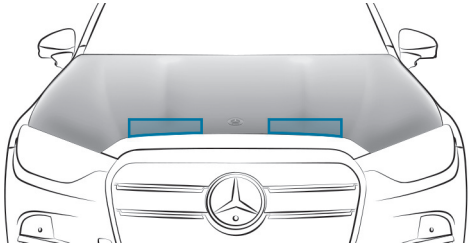
If you are holding objects, e.g. keys, in your hand while closing the hood, it may become scratched.

- Do not hold any objects in your hand while closing the hood.

NOTICE
Damage caused to the front bonnet by pressing down on areas other than those indicated

If you push down on areas of the bonnet other than those indicated, there is a risk of denting the bonnet.

- Always press down on the bonnet with flat hands on the areas indicated.



- Lower the front bonnet and then allow it to drop, applying a little force as you let it go.
- Push down on the front bonnet with flat hands in the areas indicated until both locking mechanisms engage.

If a display message for the front bonnet appears on the driver display after closing the front bonnet, reopen the front bonnet and then close it again.
Observe the information on display messages for the front bonnet which may be displayed on the driver display.

Unlocking the front bonnet in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ [car]

- Select [front bonnet].

The front bonnet is released and opens slightly.

If the front bonnet is unlocked, ensure that it is properly closed again before driving off.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side window

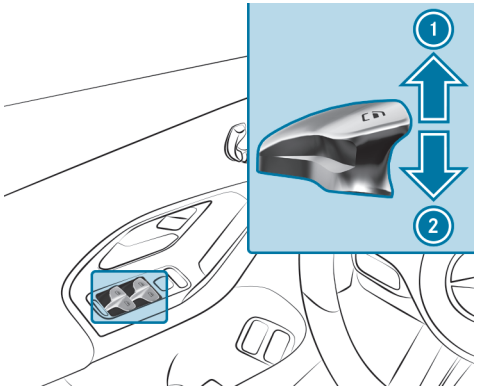
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
- When exiting the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- the vehicle is switched on (⟶ page 257).



① Closing
② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press button [⊟] beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull button [⊟] again.
- Activate/deactivate the child safety lock for the rear side windows (⟶ page 140).

The side windows can still be actuated when the vehicle is switched off.

This function will be available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE SIDE WINDOWS
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the [⊟] button to open the side window again.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

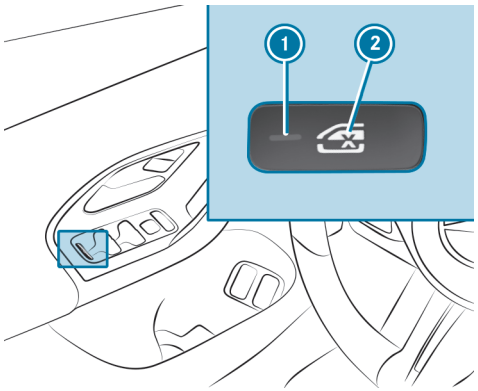
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



► **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:

- indicator lamp (1) on: via the switch on the driver's door
- indicator lamp (1) off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

► When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows open.
- The driver's seat ventilation is switched on.

► To halt convenience opening: release the button.

► To continue convenience opening: press the button again and hold pressed.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- the key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- the vehicle is locked.
- the side windows are closed.

► **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

► **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 115).

ⓘ If convenience closing does not work, there may be interference from a strong radio signal source (→ page 120).

Troubleshooting problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

► To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE REASON IS NOT IMMEDIATELY EVIDENT

► Check for any items obstructing the window guide.

► Adjust the side windows.

ADJUSTING THE SIDE WINDOWS

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately pull the corresponding button again and hold it until the side window closes. Continue holding the button in this position for at least one more second (reinitialization).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately then pull the corresponding button again and hold it until the side window closes. Continue holding the button in this position for at least one more second (reinitialization).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.
- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED WITH CONVENIENCE OPENING OR CLOSED WITH CONVENIENCE CLOSING

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 102).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 104).

Remote Window Control Digital Extra

Requirements:

- There is an internet connection for the vehicle and smartphone.
- You have a user profile and are logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have activated the Digital Extra.

You can open the windows via remote control through the Mercedes-Benz App, e.g. for ventilation of the vehicle interior. If it begins to rain suddenly, the windows close again automatically.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Select Windows.
  The app indicates the status, e.g. "Closed".
- Select Open.
  The opening process is initiated and is indicated in the app.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can swipe Close to the right and drag it onto Open.

- To close the windows, select Close.

Panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL

Function of the panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from touching electrical components of the panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL

The panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL operates at high voltage. If the headliner is damaged or removed, electrical components become exposed.

If you modify these components or touch damaged parts, you may suffer an electric shock.

- ► Never remove the headliner.
- ► If the headliner becomes damaged, do not touch any exposed electrical components.
- ► Always have work on the panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

SKY CONTROL is a function that allows transparency of the panoramic roof to be adjusted via the MBUX multimedia system. The panoramic roof is divided into segments.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS CAN BE CONFIGURED VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Clear
- Matte
- Motif
- Own motif

The panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL is set via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 145).

At low outside temperatures, particularly below the freezing point, transition between settings may be delayed.

Ambient lighting for the panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL

The illuminated star pattern in the panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL is part of the vehicle's ambient lighting and color schemes.

The ambient lighting for SKY CONTROL is adjusted via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 209).

Operating the panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from touching electrical components of the panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL

The panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL operates at high voltage. If the headliner is damaged or removed, electrical components become exposed.

If you modify these components or touch damaged parts, you may suffer an electric shock.

- Never remove the headliner.
- If the headliner becomes damaged, do not touch any exposed electrical components.
- Always have work on the panoramic roof with SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Multimedia system:



- Select .
- Select the desired function for the panoramic roof using the graphic.

At low outside temperatures, particularly below freezing, transition between settings may be delayed.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents operational readiness from being established without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you. If the key is left inside the vehicle, it is possible for anybody to establish operational readiness.

ⓘ In the event that the drive system cannot be started (although the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ABW SYSTEM

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

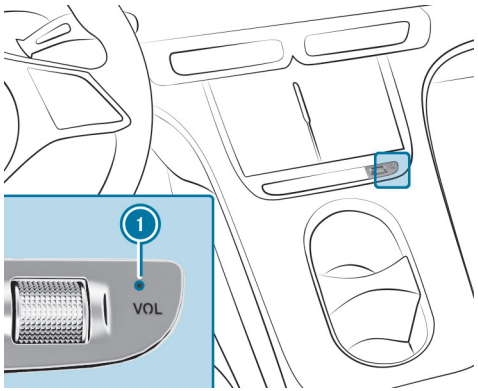
IF THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the hood is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 148)
- when tow-away alarm is triggered (⟶ page 147)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the ABW system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



Indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ABW system is activated.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- after establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 263)
- during a software update for your vehicle

DEACTIVATING THE ABW SYSTEM ALARM

► Press button , , or on the key.

or

► Establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 263).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

► With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

FUNCTION OF TOW-AWAY ALARM

If a change in the vehicle's inclination is detected, a visual and audible alarm is issued. tow-away alarm must be switched on for this function.

TOW-AWAY ALARM IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

TOW-AWAY ALARM IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- doors
- tailgate

TOW-AWAY ALARM IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 263)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- after unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (⟶ page 149).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TOW-AWAY PROTECTION
Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select GUARD 360° Veh. Protection.

► Activate or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN AFTER THE FOLLOWING PROCESS:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

FUNCTION OF INTERIOR PROTECTION
A visual and audible alarm is issued if motion is detected in the vehicle interior. Interior protection must be switched on for this function.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- doors
- tailgate

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 263)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- during a software update for your vehicle

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- when there are moving objects, such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING INTERIOR PROTECTION

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select GUARD 360° Veh. Protection.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Interior Protection.

THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN AFTER THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

COLLISION DETECTION FOR A PARKED VEHICLE

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

If an impact was detected on a parked vehicle, a message is displayed in the multimedia system upon start-up of the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MUST BE SWITCHED ON TO RECEIVE THIS MESSAGE:

- Tow-away protection (⟶ page 148)
- Collision detection(⟶ page 150)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged
- The force of the impact

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- The parked vehicle is moved, forexample in a double-decker garage.
- The locked vehicle is parked in a car wash.

ⓘ Switch off tow-away protection to prevent inadvertent activation. When tow-away protection is switched off, collision detection is also switched off.
Collision detection can be switched off permanently via the multimedia system. (⟶ page 150)

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the collision detection function is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is parked to facilitate the next vehicle start.

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, forexample, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- in the event of an impact involving the other party at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

SETTING COLLISION DETECTION FOR A PARKED VEHICLE

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select GUARD 360° Veh. Protection.
- ► Activate or deactivate Collision Notification.

SWITCHING THE COLLISION PHOTOS ON AND OFF

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- ► Activate or deactivate Collision Recordings.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be recorded. Up to 12 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos from the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

TAKING PHOTOS REMOTELY VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

With this function activated, photos of the parked vehicle can be taken via the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ The "Snapshots Inside" and/or "Snapshots Outside" Digital Extra must be activated.

- ► Activate or deactivate Remote Recording Requests.

ⓘ The "Theft Notification and Parking Damage Detection" Digital Extra must be activated.

TRANSFERRING COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

- ► Select Upload Collision Recordings.

  The collision photos will be uploaded to Mercedes-Benz in encrypted format.

ⓘ All recordings can be viewed via View Collision Recordings in the Gallery App.

ⓘ Collision photos can be exported or deleted via the Gallery App.

DIGITAL EXTRA THEFT AND COLLISION NOTIFICATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- The Theft and Collision notification Digital Extra has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- The Anti-Burglary Warning system (ABW) is activated.

The anti-theft alarm system and parking collision detection notify you of parking collisions and theft via alarms and notifications on your smartphone.

THE NOTIFICATIONS PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- date, time and cause of the alarm
- in the event of a collision alarm (minor parking bump)
  - potentially affected area of the vehicle

- force of the impact
- date and time
- collision photos, if the option is activated (⟶ page 150)

► **To end the alarm:** select Stop.

► **To delete a notification:** select Delete.

ⓘ **IN ADDITION, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR INTERACTION WITH THE ABW SYSTEM:**

- Stop
- Selecting/deselecting interior protection
- Selecting/deselecting the tow-away alarm
- Selecting/deselecting collision detection
- Selecting/deselecting image recording for collision detection

ⓘ **FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE ABW SYSTEM AND COLLISION DETECTION:**

- Function of the ABW system (⟶ page 146)
- Deactivating the ABW system alarm (⟶ page 147)
- Collision detection for a parked vehicle (⟶ page 149)

Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Assistance

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have an active Mercedes me user account. An email address and a telephone number are stored in the account.
- The terms of use have been accepted.
- At least one Digital Extra is used in the vehicle.
- The Digital Extra Stolen Vehicle Help has been activated.

This Digital Extra can be used to determine the position of the vehicle. It can be purchased with the GUARD 360° Package or separately in the Mercedes me Store.

The localization of stolen vehicles is independent of the Vehicle Tracker, which vehicle users can activate or deactivate themselves. The localization of stolen vehicles, on the other hand, is only started by an employee at our authorized partner's security center in close coordination with the police once you have given your authorization. If the vehicle has not transmitted a new location after 30 consecutive days, localization will be automatically canceled after 30 days. You have no insight into the location of your vehicle during the search process.

Here's how it works:

► Open ☰ in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
The My garage menu appears.

► Select Service management.

► Activate Stolen Vehicle Help.

REPORTING THE VEHICLE AS STOLEN

► Call the police.

- Provide the required information for the theft.
  You will receive a theft incident number.

STARTING STOLEN VEHICLE HELP IN THE APP

- In the Mercedes-Benz App, open More and select Stolen Vehicle Help.
- Enter the theft incident number and confirm the relevant data.
- Call the Mercedes-Benz Security Center.
  The Security Center transmits the location information directly to the police.
- Select Close case.
  The live location of your vehicle is now transmitted to the police.

Snapshots Inside Digital Extra

REQUIREMENTS:

- you have created a Mercedes me ID.
- the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
- the vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- the Mercedes-Benz App is installed on your smartphone.
- the Digital Extra Snapshots Inside has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- there is no one in the vehicle.
- the vehicle is switched off and locked.
- in the GUARD 360° menu, the option Remote Picture Request is activated.
- you have enabled the permission for the Interior Camera (⟶ page 460).

This Digital Extra allows you to capture an image of the interior of your parked vehicle. This can be useful, for example, if you've forgotten something on the front passenger seat.

You can take two photographs per hour. The images are available for 24 hours. You can view or download these within this period and save them to your smartphone's gallery app. After 24 hours, the images will be deleted.

ⓘ The images are protected by end-to-end encryption and can only be viewed by you.
Images can only be captured with a single smartphone.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Here's how it works:

- Open [car] in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- Select Service management.
- Activate Snapshots Inside.

TRIGGERING IMAGE CAPTURE

- Select [grid] in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select [camera] Snapshots under SAFETY AND PROTECTION.
- Select [camera] Inside.
  The images will be available shortly and stored under "Latest Images".

If it is not possible to capture an image, you will see a message. Check, for example, whether the options Snapshots Inside and Remote Picture Request are enabled.

SAVING IMAGES

- Select the desired images.
- Select Save.
  The images are stored in your smartphone's gallery app.

Snapshots Outside Digital Extra

REQUIREMENTS:

- you have created a Mercedes me ID.
- the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
- the vehicle is equipped with a GUARD 360° Package.
- the Mercedes-Benz App is installed on your smartphone.
- the Digital Extra Snapshots Outside has been activated in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- there is no one in the vehicle.
- the vehicle is switched off and locked.
- in the GUARD 360° menu, the option Remote Picture Request is activated.

This Digital Extra allows you to capture an image of the area around your parked vehicle. This allows you to check the immediate surroundings of the vehicle.

You can take two photographs per hour. The images are available for 24 hours. You can view or download these within this period and save them to your smartphone's gallery app. After 24 hours, the images will be deleted.

The images are protected by end-to-end encryption and can only be viewed by you.
Images can only be captured with a single smartphone.

This function is not available in all countries.

Here's how it works:

- Open in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- Select Service management.
- Activate Snapshots Outside.

TRIGGERING IMAGE CAPTURE

- Select in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select Snapshots under SAFETY AND PROTECTION.
- Select Outside.
  The images will be available shortly and stored under "Latest Images".

If it is not possible to capture an image, you will see a message. Check if the option Remote picture Request is enabled, for example.

SAVING IMAGES

- Select the desired images.
- Select Save.
  The images are stored in your smartphone's gallery app.

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holder
Sockets
Installing/removing floor mats

Grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

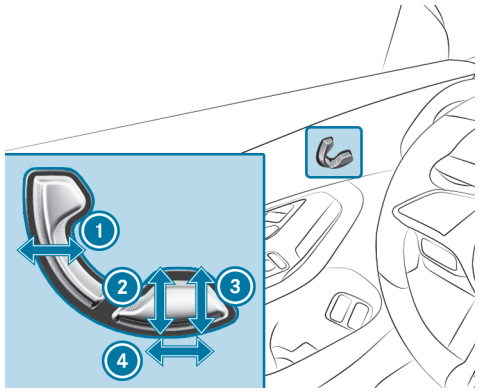
- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

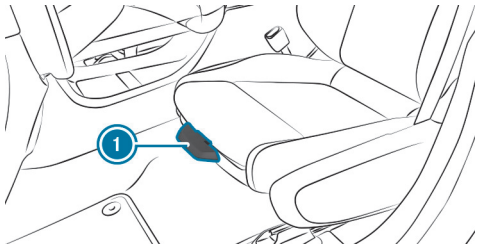
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

The seats can be adjusted even when the vehicle is switched off.



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft position



1 Seat cushion length

- Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 84).

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

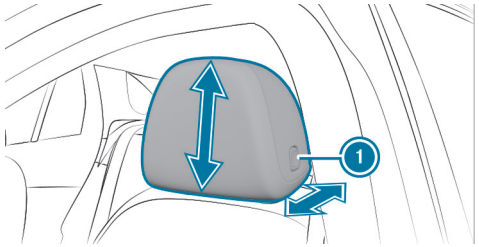
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints installed.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

The head restraints can be adjusted horizontally. The head restraints of comfort seats can also be adjusted in height.



► **To raise:** pull the head restraint up with both hands.

► **To lower:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint down.

► **Forward adjustment:** pull the head restraints forwards with both hands.

► **Backward adjustment:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraints backwards with both hands.

Adjust the head restraints so that they are as close as possible to the back of your head.

ADJUSTING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

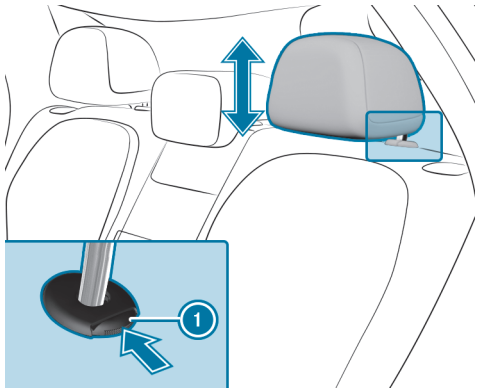
► Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints installed.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.



► **To raise:** press release knob (1) and pull up the head restraint with both hands.

► **To lower:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint down.

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS

The center head restraint in the second seat row has a use position and a non-use position. The use position is the extended position in which the head restraint locks into place. The non-use position is the lower, retracted position of the head restraint. If the center seat in the second seat row is occupied, the head restraint must be in the extended use position and locked in place.

► **If the center seat in the second seat row is occupied:** move the head restraint to the extended use position until it locks into place.

► **If the center seat in the second seat row is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

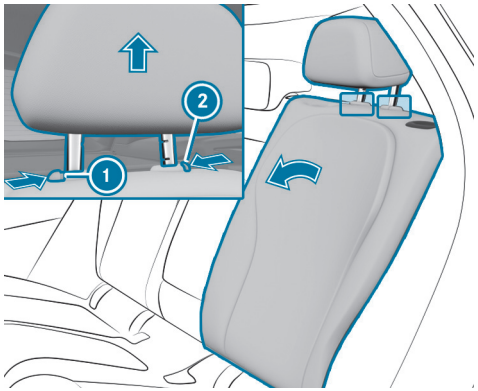
INSTALLING/REMOVING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

REMOVING



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (⟶ page 874, 180).
- Press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
  Release knob (1) will extend.
- Press both release knobs (1) and (2) at the same time in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

INSTALLING

- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (⟶ page 874, 180).
- Insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left as viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Adjusting the lumbar support

Multimedia system:

ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT FOR THE DRIVER'S AND FRONT PASSENGER SEATS

- Select Adjustment.
- Adjust Lumbar.

Setting automatic seat positioning

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of the driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- Operating a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:



The vehicle calculates an appropriate driver's seat position based on the driver's height and adjusts it automatically.

- Select Adjustment.
- Select Autom. Seat Position.
- Select cm or ft/in.
- Set the height using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.
  The driver's seat position is adjusted according to the selected height.

Automatic adjustment of the seat position can be canceled by tapping the message shown on the display.

The body size can also be set via the Mercedes-Benz user account for user profiles. This setting is adopted for the vehicle by synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz App.

Overview of the massage program

Availability of the massage function for the various seats will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

- Massage: A classic massage that can help relax your back.

A 2-zone massage or a 6-zone massage is provided according to the respective vehicle equipment. The 2-zone massage massages two zones in the lumbar region. The 6-zone massage massages six zones over the entire back.

Selecting a massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:



- Select Massage.
- Start the program for the desired seat with ▶.
- You can stop the massage with ■.

You can also start or stop the program by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

Availability of this function will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

This function can be a Digital Extra.

Switching the seat heating on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- Press for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.

  Up to three indicator lamps will light up according to the heating level. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

If you switch the power supply off and then on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat heating setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Multimedia system:



- Continue to press for the respective seat until the desired blower setting is reached.

  Up to three indicator lamps will light up depending on the respective blower setting. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

If you switch the power supply off and then on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

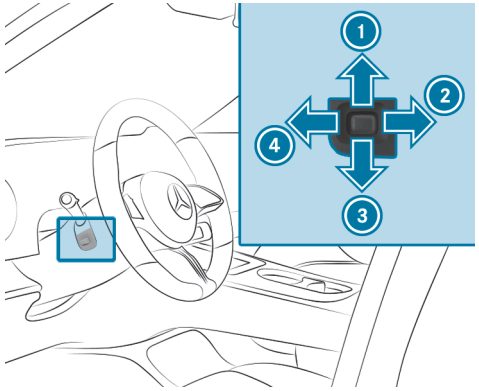
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The steering wheel can also be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.



1 To move up
2 To move back (towards the driver)
3 To move down
4 To move forward (away from the driver)

► Save the settings with the memory function. (⟶ page 170)

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .

  The indicator lamp lights up when the steering wheel heater is switched on.

Linking the steering wheel heater to the seat heating

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Heating Settings.
- ▶ Select Turn on Steer. Wheel Heater.
- ▶ Activate the steering wheel heater for the driver's seat.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move into an ideal position for occupants getting into or out of the vehicle. The seat backrest will be moved to a more upright position. The front windows will also be lowered to an intermediate position.

THIS WILL APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- when the vehicle is switched off while the driver's door is open
- when the driver's door is opened while the vehicle is switched off

The driver's seat only moves forwards or backwards when not in an optimal position.

The seat backrest only moves forwards if positioned in the rearward adjustment range.

THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVE POSITION IF:

- the vehicle is switched on while the driver's door is closed
- the driver's door is closed while the vehicle is switched on

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- the vehicle is switched off
- the seat adjustment is accessed via the memory function
- the seat adjustment is saved via the memory function

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Adjustment.
- ▶ Select Easy Entry/Exit.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.
- ▶ Adjust and store the seat position with Set Position.

ⓘ If an individual user profile is used, the specifications for the easy entry and exit feature are adopted. This enables the driver's seat to move into the correct position. Additional information on user profiles (⟶ page 432).

Memory function

Memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of trapping when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When using the memory function to adjust the seat or the steering wheel, the driver and other vehicle occupants – and in particular children – can become trapped.

- When carrying out the adjustment procedure using the memory function, ensure that none of the vehicle occupants have body parts within the movement range of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If one of the vehicle occupants becomes trapped, stop the adjustment procedure immediately:
  - via the driver display
  - depending on the respective equipment, by pressing a button for electrical seat adjustment in the door

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE MEMORY FUNCTION SAVES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR UP TO THREE PERSONS VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- seat and backrest
- outside mirrors
- head-up display

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ► Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of trapping when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When using the memory function to adjust the seat or the steering wheel, the driver and other vehicle occupants – and in particular children – can become trapped.

- ► When carrying out the adjustment procedure using the memory function, ensure that none of the vehicle occupants have body parts within the movement range of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ► If one of the vehicle occupants becomes trapped, stop the adjustment procedure immediately:
  - via the driver display
  - depending on the respective equipment, by pressing a button for electrical seat adjustment in the door

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



- Adjust the seat and backrest, head-up display, outside mirrors and steering wheel to the desired position.
- Select Save Position.
- Select memory preset 1, 2 or 3.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** select memory preset 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat will move to the stored position.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ⓘ The seat position can be stored for the driver's seat and the front passenger seat.

Stowage areas

Loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (→ page 74).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to items being stowed incorrectly

If you stow items, such as cigarette lighters, in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable manner, they may slip or be thrown around. These items can become trapped and be actuated inadvertently, especially when adjusting the seats. There is a risk of fire.

- Stow all items in the vehicle securely so that they cannot become trapped.
- Collect fallen items, especially cigarette lighters.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation: objects trapped under the front passenger seat can interfere with or damage the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation. Observe the notes on the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (→ page 77).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder could be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ► Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ► Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ► If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ► Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN LOADING:

- do not allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the gross axle load for the vehicle.
  These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 728).
- whenever possible, position loaded items behind unoccupied seats.
- secure the load and distribute the weight evenly.
- always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or excessively large objects in the trunk.

Loading the front load compartment

WARNING
Risk of injury during the loading of animals or people into the front load compartment

Risk of asphyxiation.

- ► Do not carry or enclose persons or animals in the front load compartment.

WARNING
Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion

The hood may open and block your view.

- ► Never release the hood while driving.
- ► Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the front-end flap

The front-end flap can drop abruptly into the end position.

There is a risk of injury to persons in the front-end flap's range of movement.

- ► If a person is in the range of movement, do not open or close the hood.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers with the front hood open

If the windshield wipers start to move when the front hood is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ► Always switch off the windshield wipers before opening the front hood.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to heating of the front cargo compartment

During charging or at high outside temperatures or when the vehicle is in direct sunlight, the front cargo compartment and the objects in it can become very hot.

- ► Allow heated items to cool down and remove them carefully.

NOTE
Risk of damage due to unsecured objects in the front load compartment

If objects, luggage or cargo are not secured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown around, causing damage to neighboring objects.

There is a risk of damage, especially during braking maneuvers or abrupt changes of direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

NOTE
Material damage due to excessive loading of the front load compartment

If objects protrude beyond the maximum loading height, this can cause damage to the vehicle and the load when the front hood is closed.

- ► Before closing the front hood, ensure that no objects protrude above the maximum loading height.

NOTE
Risk of damage due to uneven or jerky loading of the load compartment floor

The load compartment floor can be damaged by uneven or jerky loads.

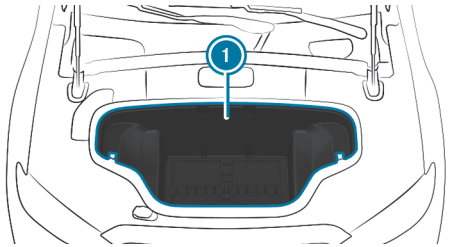
- ► Distribute the load evenly.
- ► Drive with due care when the vehicle is carrying a load. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.

NOTE
Material damage due to extreme temperatures in the front cargo compartment

The front cargo compartment is not climate-controlled. Depending on the outside temperature and the operating status of the vehicle, the cargo compartment can become very cold or very hot. During charging or at high outside temperatures or when the vehicle is in direct sunlight, the front cargo compartment and the objects in it can become very hot.

- ► Do not load temperature-sensitive goods or food in the front cargo compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 172, 174).





Open the front hood (⟶ page 134).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN LOADING FRONT LOAD COMPARTMENT (1):

- load the front load compartment with a maximum of 44 lbs (20 kg).
- information symbol (2) in the front load compartment shows the maximum loading height.
- do not carry heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the front load compartment.
- secure loaded items against slipping.
- before closing the hood, make sure that there are no important medicines in the front load compartment.
- use the front load compartment to stow the charging cable (⟶ page 289).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

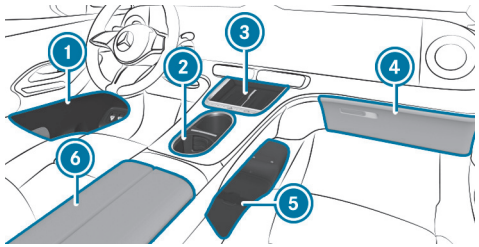
FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. The cup holder can be removed to use the space as a storage compartment (⟶ page 190)
3. Storage compartment in the front center console with a charging module for wireless charging of a mobile phone
4. Glove compartment
5. Storage compartment under the center console
6. Storage compartment in the armrest

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 172, 174).

The storage compartment in armrest 6 and the storage compartment under center console 5 are connected via a channel. This allows cables to be routed, for example to store USB connection cables for devices in both compartments.

To clean, remove the rubber mat from the storage compartment in front center console 3 and rinse with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (⟶ page 576).

Stow items in the storage compartment beneath the center console securely with the rubber band.

OPENING/CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT ARMREST

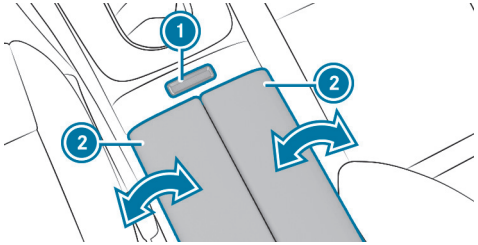
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press the release catch (1) downwards.
  The covers of the storage compartment in the front armrest (2) will open automatically in the direction indicated by the arrow.
- **To close:** move the covers of the storage compartment in the front armrest (2) inwards in the direction indicated by the arrow.
  The storage compartment in the front armrest is now closed.

USING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT ARMREST

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Only stow small objects such as mobile phones in the intended stowage spaces, and close the stowage spaces before starting your journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the cup holder and storage compartments in the rear armrest are used during the journey

The cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest cannot secure objects during the journey.

If you use the cup holder or the storage compartments in the rear armrest during the journey, objects may be flung around and liquids may spill. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and scald themselves with hot liquids in particular. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Place only suitable containers in the cup holder.
- Close any containers, especially if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

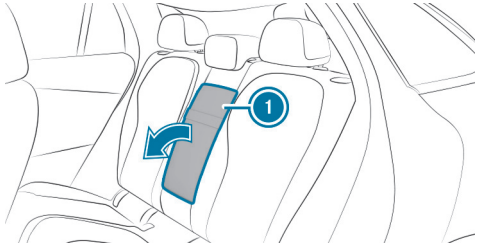
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to objects on the storage compartment

The folded-out rear armrest may be damaged by small objects if these are placed on the storage compartment when the rear armrest is folded back.

- Do not place small objects on the storage compartment in the rear armrest.

FOLDING DOWN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT ARMREST



- Fold down rear passenger compartment armrest (1) to gain access to the storage compartments and cup holder.
- Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 172, 174).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The red lock verification indicators show that the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants are seated correctly with seat belts securely fastened. This applies in particular to children.

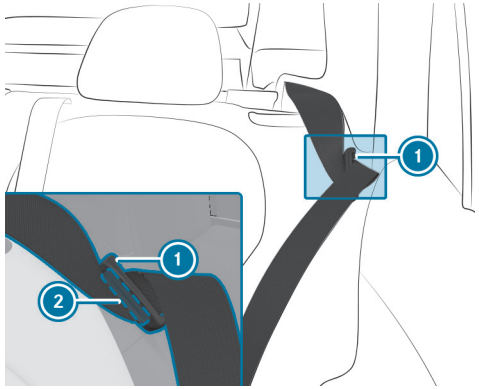
If the folded-down seat backrest is no longer being used as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- To fold down the center seat backrest: the center seat backrest is unlocked.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

FOLDING THE LEFT AND RIGHT SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.



► Insert the seat belt tongue of the seat belt (1) at the position shown (2).

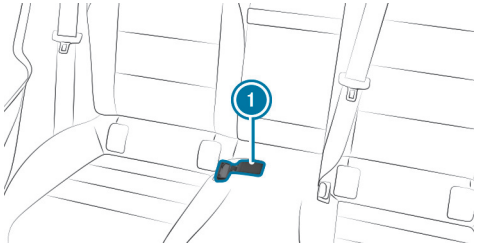
► Fully lower the seat backrest head restraints. (→ page 160)

► Raise the center head restraint slightly.
The rear seat backrest must not rest against the center head restraint.

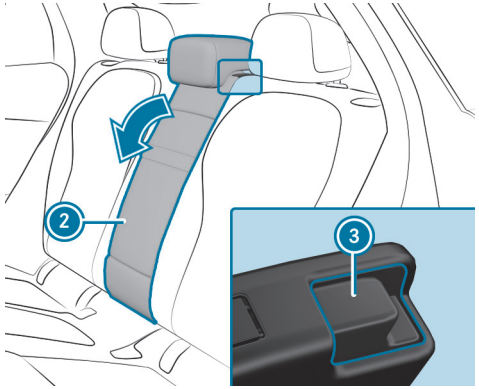


► Pull unlocking lever (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTER SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS



► Ensure that the middle seat belt buckle is in fixture (1) in the seat cushion.



► Operate the release catch (3) for seat backrest (2).

► Fold the center seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST BACK

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

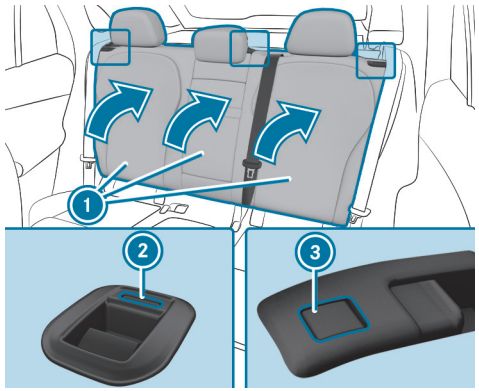
► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.



► Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Center seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

► If necessary, adjust the driver's seat or front passenger seat.

LOCKING THE RELEASE CATCH OF THE CENTER REAR SEAT BACKREST

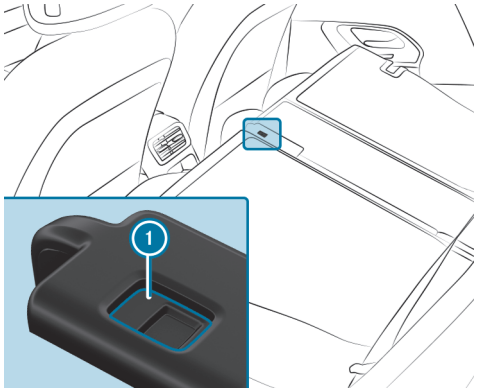
WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the driver display. If the center seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.



Note the following:

► To protect the cargo compartment from unauthorized access, the release mechanism of the center rear seat backrest can be locked using the slider (1) on certain model series. This function is not available for your vehicle.

Cargo compartment cover

EXTENDING/RETRACTING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

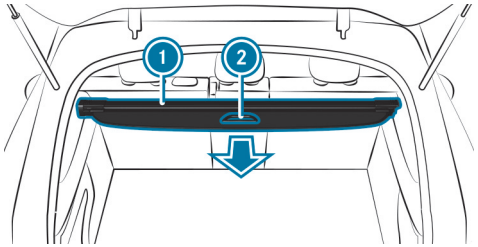
► Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover is installed behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



- **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover (1) back using grab handle (2) and clip it into the holders on the left and right.
- **To retract:** unhook cargo compartment cover (1) from the holders on the left and right and guide it forwards using grab handle (2) until it is fully retracted.

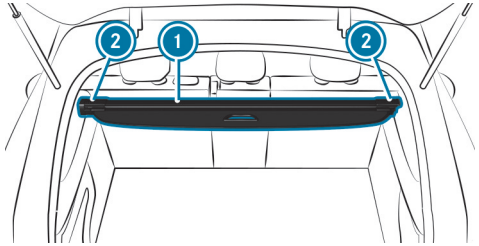
The cargo compartment cover can be folded upwards to allow easier loading.

REMOVING/INSTALLING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements:

- The cargo compartment cover is retracted.

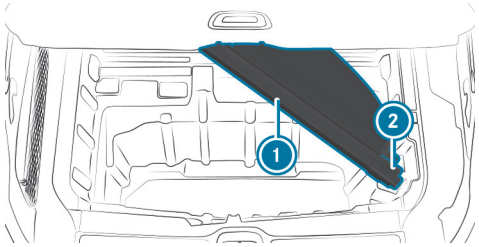
REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the right-hand or left-hand side.
- Push cargo compartment cover (1) into recess (2) on the opposite side.
- Take cargo compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.

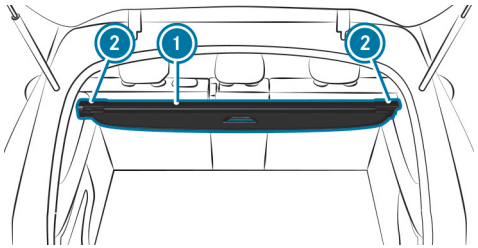
STOWING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the cargo compartment cover can be stowed under the cargo floor.



- **To insert:** position cargo compartment cover (1) to the left under the trim and engage it in mounts (2).
- **To remove:** press the end cap of the cargo compartment cover inward and remove it from mount (2).

INSTALLING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert cargo compartment cover (1) into other recess (2).
- Push the end caps on the left and right outwards.

Attaching/detaching the partitioning net

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

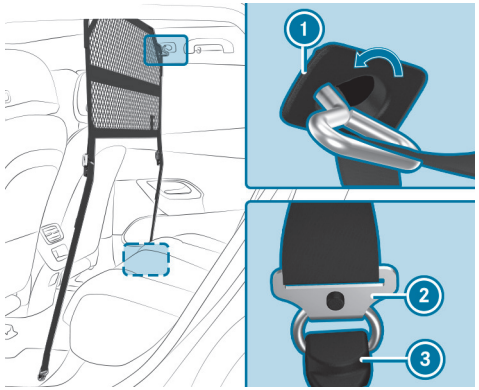
The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

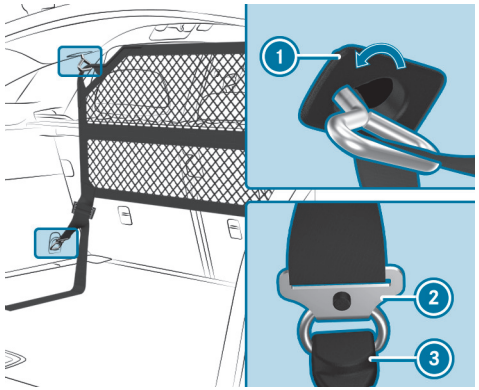
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the partitioning net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets no longer perform their intended function. Have damaged partitioning nets replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



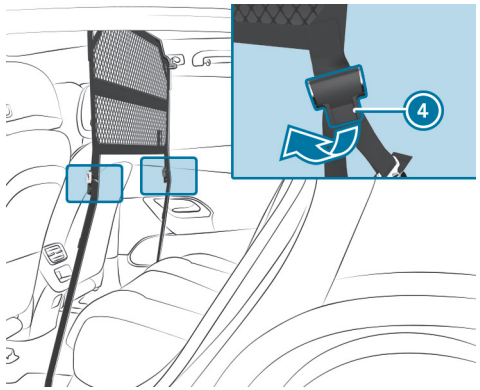
Partitioning net in the front position



Partitioning net in the rear position

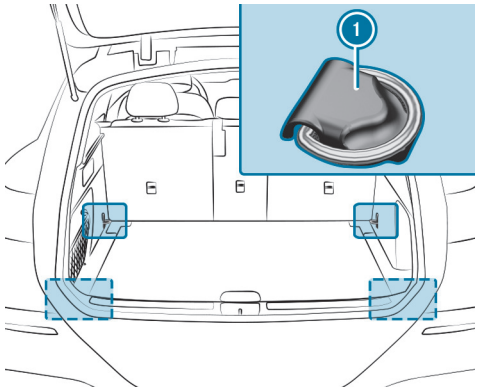
- **To attach:** unroll and open out the partitioning net.
- Attach the upper hooks of the partitioning net to holders (1) on the headliner.

- Hook lower hooks (2) into eyelets (3) on the left and right.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is taut.
- After a short drive, check that the partitioning net is taut and reapply tension as necessary.



- **To remove:** turn strap clamps (4) upwards to loosen the lashing straps.
- Remove lower hooks (2) from eyelets (3) on the left and right.
- Detach the upper hooks from holders (1).

Tie-down eyes



(1) Tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle. (⟶ page 172, 174)

Bag hook

WARNING
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

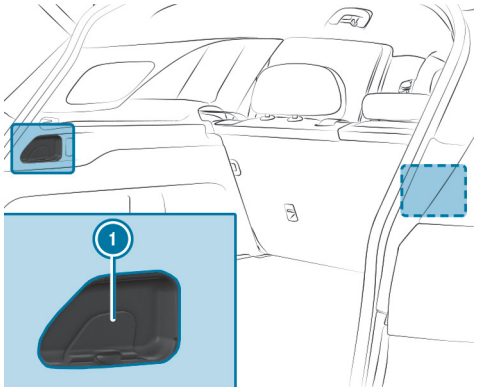
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle. (⟶ page 172, 174)

The bag hooks can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use them to secure a load.



(1) Bag hook

Adjusting the adjustable load compartment floor

NOTE
Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

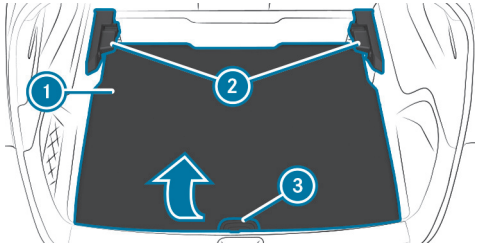
- ► Distribute the load evenly.
- ► Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

THE ADJUSTABLE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR FEATURES TWO POSITIONS:

- normal position (upper position)
  In this position, smaller items can be stowed beneath the load compartment floor. The normal position provides a flat surface in the rear with the seat backrests folded down.
- lower position
  To transport larger items, the load compartment floor can be moved into the lower position.

- ► Ensure that the load compartment floor is in a position suitable for the respective load.
- ► Observe the notes on securing loads (⟶ page 186, 878).

CHANGING THE POSITION OF THE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR



- ► If the load compartment floor is moved into the normal position (upper position), ensure that the bracing is inserted.
- ► Raise the load compartment floor (1) (example shown in the lower position) slightly using handle (3) and pull it towards you.
- ► Insert load compartment floor (1) in the desired position in mounts (2).

- ► Fold load compartment floor (1) down so that it is level.
- ► If load compartment floor was moved to the lower position, remove the bracing.

NOTICE
Damage due to incorrect use of the bracing

A bracing is located under the cargo compartment floor in the normal position (upper position) of the cargo compartment floor. Failing to use the bracing, or failing to remove the bracing when the cargo compartment floor is in the lower position, can damage the cargo compartment floor or bracing.

- ► Do not use the cargo compartment floor in the normal position (upper position) without the bracing.
- ► Remove the bracing in the lower position of the cargo compartment floor.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ► Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTICE
Vehicle damage due to non-approved roof luggage racks

Roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz may cause damage to the vehicle.

- ► Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ► Ensure that the tailgate can be fully opened with the roof luggage rack installed, in accordance with the respective vehicle version.
- ► Secure the load on the roof luggage rack so that no damage will be sustained by the vehicle, in particular during the journey.

DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Please also observe the information on loading the vehicle. (⟶ page 172, 174)
- Drive with caution, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering, as well as fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select either drive program E or C. These drive programs are configured for good stability (⟶ page 271).

  Please also observe the roof load indicator (⟶ page 273).

- ► Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- ► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

Installing/removing the cup holder

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

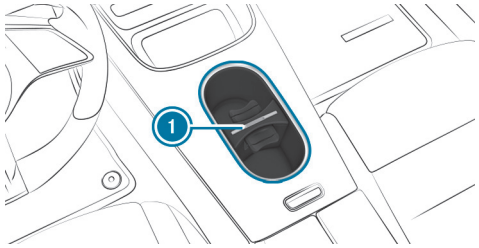
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

REMOVING THE CUP HOLDER

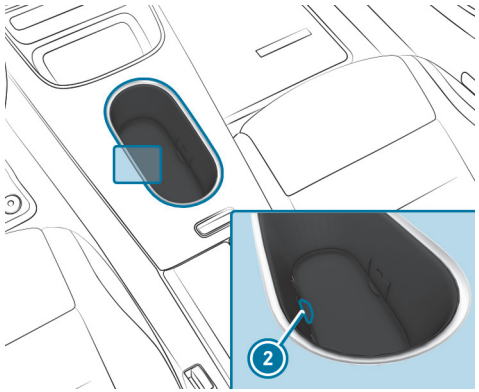
REMOVE THE CUP HOLDER:

- for cleaning
- to allow use of the storage compartment



► Pull up forcefully on central bar (1).

REMOVE THE RUBBER MAT



► Pull tab (2) on the left.

INSERT THE RUBBER MAT

► Ensure that the rubber mat is aligned correctly. Tab (2) for removal must be on the left.

INSERTING A CUP HOLDER

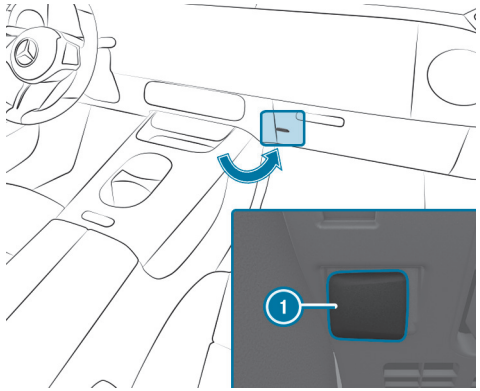
- Push the cup holder into the compartment from above until it audibly engages.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

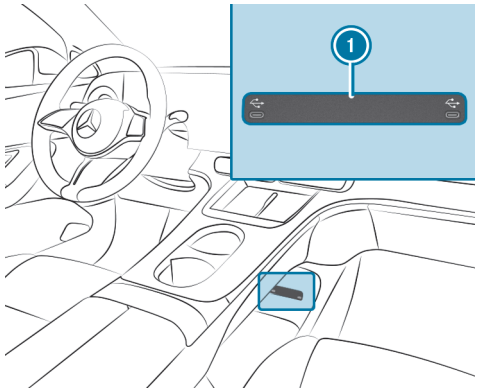
- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are connected.



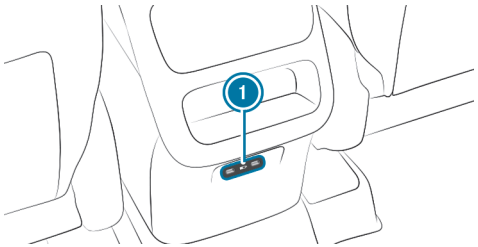
The 12 V socket is below the glove compartment in the front passenger footwell.

- Fold up the cover on socket (1).
- Insert the plug of the device.
- Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area when using the socket. Observe the notes on airbags. (→ page 74)

USB ports



(1) USB ports under the front center console



1 USB ports in the rear center console

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge USB devices such as mobile phones at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable.

Devices can be charged with an output of up to 100 W.

Wireless charging of a mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

WARNING
Risk of fire from placing items in the mobile phone tray during charging

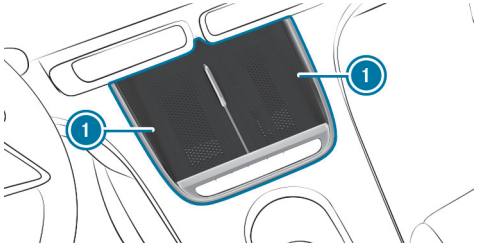
Placing additional items in the mobile phone tray during charging creates a risk of fire. That is particularly true if these are metal items.

- Do not place any items in the mobile phone tray during charging, especially no metal items such as coins, for example.

Requirements:

- the vehicle is switched on.
- the mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.



► to ensure more efficient charging, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.

► Place the mobile phone as close to the center of the marked surface on pad (1) as possible with the display facing up.

If the mobile phone is in the peripheral areas, the charging performance may be restricted and the mobile phone can heat up as a result.

A notice is shown in the multimedia system during charging of a mobile phone or in the case of malfunctions.

ⓘ The pad is removable. Use clean, lukewarm water for cleaning, for example.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- large mobile phones which do not lie flat in the mobile phone tray may not be able to be charged.
- the mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may in particular depend on applications (apps) currently open in the background.

NOTICE

Damage to items caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

► Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes, ID cards, driving license or other items sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

► Even when not actively charging, do not place metal objects such as coins in the mobile phone storage compartment.

NOTE

Damage to mobile phone tray and wireless mobile phone interface caused by liquids and crumbs

Liquids or crumbs getting into the mobile phone tray may damage the mobile phone tray and the wireless mobile phone interface.

► Ensure that no liquids or crumbs get into the mobile phone tray.

Installing/removing floor mats

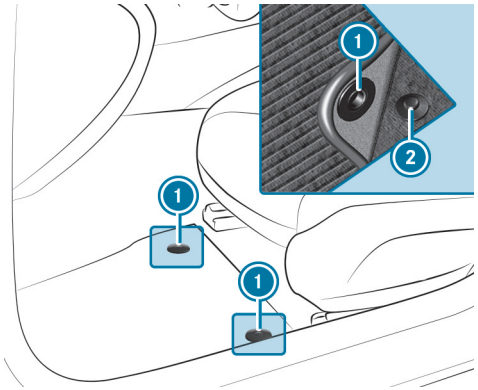
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

INSTALLING FLOOR MATS



- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press snap fasteners (1) onto holders (2) until they engage.
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Back to contents

Light and visibility

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Responsibility for lighting systems
Exterior lighting
Interior lighting
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system
Mirrors

Responsibility for lighting systems

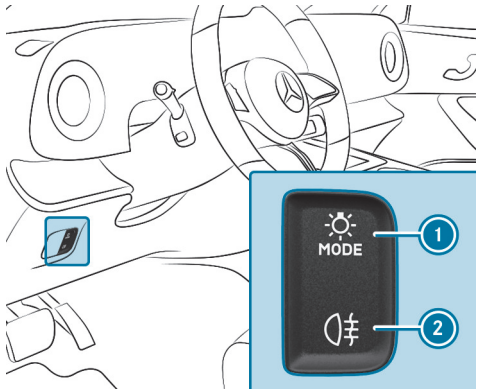
The various lighting systems of the vehicle serve solely as aids. The responsibility for correct vehicle lighting lies with the driver of the vehicle.

PLEASE PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- The prevailing light and visibility conditions
- Legal provisions
- The traffic situation

Exterior lighting

Operating the light switch



(1) Changes exterior lighting mode
(2) Switches the rear fog light on/off

► Press the button (1).
This changes the exterior lighting mode.

THE CURRENT MODE OF THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- AUTO Automatic driving lights and dynamic light functions active
- Low beam active
- Standing lights active (available only when the vehicle is at a standstill)
- Exterior lighting switched off (available only when the vehicle is at a standstill)

The exterior lighting (except standing lights) switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

Always park the vehicle safely and with adequate lighting in accordance with legal requirements.

> **NOTE**
> Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps
>
> Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights switch off automatically.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (⟶ page 207).

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

► Press the button .
The rear fog light indicator lamp is activated when the rear fog light is switched on.

Observe the country-specific laws regarding the use of rear fog lamps.

SWITCHING ON ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Switch on the hazard warning lights (⟶ page 200).
- ► Switch the exterior lighting mode to [≡D] (low beam).
  Low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

THE ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING IS SWITCHED OFF IF:

- You switch off the hazard warning lights.
- You switch the exterior lighting mode back to [AUTO] (automatic driving lights).
- The battery is insufficiently charged.

Automatic driving lights function

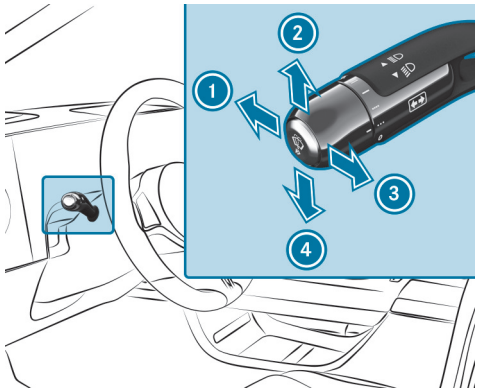
When the vehicle is switched on, the automatic driving lights will automatically switch the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights on or off according to the ambient light.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility
>
> When the [AUTO] function is switched on, the low beam will not switch on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.
>
> Switch the [≡D] low beam on manually in such situations.

The automatic driving lights serve solely as an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Operating the combination switch for the light

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

- ► Switch on the driving light or the automatic driving lights.
- ► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by arrow 1.
  The [≡D] high beam indicator lamp is activated when high beam is switched on.

SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM

- ► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by arrow 1 or pull it in the direction of arrow 3.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

- ► Pull the combination switch in the direction indicated by arrow 3.

INDICATING BRIEFLY

- Push the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction indicated by arrow (2) or (4).

  The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

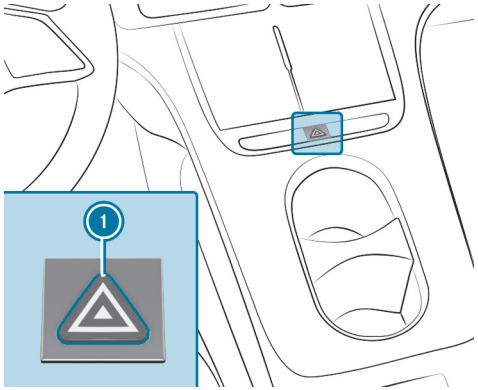
INDICATING CONTINUOUSLY

- Push the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction indicated by arrow (2) or (4).

VEHICLES WITH LANE CHANGE ASSIST:

- a turn signal activated by the driver can be extended for the duration of the lane change.
- if the driver activated the turn signal immediately beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may be activated automatically.

Switching the hazard warning lights on/off



- Press button (1).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- following an accident (⟶ page 68).
- after an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 335)

DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT DYNAMIC LIGHT FUNCTIONS

The DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps adapt to the driving situation and offer enhanced functions for improved roadway illumination.

These functions are active with the automatic driving lights switched on (⟶ page 198)

Availability of the functions is country-dependent. Active cornering light, highway mode, city light and the enhanced fog light function are not available in the USA.

SYSTEM LIMITS:

- the system is only active in dark conditions.

ACTIVE CORNERING LIGHT

The headlamps follow steering movements and proactively adapt to the road layout, providing extended illumination of relevant areas.

CORNERING LIGHT

The cornering light improves illumination of the roadway over a wide angle in the turning direction. It is also activated on tight bends.

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides based on the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or intersection.

HIGHWAY MODE
Highway mode increases range and brightness of the light cone, enabling improved visibility.

CITY LIGHT
City light improves the illumination of peripheral areas in urban settings using a broad distribution of light.

TERRAIN LIGHT
If you are not driving faster than 30 mph (50 km/h) and the (**Terrain**) drive program is selected, low beam is distributed symmetrically over a wide angle and brightness is increased slightly.

The active cornering light will be deactivated during this time to ensure that the illumination is not affected by steering movements.

TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION
The lighting system responds to changes in roadway elevation in advance according to available map data. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS OF DIGITAL LIGHT
DIGITAL LIGHT enhances driver assistance systems visually by projecting assistance graphics onto the road ahead of the vehicle while driving. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore assist the driver in critical situations. Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

THIS FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

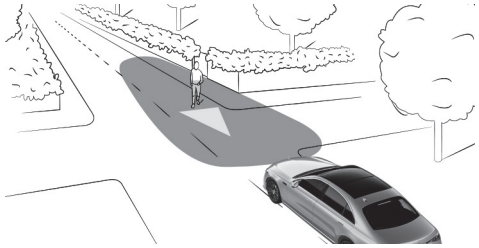
- exterior lighting mode AUTO is active. (⟶ page 198)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is switched on.(⟶ page 206)
- the projections are activated in the multimedia system.(⟶ page 203)

The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT will be deactivated in heavy rain.

If you activate the head-up display and select a context other than Minimal, the projections will be deactivated.

The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT may be a Digital Extra . Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

SPOTLIGHT



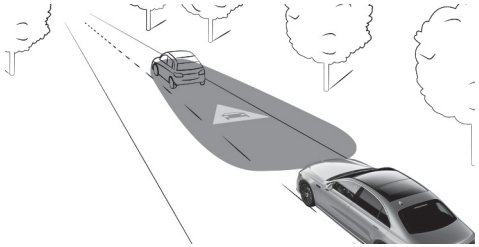
The Spotlight function flashes the headlamps in short bursts at people detected within the lane markings.

A warning is additionally projected onto the ground.

THIS FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- you are driving outside illuminated built-up areas.
- the system detects a lane marking.

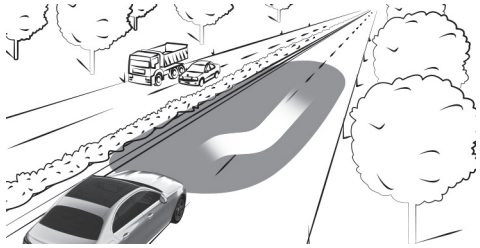
COLLISION WARNING



If you do not maintain a safe distance at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the roadway.

Observe the system limits of Brake Assist. (⟶ page 347)

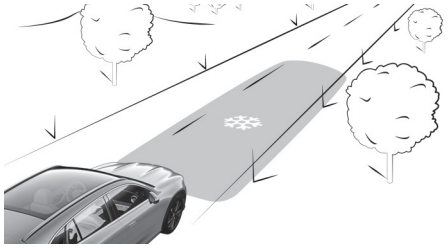
LANE CHANGE INDICATION



At a speed of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), assisted lane change will display the path of the lane change.

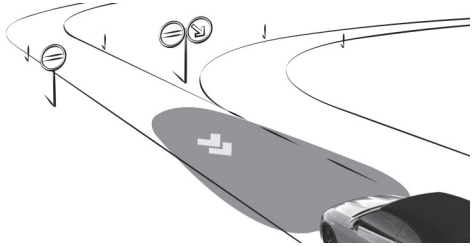
Observe the system limits of Lane Change Assist. (⟶ page 338)

LOW-GRIP SURFACE WARNING



If the outside temperature drops below 40 °F (4 °C), a symbol in the form of a snowflake is projected at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h).

WRONG-WAY WARNING

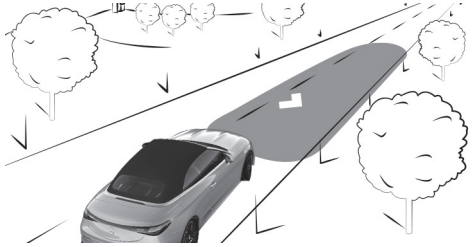


IF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST DETECTS A RELEVANT SITUATION, A DOUBLE ARROW IS PROJECTED ONTO THE ROADWAY IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES:

- you are driving in the opposite direction to the permissible direction of travel (e.g. on a highway on-ramp).
- you are driving towards a stop sign without reducing your speed.
- you are driving towards a red traffic light without reducing your speed.

Observe the system limits of Traffic Sign Assist. (⟶ page 352)

LANE-KEEPING AND BLIND SPOT WARNING



AT SPEEDS OF AT LEAST 19 MPH (30 KM/H), A TRIANGLE WILL BE PROJECTED ONTO THE ROADWAY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES TO INDICATE A LANE CORRECTION AND SHOW ITS DIRECTION:

- you leave the lane unintentionally.
  Observe the system limits of Lane Keeping Assist. (⟶ page 363)
- you switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.
  Observe the system limits of Blind Spot Assist. (⟶ page 361, 359)

SWITCHING DIGITAL LIGHT SUPPORTING PROJECTIONS ON/OFF

Requirements:

- the vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Light.

► Activate or deactivate Supporting Projections.

ⓘ Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra.

SWITCHING ADDITIONAL PROJECTIONS ON/OFF

► Activate or deactivate Welcome/Farewell Projection.

A high-resolution greeting or farewell animation is played briefly when the vehicle is opened or switched off, provided locator lighting and the exterior switch-off delay time are activated. You can choose between the Digital Rain and Star Wave animations.

ⓘ Additional information on locator lighting. (⟶ page 207)
Additional information on the exterior switch-off delay time. (⟶ page 207)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility (e.g.fog, heavy rain or snow)
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist serves solely as an aid. Responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver of the vehicle.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam

HIGH BEAM SWITCHES ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) and if no other road users are detected

HIGH BEAM SWITCHES OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 22 mph (35 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- With adequate street lighting

Depending on the respective vehicle version, high beam in Canada switches on at speeds above 13 mph (20 km/h) and automatically switches off at speeds below 10 mph (15 km/h).

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Switch on the automatic driving lights.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

When Adaptive Highbeam Assist is switched on, the white indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

As soon as high beam is activated automatically in dark conditions, the indicator lamp on the driver display turns blue.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

FUNCTION OF ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take road, weather or traffic conditions into account.

DETECTION MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when visibility is poor (e.g.fog, heavy rain or snow)
- when the sensors are dirty or covered

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is merely an aid. Responsibility for using the correct vehicle lighting according to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions remains with the driver.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING LIGHTING MODES:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses high beam to illuminate the road past other road users without dazzling them. The vehicle ahead remains within the low beam illumination area.

At speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam is activated automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam is activated automatically.

At speeds below 22 mph (35 km/h) or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- High beam switches off automatically.
- Partial high beam switches off automatically.

Depending on the vehicle variant, high beam in Canada switches on at speeds above 13 mph (20 km/h) and switches off automatically at speeds below 10 mph (15 km/h).

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Switch on the automatic driving lights.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the white indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

As soon as high beam or partial high beam is activated automatically in dark conditions, the indicator lamp on the driver display turns blue.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the interior and exterior lighting switch-off delay on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Int. & Ext. Lighting Switch-off Delay.

  When the vehicle is parked and locked, the exterior lighting will be activated for a short time.

  The interior lighting will come on briefly when the seat belt on the driver's seat is unfastened at the end of the journey and no door is opened.

ⓘ This function switches on both the interior and exterior lighting for a short time upon completion of the journey.

Switching the locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

The exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. Upon establishing operational readiness, the locator lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Light

Digital Extra Remote Vehicle Finder

Activate the standing lights on your Mercedes-Benz or trigger the horn using your smartphone.

Do you know this situation? You parked your Mercedes-Benz during the day in a large parking garage. Late at night, when it is dark, it can be difficult to find your vehicle. Save yourself the effort of a lengthy search and get help navigating to your Mercedes-Benz.

In the Mercedes-Benz App, simply activate the standing lights and low beam and/or trigger the horn. For safety, your vehicle remains locked as you make your way to it. Time-consuming searches for your Mercedes-Benz are now a thing of the past.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Select  in the menu bar at the bottom.
- Select the Remote Vehicle Finder.

Switching the illuminated vehicle front on/off

Requirements:

Park position P is engaged.

Multimedia system:

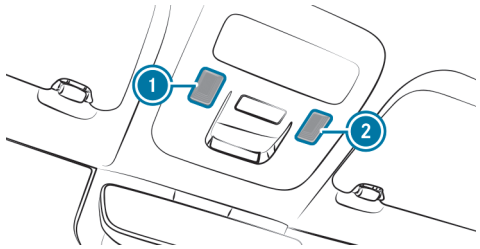


- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Illuminated Vehicle Front.

When the function is activated, additional illuminating elements in the front of the vehicle are switched on, provided that this is legally permissible.

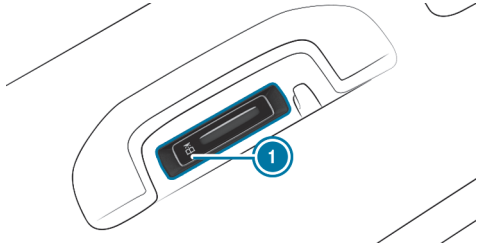
Interior lighting

Switching reading lamps on/off



► Briefly touch respective reading lamp 1 or 2.
Touch and hold to dim the reading lamps.

READING LAMP IN THE GRAB HANDLE (REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT)



► Briefly press the button for relevant reading lamp 1.
To dim the reading lamp, hold the button pressed.

Setting the interior lighting in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ 

► Select .

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- : Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- : Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
-  When the Door Is Opened: Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off

You can adjust brightness of the interior lighting for  and .

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ 

► Select Ambient Light.

SETTING THE COLOR

► Select Color.

- ► Select Monochrome or Multi-color.
- ► Set the color or color scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ► Select Brightness.
- ► Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ For vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting automatically switches between day and night mode depending on the ambient ambient light.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- ► Select Brightness.
- ► Select Together or Separate.
  The Panoramic Roof, Ambient or Accents zones can be set separately.
- ► Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ You can also select whether activation for the Panoramic Roof zone should only be implemented at night.

ⓘ The Active Ambient zone can be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

- ► Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and the notes on your responsibility to identify potentially hazardous situations in good time (⟶ page 311).

- ► Select Effects.

THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operational acknowledgement
- Warning assistance
- Sound visualisation (vehicles with active ambient lighting)

- ► Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

Different systems return a visual response via the ambient lighting according to the desired effect.

OPERATIONAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

- **Climate control**: The color of the ambient light will change briefly when changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle.
- **Voice control**: Voice control is visually animated in vehicles with active ambient lighting.
- **Greeting**: A special color animation will play when you get into the vehicle.
- **Charging animation**: The ambient lighting provides visual confirmation of the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to, or disconnected from the charging station.

WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

- **Exit warning**: If an object is detected in the blind spot as you are exiting the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the respective door flashes red.

  Additional information on the exit warning: (⟶ page 361, 359).
- **Lane-Keeping function**: For vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting flashes red when a warning is issued via the Lane-Keeping function.

  Additional information on the Lane-Keeping function: (⟶ page 363).
- **Brake Assist**: For vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting flashes bright red in the center of the cockpit when a warning is issued via Brake Assist.

  Additional information on Brake Assist: (⟶ page 347).
- **Blind Spot Assist**: For vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting flashes red on the respective side when a warning is issued via Blind Spot Assist.

  Additional information on Blind Spot Assist: (⟶ page 361, 359).
- **PARKTRONIC**: For vehicles with active ambient lighting, information from the parking sensors during parking is displayed in color through the ambient lighting.

  Additional information on PARKTRONIC: (⟶ page 385)

SOUND VISUALISATION (VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE AMBIENT LIGHTING)

- The sound visualisation function visually accentuates the sound content being played according to the selected light color.

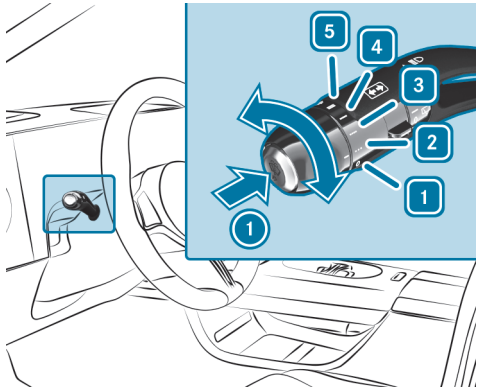
An animation will be played in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

Various operational acknowledgement effects and warning assistance effects are available depending on the vehicle equipment.

If brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher standard brightness.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- 1 0 Windshield wipers off
- 2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
- 3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 = Continuous wiping, fast
- (1) Windshield washer system

► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 568).

SINGLE WIPE

► Push button (1) as far as the point of resistance.

WIPING WITH WASHER FLUID

► Push button (1) beyond the point of resistance.

DEEP CLEANING THE WINDSHIELD

If the windshield is very dirty, deep cleaning can be performed in outside temperatures upwards of 41 °F (5 °C).

► With the vehicle stationary and switched on, turn the combination switch to position 1, 2 or 3.

► Hold the button on the combination switch pressed beyond the point of resistance for approximately two seconds in the direction indicated by arrow (1).

This will initiate the deep cleaning program. The wiper blades distribute the washer fluid across the windshield.

The deep cleaning program then concludes automatically with a wiping cycle after approx. 30 seconds.

CLEANING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to improper cleaning

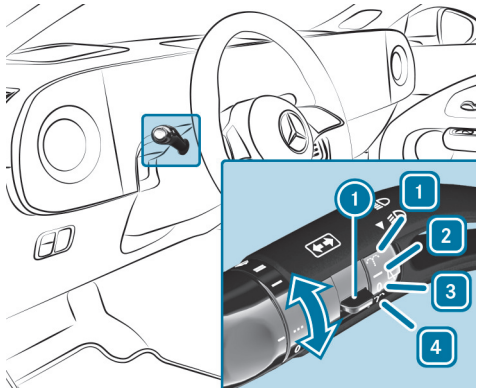
The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating could be eradicated or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance may deteriorate and produce inconvenient noise.

- To protect the coating, do not routinely clean the wiper blades.

- If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. Gently wipe the wiper blade lip once with the cloth, applying light pressure.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Wipe with washer fluid
2 Switches on intermittent wiping
3 0 Switches off intermittent wiping
4 Wipe with washer fluid

- Turn the switch (1) to the corresponding position 1 - 4.

  The symbol will appear on the driver display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

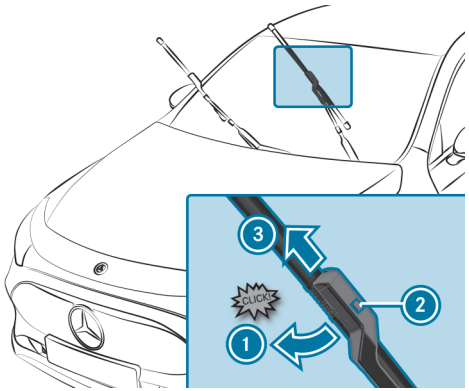
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 212).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

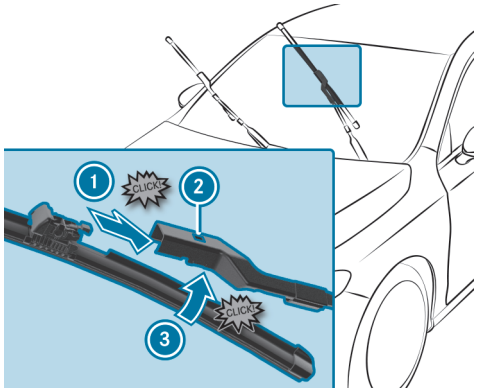


- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.

- Press the release button 2, pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 and remove it.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 until the release button 2 engages in the opening.

- Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm 3 until it engages.

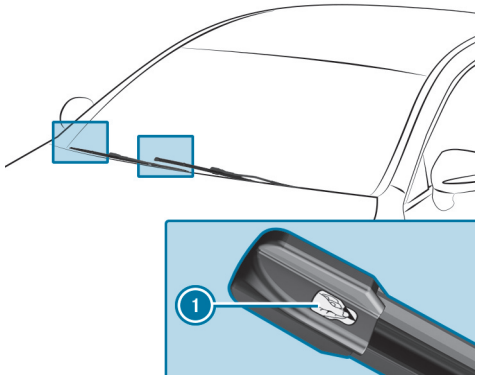
  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.

- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film 1 from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

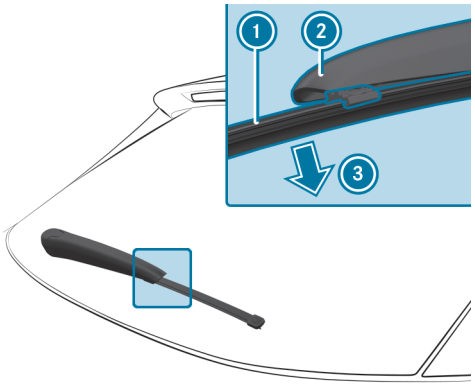
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

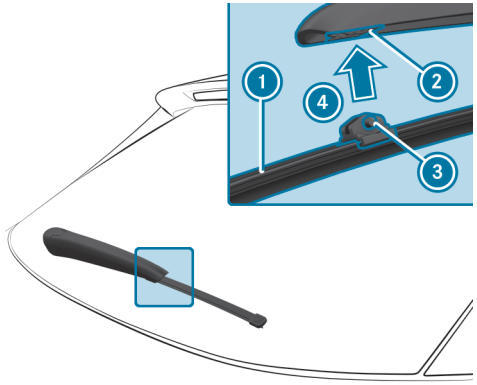
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADE



- Switch off the vehicle.
- Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction indicated by arrow (3).

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADE



- Position wiper blade (1) with both tabs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push wiper blade (1) in the direction indicated by arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- Ensure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

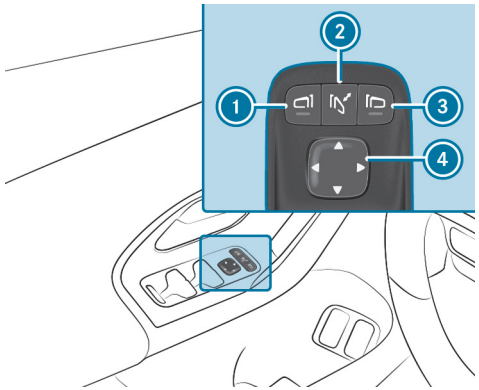
► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

ADJUSTING



► Use button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.

► Use button 4 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

FOLDING IN/OUT

► Briefly press button 2.

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, fully fold the outside mirrors in and out once. This will enable the folding function for the automatic mirror.

RE-ENGAGING A DISENGAGED OUTSIDE MIRROR:

► Press and hold button (2).

You will hear a click. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

WARNING
Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-GLARE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE WHEN:

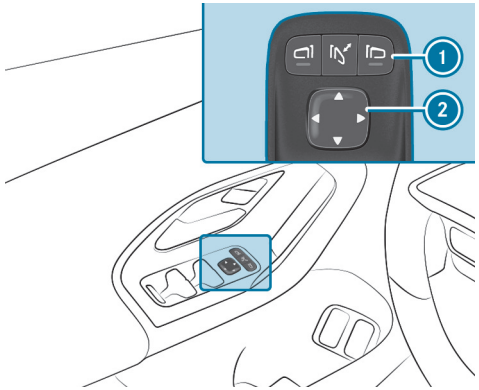
- the parking position is stored (⟶ page 218).
- the front-passenger outside mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- the transmission position changes.
- the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror via reverse gear

STORING



- ► Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ► Engage reverse gear.
- ► Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

CALLING UP

- ► Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ► Engage reverse gear.

  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror fold-in function

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/Close.
- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

Overview of climate control systems

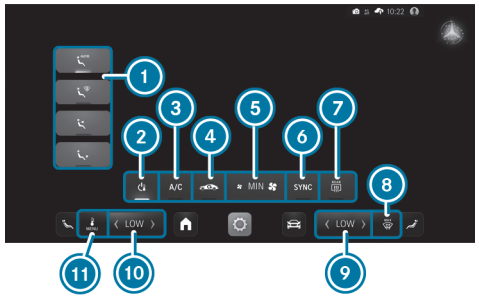
Climate control

Every time the vehicle is started, climate control is activated in the mode most recently set.

For the air conditioning system, pollutant monitoring and air filtration to function correctly, an interior air filter must always be used in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment. Use filters that are approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always have servicing work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The air conditioning system should be checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz workshop to ensure an adequate refrigerant level.
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 654).
Dirt and dust inside and outside the interior can be drawn into the air conditioning system. This can lead to odors in the air discharged from the air conditioning system.
Follow the instructions on cleaning and care of vehicle parts (⟶ page 574) and the instructions on cleaning and care of the interior (⟶ page 576).

THERMATIC air conditioning settings



Indicators on the central display

1. Adjusts air distribution
   - Automatic air distribution
   - Defroster vents
   - Center and side air vents
   - Footwell vents
2. Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 223)
3. Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 224)
4. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 225)
5. Increases or decreases the airflow (⟶ page 223)
6. SYNC Switches the synchronization function on/off (⟶ page 225)
7. Switches the rear window heater on/off

(8) MAX Defrosts the windshield

(9) < or > Increases or decreases the temperature on the right

(10) < or > Increases or decreases the temperature on the left
To select the lowest temperature: press and hold <
To select the highest temperature: press and hold >

(11) MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
Pressing and holding button MENU resets all air conditioning settings to automatic mode. This sets the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C) and the airflow to blower setting 3. All zones are synchronized.

The availability of individual functions depends on the vehicle equipment and country.

Air conditioning menu (11) cannot be called up if the view of the reversing camera is active.

The indicator lamps show which air conditioning settings are currently active.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

Multimedia system:

MENU

► Select [⏻].

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ Every time the vehicle is started, climate control is activated in the mode most recently set.

ⓘ The air conditioning menu cannot be accessed while the reversing camera view is being displayed.

Adjusting the temperature via the footer

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE FOOTER ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

► Use [<] and [>] to adjust the temperature.
Press and hold to set the highest or lowest temperature.

ⓘ While the temperature is being adjusted, the operating surface is highlighted in color.

Adjusting the airflow via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

MENU

► Use [❄] and [❄] to adjust the airflow.

ⓘ The change in airflow in automatic mode depends on the set temperature and external factors.

ⓘ The blower starts in the mode most recently set each time the vehicle is started.

Calling up the air quality menu

Requirements:

- ENERGIZING AIR CONTROL is available.

Multimedia system:

MENU

► Select Air Quality.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED IN THE AIR QUALITY MENU:

- measured PM2.5 value for outside the vehicle
- calculated PM2.5 value for inside the vehicle
- assessment of air quality in the form of values, text and color coding

The displayed particulate matter value for the vehicle interior is calculated based on the measured value outside the vehicle and various factors.

ⓘ After starting the vehicle, it may take a short time before a particulate matter value for the interior is displayed.

THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS CANNOT BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN THE CALCULATION OF THE PARTICULATE MATTER VALUE:

- particulate matter generated in the vehicle, e.g. cigarette smoke
- wind influence due to open doors or windows
- filter aging and filter efficiency

SYSTEM LIMITS:

- detection of the particulate matter value outside the vehicle may be impaired by rain.
- no calculations are performed while the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ This information is only displayed in the air conditioning menu. There is no further notification, e.g. in the Control Center.

ⓘ The calculated particulate matter value for the vehicle interior is only valid if the service intervals are observed. Further information on service due dates. (⟶ page 561)

ⓘ The calculation result is only valid if Mercedes-Benz Genuine-Parts are used.

Switching the A/C function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

MENU

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated.

► Select A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

SWITCHING THE MAXIMUM A/C FUNCTION ON/OFF
The Maximum A/C function cools the driver's cab down very quickly.

- Select Max A/C.

Adjusting air distribution

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- AUTO Automatic air distribution
- Defroster vents
- Center and side air vents
- Footwell vents

- Select one or more options. Automatic air distribution cannot be combined with another option.

When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the last setting remains stored.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

- Select SYNC.

The synchronization function controls the climate control system centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone in the vehicle.

Defrosting the windows

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE INSIDE

Windshield:

- Select AUTO.
- If the windows remain fogged up: select MAX in the control bar on the central display.

Rear window:

- Select REAR.

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windshield wipers.
- Select AUTO.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

- Select .

  The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ The windows may fog up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING FUNCTION
The seat areas are briefly preheated or precooled before you get into the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PRECOOLING:

- automatic climate control
- blower
- seat ventilation

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PREHEATING:

- automatic climate control
- blower
- seat heating
- steering wheel heater
- rear passenger compartment window heater

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM
Multimedia system:

→ MENU

- ► Select Pre-entry Climate Ctrl..
- ► Switch on Activation When Unlocked.
  Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking the vehicle is activated.
- ► Select seats on the display for which pre-entry climate control is to be applied.
  The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) are performed for the selected seats.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL WHEN UNLOCKING THE VEHICLE

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system or the Mercedes-Benz App.

- ► **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
  The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for preheating and precooling.

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

- ► **To switch off:** select in the MBUX multimedia system.

When the vehicle is switched off,  is located in the same place as .

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- seat heating
- seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heater

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

The air in the vehicle interior can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.
When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- the vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- the high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

The state of charge for the high-voltage battery may be reduced with pre-entry climate control active, even if the charging cable connector is plugged in.

If available, seat ventilation will be activated in the cooling and ventilation modes.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED IN HEATING MODE, IF AVAILABLE:

- seat heating
- steering wheel heater
- rear passenger compartment window heater

If the set temperature changes, air conditioning operation switches between heating, ventilation and cooling modes accordingly.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- ► Select Pre-entry Climate Ctrl..
- ► Select Edit Departure Times.
- ► Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

DEPARTURE TIMES ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES:

- times set by the driver
- times calculated by Electric Intelligence

- ► Select seats on the display for which pre-entry climate control is to be applied.

  The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) are performed for the selected seats.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

- ► Select Edit Departure Times.
- ► Select the departure time to be changed.
- ► Set the departure time and select the days on which this departure time is to apply.
- ► Press Update to confirm.

DELETING DEPARTURE TIMES

- ► Select Edit Departure Times.
- ► Select 🗑 next to the departure time.

or

- ► Select 🗑 Delete All.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control function and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings (⟶ page 290).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

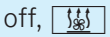
Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the user's Mercedes-Benz account.
- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- **To activate :**set the departure time (⟶ page 228).

  Pre-entry climate control for the departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

- **To deactivate:** select .

When the vehicle is switched off,  is located in the same place as .

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- seat heating
- seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heater

Switching immediate pre-entry climate control on/off

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for a few minutes, e.g.if the journey is interrupted.

- Select  (→ page 655, 221).

Digital Extra pre-entry climate control

Whether the temperature in the vehicle is too cold in the mornings or too hot during the day, you will soon become familiar with the benefits provided by pre-entry climate control. In particular, you will conserve the range of your vehicle if it is connected to a suitable charging device during pre-entry climate control.

Your smartphone can be used to select the temperatures and zones for pre-entry climate control in the vehicle interior. Pre-entry climate control also serves to exchange the air in the interior. The pre-entry climate control function can be run at any time via the Mercedes-Benz App if the relevant conditions have been met.

The pre-entry climate control is also available at departure time.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App. The Digital Extra for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control must be activated.
- Select Pre-entry climate control.
  The main menu is displayed.
- Switch pre-entry climate control on/off.

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- Tap on Temperature in the main menu.
- Tap on an area to change the temperature, e.g.for the driver.

or

- Activate Entire vehicle.
  The same temperature is set for all areas.
- Select the temperature and tap on Select.

SELECTING SEATS

- Tap on the Seat tab in the Temperature menu.
  Activation or deactivation of pre-entry climate control for the seats is indicated on the display.
- **Switching the seat heating and seat ventilation on/off (depending on the respective vehicle equipment):** tap on the seat, e.g.Driver.
- **To save the settings:** tap on Save.

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED HERE:

- Pre-entry climate control for departure time function (⟶ page 227)
- Switching pre-entry climate control for departure time on/off in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 229)

Select the departure time for which the vehicle interior should be preheated or precooled. This can also be set for specific days of the week, e.g.effective Monday to Friday.

While the vehicle is being charged, the state of charge and the estimated range for the vehicle at the time of departure are also displayed.

- Tap on For departure time in the main menu.
- Select a departure time.
- Select a day of the week, forexample.
- **To save the settings:** tap on Save.

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

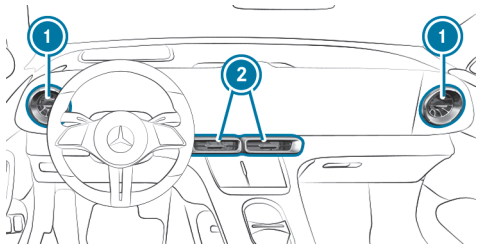
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up.



Adjusting the side air vents

- **To open or close:** hold the center of the air vent (1) and turn it to the left (to open) or to the right (to close) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE CENTER AIR VENT

- **To open or close:** move the sliding handle (2) all the way towards the outside of the vehicle (to open) or all the way towards the center of the vehicle (to close).
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** tilt the sliding handle (2) up or down or slide it to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

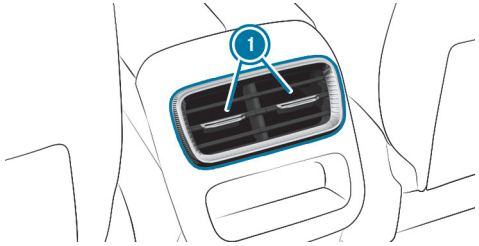
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

THE VENTILATION IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT ONLY OPERATES IF:

- a vehicle occupant is detected in the rear passenger compartment and/or
- a seat belt is fastened in the rear passenger compartment



- **To open or close:** move sliding handle (1) all the way towards the outside of the vehicle (to open) or all the way towards the center of the vehicle (to close).
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** tilt sliding handle (1) up or down or slide it to the left or right.

Back to contents

Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Power availability display in the driver display
Status indicators on the driver display
Head-up display

Notes on the driver display

Driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Park vehicles with impaired operating safety immediately and safely and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows basic information pertaining to the vehicle.

INFORMATION DISPLAYED:

- speed and power meter reading
- Range Display
- indicator lamps and warning lamps
- the Classic, MBUX Surround Navigation and Map View menus
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles**: the TRACK PACE and Supersport menus
- status displays for the driving systems
- display messages
- state of charge of the high-voltage battery

Information on range

RANGE IN GENERAL

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. will directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

RANGE ACCORDING TO PERSONAL DRIVING STYLE

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.

ELECTRICAL CONSUMPTION

- The From start, From Reset and From Charging consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when the drive system is ready for operation READY.

Driver display menus

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- Classic
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** TRACK PACE (special equipment)
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:**Supersport
- MBUX Surround Navigation
- Map view

Different display content is available to you in the center display area of the Classic menu.

Pressing OK on the multifunction steering wheel opens the submenus. This provides you with an entry point for the driver display and head-up display settings on the central display.

Detecting a driver display malfunction

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

DETECTING A DRIVER DISPLAY MALFUNCTION:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display will show a black screen without any content.
- The driver display restarts.
- The driver display content freezes.

- The display stops showing data, such as speed. Various indicator lamps and warning lamps are also displayed.

ⓘ The driver display is inoperative during a software update.

What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction:

- ▶ Immediately stop and park the vehicle in accordance with traffic regulations.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, continue to press the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press the start/stop button.
  The transmission will shift to park position P.
- ▶ Slowly release the brake pedal and ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ If all status lamps and indicator lamps are shown on the driver display, diagnosis mode is active. In this case, switch the vehicle off, lock it and wait five minutes before switching it on again.

ⓘ Observe the supplementary information on shutting down the vehicle (⟶ page 300) and the notes on transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 606).

Operating the driver display

Operating the menus on the driver display

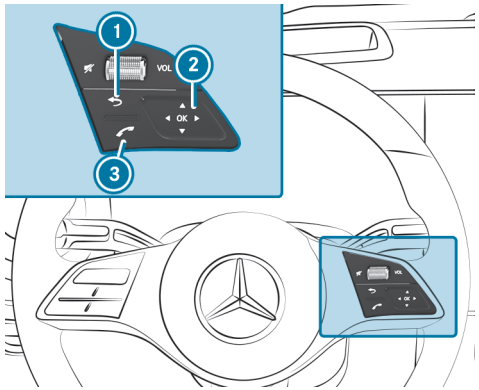
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

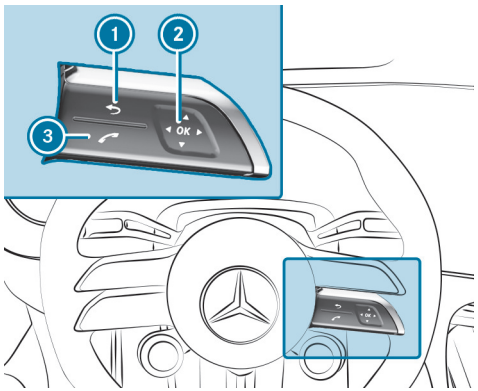
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently located when operating the driver display.

OPERATING THE MENUS



1. Back button
2. Touch Control
3. Telephone button



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Touch Control
3 Telephone button

- Swipe to the left or to the right on the steering wheel Touch Control 2 to change menus.
- Select telephone button 3 on the steering wheel to accept calls or to open the call list.

SELECTING WHAT IS SHOWN ON THE CENTER DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe up or down on Touch Control 2.
- Press OK to access submenus of the selected display content.

ⓘ Where possible, use the tip of your thumb to ensure maximum efficiency for operation of the Touch Control.

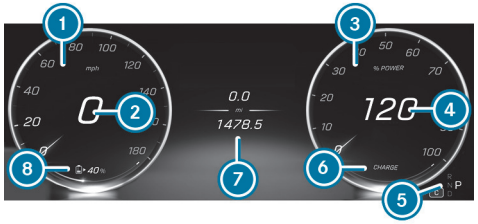
Driver display menus

Classic menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

The Classic menu shows the driver display divided into speedometer and power meter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Current speed
3. Display area for drive performance
4. Range
5. Drive ranges and drive program
6. Display area for recovered power (recuperation)
7. Center display content (example: trip computer)
8. Charge level display

► Swipe up or down to switch between center display content.

► Press OK on the Touch Control to access the submenus of the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT 7

- trip distance and total distance
- Distance From start, From Reset and From Charging
- current consumption
- navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU OF THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT:

- resetting the trip computer
- Operating the navigation
- Entry point to the settings for the driver display on the central display
- Warning message memory

THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR THE FROM START, FROM RESET AND FROM CHARGING TRIP COMPUTER:

- distance covered
- electrical consumption in kWh/100 miles (kWh/100 km)
- driven time
- average speed

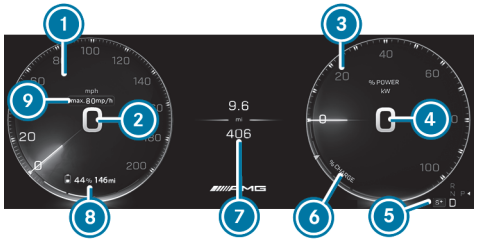
If you have selected navigation for the center display area, navigation instructions will be displayed which vary according to the respective driving situation.

Classic menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

The Classic menu shows the driver display divided into speedometer and power meter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Current speed
3. Display area for drive power
4. System power
5. Drive range with recuperation level and drive program
6. Display area for recovered power (recuperation)
7. Center display content (example: trip computer)
8. Charge level display and range (⟶ page 234)
9. Speed limitation (e.g. due to the ECO drive program or increased drivetrain temperature)

- ▶ Swipe up or down to switch between center display content.
- ▶ Press OK on the Touch Control to access submenus of the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT 7 :

- trip distance and total distance
- distance From Start, From Reset and From Charging
- Current Consumption
- navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU OF THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT:

- resetting the trip computer
- operating the navigation
- entry point to the settings for the driver display on the central display
- warning message memory

THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR THE TRIP COMPUTER:

- distance covered in electric mode
- electrical consumption in kWh/100 miles (kWh/100 km)
- driving time
- average speed

NOTES ON THE CLASSIC MENU:

- the recommended maximum speed ensures that the destination will be reached with route guidance active. The required state of charge entered

will be taken into account. If it becomes necessary to limit the vehicle's speed to reliably reach the destination with the specified state of charge, the recommended maximum speed will be displayed on the speedometer. A message will also appear on the driver display.

Please note that the maximum permissible speed must not be exceeded, regardless of the maximum speed which may be recommended.

- when intelligent recuperation is activated, indicator (6) changes its appearance (⟶ page 265).

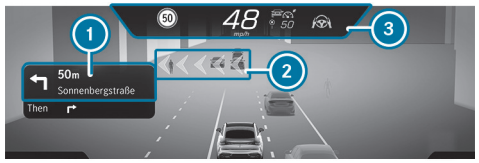
ⓘ If you have selected navigation for the center display area, navigation instructions will be displayed which vary according to the respective driving situation.

MBUX Surround Navigation menu

Driver display:

MBUX Surround Navigation

The MBUX Surround Navigation menu relays all relevant information pertaining to the vehicle surroundings with notes on navigation, including messages from the driver assistance system.



(1) Information on the next driving maneuver
(2) Change of direction arrow
(3) Display area for speed and Active Assist Systems

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in left-hand display section (1) may vary.

ⓘ The map scale can be set in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 508).

► Press OK on the Touch Control to call up the submenus.

If route guidance is not active, the "Last destinations" list is available here. The entry points for settings and the warning message memory are also available when route guidance is active.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU:

- Operating the navigation
- Entry point to the settings for the driver display on the central display
- Warning message memory

Supersport menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

Supersport

The Supersport menu displays a sporty layout with the digital speed shown in the center.



Example view: Minimal

1. Display area for recuperated power
2. Current speed
3. System power (absolute value)

► The sections are populated with different information and can be changed by swiping up or down on the Touch Control.

AVAILABLE VIEWS IN THE SUPERSPORT MENU:

- Minimal: simplified display of the power meter and the absolute value of system power.
- Standard: central dial with a central round instrument as a power meter and absolute values for system torque and system power.
- Vehicle Check: displays component temperatures, tire pressure and charging potential.
- Travel: displays the trip computer and navigation.

ⓘ When combustion engine simulation is activated, the central dial switches to a simulated engine speed.

Track Pace menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

TRACK PACE

This function is intended for closed race circuits only. Do not use this function on public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the environmental conditions.

► Swipe left or right on Touch Control on the steering wheel to switch to the TRACK PACE menu.

The display contents of the TRACK PACE menu adapt to the selected settings on the central display. The following content may be shown according to the settings:

- Basic screen with speed display and output
- Telemetry screen
- TRACK screen
- DRAG screen

ⓘ Further information on TRACK PACE .

Power availability display in the driver display

Function of the power availability display



1. Current drive power
2. Available drive power with restriction
3. Unavailable recuperation performance
4. Current recuperation performance

Maximum drive power is available under normal operating status.

AVAILABLE DRIVE POWER MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- when the outside temperatures are very high or very low
- in the event of very high output requests over an extended period of time
- when the high-voltage battery's state of charge is very low
- if the drive system is malfunctioning

If drive power is restricted, the indicator 2 is displayed.

INFORMATION ON RECUPERATION

AVAILABLE RECUPERATION PERFORMANCE MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- with a fully charged or almost fully charged battery
- high temperatures in the drive units
- extremely low battery temperatures
- driving for extended periods with high recuperation performance

If recuperation performance is restricted, the dashed area 3 is displayed.

The values displayed are for guidance only. The drive power value displayed may deviate from the actual value.

Status indicators on the driver display

Overview of status displays

The status displays for the driving systems and driving safety systems can be found in display sections 1 to 4.



The number, position and presentation of the status displays on the driver display will depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

The availability of the various assistance systems depends on the country and vehicle equipment.

Display of the status displays in area 4 is dynamic and comprises nine sections. If more displays are required, the display will alternate between them or omit displays that are not system-critical.

- Active occupant presence reminder (→ page 100).
- Reduced power (→ page 823).
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 823).
- Trailer hitch (→ page 823)
- Power steering
- Parking Assist available (→ page 392)
- Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 392)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 387)
- Cruise control
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 321)
- Specified distance with Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 321)

 Brake Assist deactivated (⟶ page 349)

 Brake Assist impaired or inoperative (⟶ page 349)

 Steering Assist (⟶ page 332)

 Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 338)

 Lane Change Assist with proactive lane change (⟶ page 340)

 Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 363)

 ECO Assist(⟶ page 267)

 HOLD function (⟶ page 317)

 Malfunction with AIRMATIC (⟶ page 317)

 Adaptive Highbeam Assist or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 204)

 Slippery road surface warning

R, N, D, P Vehicle drive ranges (⟶ page 259)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 328)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 352)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear over the displayed traffic signs.

Head-up display

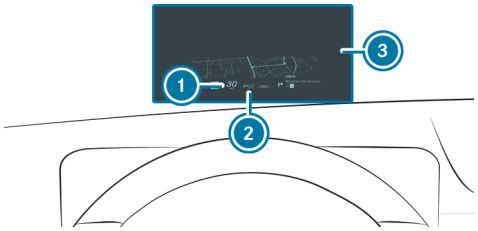
Overview of the head-up display

FUNCTION OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY
The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision.

THE FOLLOWING CONTEXTS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY:

- Minimal
- Standard

DISPLAY CONTENT FOR HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH NAVIGATION



1. Current speed
2. Display of driving assistance functions (e.g. Distance Assist DISTRONIC status)
3. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)

SYSTEM LIMITS
VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- seat position
- image position setting
- ambient light
- wet roadway
- objects on the display cover
- polarization in sunglasses

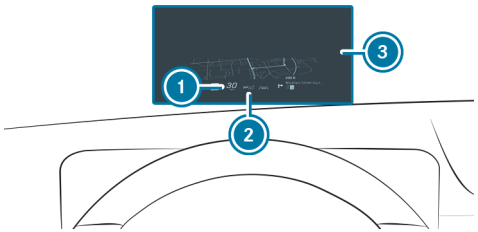
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

FUNCTION OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY
The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision.

UP TO FOUR CONTEXTS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY:

- Minimal
- Standard
- Performance
- TRACK PACE (special equipment)

DISPLAY CONTENT FOR HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH NAVIGATION



1. Current speed
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Status of Distance Assist DISTRONIC

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- seat position
- image position setting
- ambient light
- wet roadway
- objects on the display cover
- polarization in sunglasses

OPERATING THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

SELECTING THE CONTEXT

► Select Head-up Display.

► Select Minimal or Standard.

The selected context will be shown on the head-up display.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

The position and brightness are adjusted on the steering wheel using the Touch Control.

► Select Head-up Display.

► Select Brightness & Position.

► **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

► **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.

ⓘ An entry point for adjustment of the head-up display can also be found in the submenus of the driver display. Press OK on the multifunction steering wheel to open the Display settings entry. Further information on the driver display (⟶ page 239, 240).

SWITCHING THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY ON/OFF

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Head-up Display.

► Switch the function on/off.

The function can also be switched on and off via the entry point in the submenus of the driver display. Press OK on the multi-function steering wheel to open the Display settings entry.

Back to contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Charge the high-voltage battery
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Bicycle rack function
Trailer hitch

Driving

Breaking-in notes

Drive at a moderate speed for the first 1000 mi (1500 km) and avoid a sporty driving style and high engine loads such as full throttle.

The drivetrain is designed for high drive torques. After the vehicle has been delivered or repaired, the components of the drivetrain must first break in. For technical reasons, this may cause noise during the breaking-in phase.

In certain driving systems and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically over a certain distance after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teach-in process has concluded.

Brake linings, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Driving notes

WARNING
Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the high-voltage battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the high-voltage battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the high-voltage battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- ► Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- ► Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- ► Call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes operation and road safety of the vehicle.

- ► Stow all items in the vehicle securely so that they do not drop into the driver's footwell.
- ► Always ensure adequate free room around the pedals.
- ► Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ► Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ► Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- ► Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ► Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ► Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all speeds stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE
Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 172, 174).

- drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation. (⟶ page 415)

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT
The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- maintain a much greater safety distance from the vehicle traveling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

NOTES ON BRAKE CARE MODE IN CASE OF CORROSION ON THE BRAKE DISCS
Corrosion may develop on a vehicle's brake discs, e.g. as a result of extended idle time, temperature and high humidity or wetness. Aggressive cleaning agents or de-icing salt can also lead to increased corrosion on the brake discs.

You can remove visible red rust with the brake care mode.

Further information on brake service mode (⟶ page 571).

NOTES ON HYDROPLANING

WARNING
Risk of hydroplaning due to low tire profile

Depending on the level of water on the road, hydroplaning may occur.

- ► Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.
- ► Avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.
- ► Change tires when the tread is too low.

Observe the notes on minimum tread depth and regularly checking wheels and tires (⟶ page 616).

Hydroplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH HYDROPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- reduce speed.
- avoid tire ruts.
- avoid sudden steering movements.
- brake carefully.

NOTES ON FORDING
Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The maximum permissible water height in the case of calm water is 12 in (300 mm).
- Do not exceed walking pace and avoid creating a bow wave. Otherwise water may enter the vehicle.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.
- Do not stop in the water.
- **Vehicles with level control:** In preparation for fording, you can manually raise the vehicle in the multimedia system.

The service brakes have a reduced braking effect after driving through water. The regenerative braking system is not adversely affected. Brake carefully with the service brake, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTES ON LONG DESCENTS

If you keep the brake pedal continuously depressed when negotiating a long descent, you will cause excessive brake wear and the braking system may overheat.

When negotiating downhill gradients, use the braking effect of the regenerative braking system. Set the recuperation level with the maximum vehicle deceleration in overrun mode .

Observe the system limits of the regenerative brake system (⟶ page 265).

NOTES ON DRIVING ON UNPAVED ROADS AND TRAILS

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

► Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

Due to its nature, the vehicle is not designed for driving in off-road terrain. With the drive program, it is only suitable for driving on unpaved roads and trails, e.g. dirt tracks or gravel or sand surfaces.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- When leaving paved roads, select the drive program. (⟶ page 273)
- Always ensure there is sufficient ground clearance.

  Vehicles with AIRMATIC: If required, select the high level +2. (⟶ page 369) Please note that the vehicle lowers itself depending on the speed, especially when operating with a trailer or bicycle rack. (⟶ page 367)

  In particular, the high-voltage battery and the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS) can be damaged by grounding or impacts to the underbody. Please also observe the notes on operating safety. (⟶ page 38)
- Deactivate Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- Observe the notes on Terrain ABS. (⟶ page 314)
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces. (⟶ page 317)
- On steep downhill gradients, switch on DSR. (⟶ page 330)

- Adapt your driving style to the surroundings and the surface. If ground clearance permits, use the tracks created by other vehicles.
- Drive quickly on sand to overcome rolling resistance and use the tracks created by other vehicles where possible.
- Also observe the aforementioned notes on fording when driving on unpaved roads and tracks.

CHECKLIST AFTER DRIVING ON UNPAVED ROADS OR TRAILS

Driving on unpaved roads and trails places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After such a journey, check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign objects, especially the underbody paneling, the tires and wheels, the brake discs and pads and the supporting joints. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- If the drive program is selected, change to a different drive program.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check the braking effect of the service brakes.
- Clean the following components in particular:
  - license plate
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tires, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody

Vehicle noise emissions and acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS)

The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably less noise when stationary and while driving than a vehicle with a running combustion engine. The vehicle is therefore equipped with a legally prescribed sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

The sound generator produces sounds outside the vehicle when stationary and speed-dependent sounds while driving so that other road users, especially pedestrians and cyclists, can hear the vehicle more clearly. The generated sounds may also be audible in the vehicle interior.

The generated sounds are gradually faded out from a speed of approx. 20 mph (32 km/h).

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

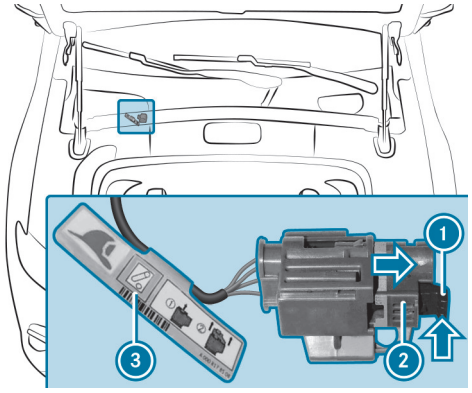
- ► Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ► Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ► Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements:

ONLY DEACTIVATE THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE



- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Engage park position P.
- ► Apply the electric parking brake.

- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Open the front hood (→ page 134).
- ► Observe additional label (3) for high-voltage disconnect device (2).
- ► Press release tab (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ► Pull high-voltage disconnect device (2) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

Always have all work on the drive system carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies after manual deactivation of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

Switching the vehicle on/off

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

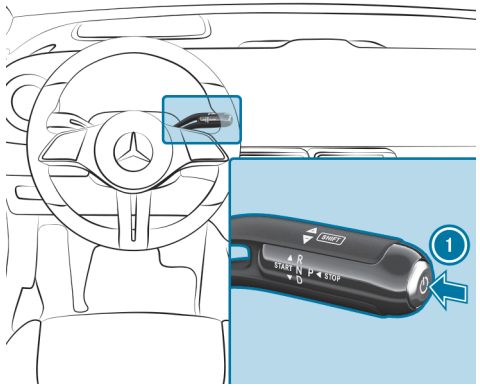
- the key is in the vehicle and is detected.

- **vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- the brake pedal is not depressed.
- the vehicle is stationary.
- the transmission is in position P.

When the vehicle is switched on, various comfort functions, such as the radio or the air conditioning system, are available.

SWITCHING ON THE VEHICLE

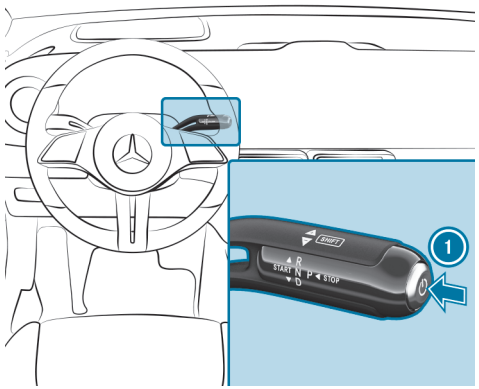
ⓘ The vehicle is switched on automatically when the driver's door is closed.



► **To switch on manually:** press button (1) once.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** if the vehicle is not switched on, press button (1) again.

SWITCHING THE VEHICLE OFF



► Press the button (1) once.

When the vehicle is at a standstill and in transmission position P, the vehicle will be switched off automatically after a few minutes.

If operational readiness is not established and no vehicle key has been detected inside the vehicle, the vehicle is switched off immediately upon closing the vehicle door.

If the vehicle is locked using the vehicle key, it will also be switched off immediately.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** if the vehicle is not switched off, press button (1) again.

If the driver's door is closed and the vehicle is connected to a power source, it can remain switched on for up to 60 minutes.

If operational readiness is established, the vehicle will only be switched off if the driver's door is open, the driver's seat belt is unfastened and none of the pedals are depressed (⟶ page 300).

Establishing operational readiness

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

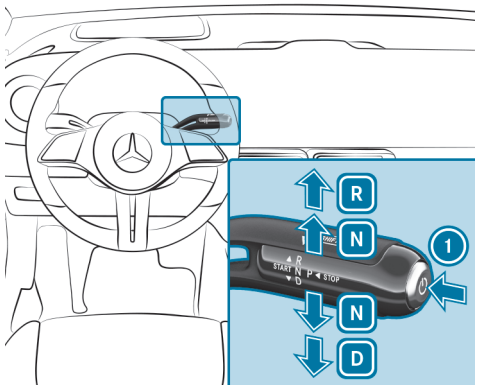
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- the key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.



► Press the brake pedal and engage D or R. Push the DIRECT SELECT lever beyond the first point of resistance either upwards or downwards. The READY icon appears on the driver display: the vehicle is ready to drive and the selected transmission position D or R is engaged.

► **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** if the vehicle cannot be made ready to drive, repeat the process.

► If operational readiness was not established, establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode. (⟶ page 263)

To switch off the vehicle while driving, press and hold button (1) for three seconds or press it three times within the space of one second. The transmission will shift to neutral [N] automatically. When the vehicle is at a standstill, the transmission will shift to [P] automatically. If [D] or [R] is selected when coasting, operational readiness will be established once again and the transmission will remain in position [N]. To drive off, engage [D] or [R] again. If [D] or [R] is selected when the vehicle is at a standstill, operational readiness will be established once again and transmission position [D] or [R] will be engaged. Refer to the driving tips. (⟶ page 250)

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Operating the DIRECT SELECT lever

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

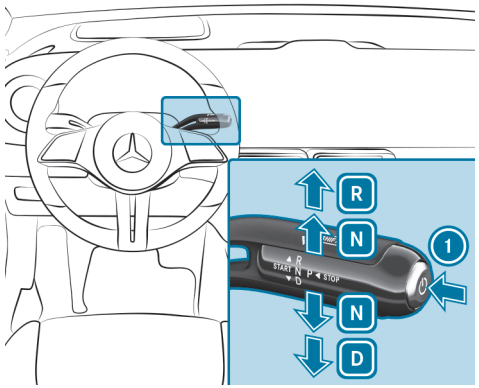
- ► After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

- ► Pay attention to the display messages.
- ► Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- ► When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ► Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When recuperation level D – is engaged, the vehicle will not automatically roll backwards or forwards in transmission position D or R after releasing the brake pedal (⟶ page 265).

SWITCHING THE VEHICLE ON/OFF AND ENGAGING PARK POSITION P



- ► **If operational readiness has not been established:** press button (1) once. The vehicle is switched on or off. (⟶ page 257)

or

- ► **If operational readiness has been established:** press button (1) once. Operational readiness is switched off. The P park position is engaged. (⟶ page 300)

PARK POSITION P WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- you switch off the vehicle when coasting to a stop in transmission position D or R and bring the vehicle to a standstill (⟶ page 259).
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- you shift to transmission position N with the vehicle coasting to a stop, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- automatic engagement of park position P is required for the vehicle.

ⓘ If park position P is engaged automatically and the driver leaves the vehicle, the vehicle is switched off completely after a certain period of time.

The P park position is engaged only when the transmission position display shows P. If the transmission position display does not show P, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling backwards or forwards.

ⓘ If the P park position is engaged or operational readiness is switched off and no transmission position display is indicated, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling backwards or forwards. (⟶ page 309)

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

- Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the first point of resistance.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL GEAR N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

IF THE TRANSMISSION IS TO REMAIN IN N AFTER THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF, E.G. WHEN USING A CAR WASH WITH CONVEYOR BELT:

- Slow the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.
- Engage neutral gear N.
- Release the brake pedal.

If the key is inside the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral N and park position P will not be engaged automatically.

The vehicle can be moved freely. The message Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P appears on the driver display.

If the vehicle is already switched off and parked, neutral N can be engaged as follows:

- Press the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
  The vehicle is switched on briefly.
- Release the electric parking brake if necessary.

The vehicle can be moved freely. The message Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P appears on the driver display.

The vehicle is switched off automatically after a few minutes. If the key is inside the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral N and park position P will not be engaged automatically.

ENGAGING THE DRIVE POSITION D

- Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the first point of resistance.

Rocking the vehicle free

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper shifting

If you engage transmission position D or R without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will roll or crawl. When the accelerator pedal is pressed, the vehicle accelerates immediately in the corresponding direction.

There is a risk of an accident. Particular attentiveness is required in these situations if the potential for risks is to be avoided.

- Only in exceptional cases – for example, when rocking the vehicle free – should you shift between transmission positions D and R without pressing the brake pedal.
- In all other situations, change transmission position only when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is pressed.

Rocking the vehicle may help to free it if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free when stationary, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down without pressing the brake pedal to shift back and forth between transmission positions D and R.

Select an appropriate recuperation level which will allow the vehicle to begin moving following a change in transmission position. (⟶ page 265)

Establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

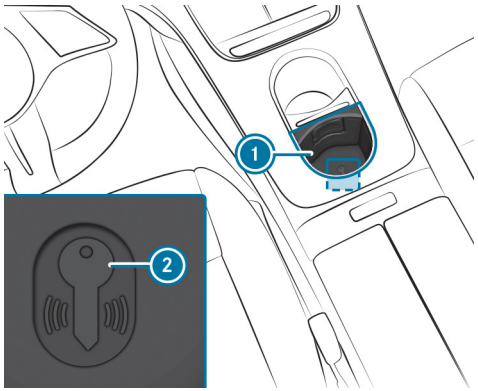
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF OPERATIONAL READINESS CANNOT BE ESTABLISHED AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual

► Establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode.

ESTABLISHING OPERATIONAL READINESS IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE (VEHICLE KEY)



► Ensure that cup holder (1) is empty.

► Remove the key from the key ring.

► Place the key on symbol (1) in cup holder (2).

► Depress the brake pedal and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.

Operational readiness will be established after a short time.

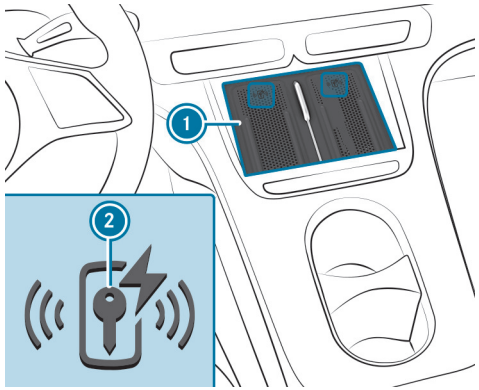
The vehicle remains ready to drive after the key has been removed from cup holder (1). Each time operational readiness is established anew, the key must remain placed on symbol (1) in cup holder (2) throughout the entire journey.

► **If operational readiness cannot be established:** leave the key placed in cup holder (1).

► Depress the brake pedal again and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.

► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ESTABLISHING OPERATIONAL READINESS IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE (DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY)



► Ensure that one of storage compartments (1) is empty.

► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in one of storage compartments (1) on symbol (2).

► Depress the brake pedal and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.

It may take a few seconds for operational readiness to be established.

- If the display message Key Not Detected appears on the driver display, use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R again.

When the indicator READY appears on the driver display, the vehicle is ready to drive.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Regenerative brake system

FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the level of recuperation, the greater the deceleration and the more electrical energy is channeled into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. If required, also apply the service brake. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and maintain a sufficient distance.

ⓘ In the case of heavy braking, the mechanical brake is additionally used. As a result of this, the maximum recuperation energy is not recovered. Anticipatory driving and deceleration increase the efficiency of recuperation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

RECUPERATION MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

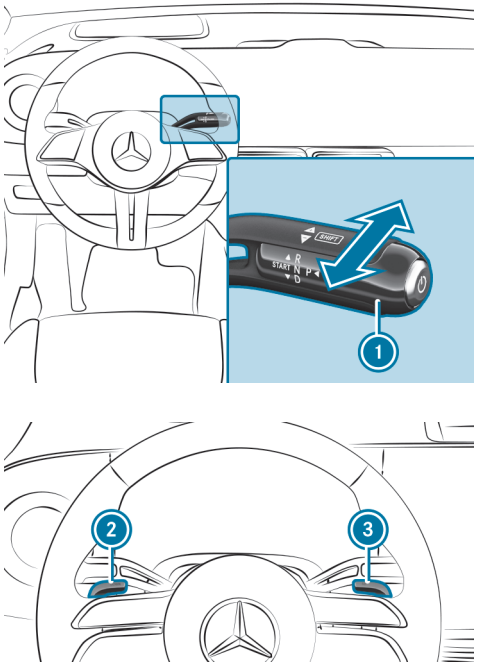
- when the high-voltage battery is at a high state of charge
- at a very low or very high temperature of the high-voltage battery
- on very long downhill stretches
- at a high operating temperature of the electric motor
- during interventions by driving safety systems to stabilize the vehicle

ⓘ Be mindful of the system limits, especially before long downhill stretches where the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is to be used. (⟶ page 250)

MANUALLY SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION

IN THE D TRANSMISSION POSITION, YOU CAN MANUALLY ADJUST THE LEVEL OF RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE AS FOLLOWS:

- with the DIRECT SELECT lever
- with the steering wheel paddle shifters



Steering wheel paddle shifters (example)

- Select transmission position D.
- **To reduce recuperation:** briefly push the DIRECT SELECT lever 1 forwards +.

or

- Pull on the steering wheel paddle shifter + 3.
- **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull the DIRECT SELECT lever 1 backwards −.

or

- pull on the steering wheel paddle shifter − 2.

ⓘ If you keep the DIRECT SELECT lever 1 or steering wheel paddle shifter − 2 pulled, position D − is selected.

- To select D AUTO **:** press and hold the DIRECT SELECT lever 1 forwards +.

or

- Pull on the steering wheel paddle shifter + 3 and hold it in this position.

THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE:

- D AUTO Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist when driving forwards
- D + No recuperation: the vehicle glides, rolls freely
- D Normal recuperation
- D − Strong recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode, depending on the situation also up to a vehicle standstill

  In transmission position D or R, if you remove your foot from the brake pedal, the vehicle will not automatically start to roll.

ⓘ After shifting from D − to D or D AUTO, the vehicle will only begin to move automatically once the accelerator or brake pedal has been pressed for the first time.

The deceleration in reverse gear R corresponds to the recuperation level selected in the forward gear, with the exception of D AUTO. If D AUTO was previously selected, recuperation in reverse gear R corresponds to the recuperation level D.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

Function of ECO Assist

ECO Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility under road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

WARNING
Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

- ► React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- ► Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (→ page 265).

ECO Assist analyzes equipment-dependent data relating to the vehicle's anticipated route. This enables the system to help optimize driving style in accordance with the route ahead, minimising energy consumption and maximising recuperation. If the system detects that the vehicle is approaching a vehicle ahead or, depending on the respective vehicle equipment, an upcoming event, ECO Assist calculates the optimal speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route data.

ECO ASSIST INDICATORS (DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE EQUIPMENT)

- Recommendation: take your foot off the accelerator pedal
- Vehicle in front
- Traffic circle
- Curve
- Intersection
- T-intersection
- Speed limit

ECO Assist can also respond to turns if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

If a vehicle ahead or, depending on the respective equipment, an upcoming route event requiring an adjustment in driving style is detected, the relevant symbol and the recommendation "Take foot off accelerator pedal" are displayed in gray.

If, in this case, the accelerator pedal is released, the symbol turns green and intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not respond to ECO Assist's recommendation for a certain while.

- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening due to a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, the service brake can be also used for braking. This applies, for example, in stop-and-go traffic when pulling away and when the distance to the vehicle in front is minimal.

If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle traveling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to a standstill. This may be initiated, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops. At low driving speeds – for example, in a parking garage or residential streets – the system may not respond to stationary vehicles, depending on the respective equipment, and no indication will be shown.

On roads where driving on the right is mandatory, vehicles traveling in the lane to your left are also recognized as vehicles ahead.

To enable ECO Assist to react to upcoming route events, the equipment-dependent speed adjustment functions must be active (⟶ page 327).

SYSTEM LIMITS
ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy if the calculated route is followed with route guidance active. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be anticipated. Respective quality will depend on the available map data.

ⓘ ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in poor visibility conditions, e.g. due to inadequate road illumination, rapidly changing light and shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the camera
- if the windshield in the vicinity of the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered
- if road signs are difficult to detect (e.g. due to dirt, snow or inadequate lighting) or are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous (e.g. road signs at roadworks or in adjacent lanes)
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

Opening the Driving menu

Multimedia system:



► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Driving.
The current vehicle data is displayed.

The actual maximum values that can be achieved for output and torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:

- sea level
- outside temperature
- operating temperature of the electric motor

Adjust your driving style accordingly.

The values displayed are for guidance only. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

Calling up the range menu

Multimedia system:



An overview of the range is shown in this menu.

► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Range.
The current range is displayed.

SETTING ADDITIONAL RANGE

► Select Additional Range.

With the additional range function it is possible to gain additional range. To achieve this, the function partially or completely switches off comfort systems that are not relevant to driving and activates efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

THE ADDITIONAL RANGE FUNCTION CONTROLS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTION GROUPS:

- Driving
  - changing to the ECO drive program
- Climate Control
  - restricting climate control functions by switching to the ECO+ climate mode
  - further climate control and comfort functions
- Other
  - switching off the head-up display
  - switching off the ambient lighting
  - deactivating wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)
  - reducing the entertainment volume
  - deactivating the steering wheel heater
  - deactivating the seat heating
  - deactivating the seat ventilation
  - switching off the massage functions

If required the individual function groups can be deactivated again. This will reduce the additional range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while additional range is activated, all restrictions for the corresponding function group are removed. The gain in additional range is reduced accordingly. If the seat heating is switched on again, for example, all restrictions for the Other function group are removed.

If the drive program and the recuperation level are changed manually, the Driving function group is deactivated. The specified range gain for the Driving function group can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and you drive without kickdown.

DISPLAYING CONSUMPTION

► Select Consumption.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON CONSUMPTION IS DISPLAYED:

- consumption from start in kWh/100 mi (kWh/100 km)
- Driving
- Climate Control
- Other

DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT function

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 273).

The vehicle features different drive programs according to the respective equipment.

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED:

- drive
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** suspension
  - suspension and damping
  - vehicle level (depending on speed and/or respective situation)
- steering
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** switching over from low beam to Terrain light in the Terrain drive program
- **Vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps:** switching over from low beam to Terrain light in the Terrain drive program

AVAILABLE DRIVE PROGRAMS

C COMFORT

- comfortable driving style
- balance between traction and stability
- recommended for all road conditions
- optimum balance of efficiency and performance for all driving situations
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - lowering to low level -1 according to speed and/or respective situation
  - refer to the notes regarding automatic lowering at the end of this section

S SPORT

- maximum power availability
- emphasis on stability, but with a sporty, dynamic set-up
- only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road ahead
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - lowering to low level -1 according to speed and/or respective situation
  - refer to the notes regarding automatic lowering at the end of this section

E ECO

- economical setting of vehicle functions
- balance between traction and stability
- recommended for all road conditions
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
  - lowering to low level -1 according to speed and/or respective situation
  - refer to the notes regarding automatic lowering at the end of this section
- **Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** when the Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option is switched on and route guidance is active, the maximum speed recommended by the active range monitor will be displayed on the speedometer (⟶ page 239, 240). The driver is personally responsible for compliance in this regard, in order to reach the next scheduled charging station.
- Speed-dependent acceleration limitation

  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), acceleration limitation will be canceled.

I INDIVIDUAL

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics: (⟶ page 273)
  - drive
  - suspension
  - steering
  - ESP®

TERRAIN

- intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- suitable for offroad paths and trails, e.g. dirt roads and terrain consisting of gravel or sand
- not suitable for public roads or cross-country driving
- can be selected up to 62 mph (100 km/h)
- from approx. 68 mph (110 km/h): switches to C
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - raises the vehicle to high level +1
  - when the system switches to C: lowers the vehicle to normal level
  - below approx. 12 mph (20 km/h), manual raising to high level +2 via the multimedia system possible (⟶ page 369)

The ESP® settings in the drive programs E and C are configured for stability. Therefore, select one of these drive programs, particularly when carrying roof loads, towing a trailer or driving with the vehicle fully loaded or fully occupied.

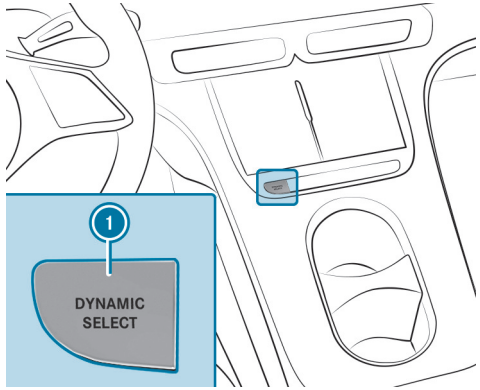
AUTOMATIC LOWERING OF THE VEHICLE DURING THE JOURNEY (VEHICLES WITH AIRMATIC)

THE VEHICLE ADJUSTS THE VEHICLE LEVEL IN THE DRIVE PROGRAMS E, C AND S AS FOLLOWS:

- situational lowering to low level -1 from approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and below approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) situational raising to normal level (⟶ page 367)

- without situation detection lowering to low level -1 from approx. 75 mph (120 km/h) and below approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) raising to normal level again

Selecting a drive program



► Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) repeatedly until the selected drive program appears on the driver display.

or

► Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) and select the drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.

ⓘ The drive programs can also be selected via voice control. (→ page 422)

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ [⊞]

► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select DYNAMIC SELECT.

SETTING THE [I*] INDIVIDUAL DRIVE PROGRAM

► Select [I*] Individual.

► Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

ⓘ In the [Terrain] Terrain drive programs, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or will be unavailable. This is why when the [Terrain] Terrain drive programs are selected a confirmation prompt appears in the central display prior to activation.

Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS ARE AFFECTED:

- Drive program S Sport
- Drive program I* Individual with the ESP® setting Sport

Charge the high-voltage battery

High-voltage battery

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the high-voltage battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the high-voltage battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the high-voltage battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket, wallbox or charging station using incorrectly installed component parts could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ► Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ► Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket or wallbox that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ► For safety reasons, only use charging cables that are supplied with the vehicle or have been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ► Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ► Do not use:
  - Extension cables
  - Extension reels
  - Power strips
- ► For home and public charging (level 1 or level 2), Mercedes-Benz approved adapters or cords are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. For DC Fast Charging (level 3), a Mercedes-Benz approved adapter is recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. Furthermore, also ensure that DC adapters are not used with an AC charger.
- ► Never use multiple adapters.
- ► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the adapter.
- ► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.
- ► Observe the safety instructions for the charging station.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to the mains socket, wallbox or charging station, this may lead to fires or electric shocks, for example.

- Visually inspect the charging station or wallbox for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not use an extension cord, nor stretch the charging cable.
- Do not use a damaged or broken adapter.
- Ensure that the charge port and the charge plug don't contain any foreign debris before you start a charge session.
- Observe the safety instructions for the charging station or wallbox.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

DANGER
Risk of burns from hot component parts

Adapters can become very hot during the charging process, e.g., in direct sunlight.

- If possible, do not expose the adapter to direct sunlight.
- Do not cover the adapter, the socket, or the charging cable.
- If necessary, allow the adapter to cool down before removing it from the vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage to the drive system when the high-voltage battery is charged at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if you charge the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes more than 13123.36 ft (4000 m) above sea level.

In this case, it may no longer be possible to continue driving the vehicle.

- Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

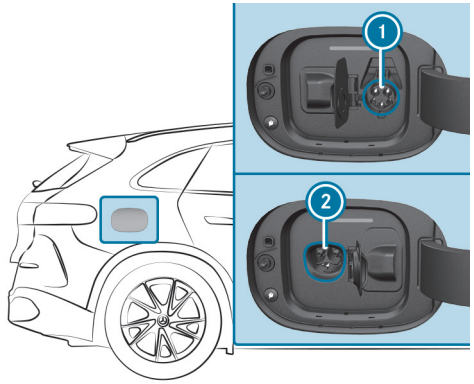
- If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector, or their contacts.

- If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (level 1/2) and direct current (level 3).



1. Type 1 vehicle socket for charging with alternating current (AC charging)
2. NACS vehicle socket for charging with direct current (DC charging)

Arrangement of the two vehicle sockets will depend on the respective vehicle equipment and may be the opposite way around.

CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- While driving by means of recuperation
- Stationary alternating current charging (AC charging):
  - at a mains socket (level 1) (→ page 281)
  - at a wallbox or public charging station (level 2) (→ page 282)
- Stationary direct current charging (DC charging):
  - at a fast charging station (level 3) (→ page 285)

Always observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables that meet the mains requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions about the mains requirements.

Charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station is advisable due to the higher charging power and superior charging efficiency.

ⓘ The charging cable and charge port may become warm during charging within the permissible limit values. If the charging cable or charge port heats up beyond the permissible limit values, the charging process is discontinued by the vehicle. In this case do not cool the charging cable plug, but rather allow it to cool down and then remove it from the vehicle socket. If all instructions in the operating manual have been followed, the charging cable or the power supply equipment of the mains power network is faulty.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR OPTIMIZING SERVICE LIFE
Like all batteries, the high-voltage battery undergoes a natural aging process. The manner in which you use the battery can actively help maintain maximum performance for as long as possible and have a positive effect on both charging times and the maximum achievable range.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN THIS RESPECT:

- An ideal state of charge is between 20% and 80% and can prolong the life of the high-voltage battery.
  - During long non-operational times in particular, avoid a high state of charge of more than 80%.
  - Avoid frequent discharging to a low state of charge below 10%.
  - Please observe the charging recommendations listed below.
- Observe the notes on calibrating the high-voltage battery, regardless of the notes provided above .
- Efficient and anticipatory driving reduces energy consumption and load on the high-voltage battery.
- If possible, avoid parking the vehicle in direct sunlight or in very high ambient temperatures for long periods.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CHARGING AS BATTERY-FRIENDLY AND EFFICIENT AS POSSIBLE
The manner in which a user charges the high-voltage battery has a major influence on its aging.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- AC charging at a wallbox or charging station (level 2) is generally more efficient and kinder to the battery than DC charging at a rapid charging station (level 3).
- A low charging power as opposed to the maximum possible charging power during DC charging can have a positive effect on the high-voltage battery's service life.
- For daily use, adjust the settings for the charging process in the multimedia system to a maximum state of charge of 80% (→ page 290).

- Only charge the high-voltage battery to 100% if you are planning on commencing your journey within a short period of time. The departure time can be set in the settings for the charging process in the multimedia system (⟶ page 290).

NOTES FOR OPTIMIZING THE CHARGING EXPERIENCE

The temperature and the current state of charge for the high-voltage battery have a major influence on the charging experience. With major temperature fluctuations, ensure that the high-voltage battery has an adequate state of charge so that the vehicle is ready to start at all times.

ⓘ If the outside temperature is low, the high-voltage battery will cool down during non-operational times. This can temporarily lower the available capacity and, therefore, the displayed range. The range returns to normal once the battery has warmed up again.

A low state of charge at the start of charging at a fast-charging station helps to achieve optimum charging power.

Using the Range Monitor while navigating with Electric Intelligence helps in obtaining an optimum charging strategy (⟶ page 490).

THE FOLLOWING FACTORS INFLUENCE ACHIEVING AN OPTIMUM CHARGING POWER AND CHARGING TIME:

- low or very high battery or outside temperatures
- a high state of charge in the high-voltage battery
- maximum available charging current of the charging device
- charging process settings in the multimedia system (⟶ page 290)
- age of the high-voltage battery

You can display the status of the high-voltage battery together with the mileage traveled since the last update. Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, the reserve energy is also displayed (⟶ page 561).

RECOMMENDATIONS IN THE CASE OF LONG NON-OPERATIONAL TIMES OR VEHICLE SHUTDOWN

The high-voltage battery undergoes a natural self-discharging process. The battery's state of charge is also reduced when the vehicle is not moved, as the high-voltage battery continues to supply the vehicle with power.

IF THE VEHICLE IS PARKED FOR A LENGTHY PERIOD, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Do not leave the high-voltage battery connected to a power supply or charging equipment.
- Park the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a state of charge between 30% and 60%.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.
- Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (⟶ page 293).

  Always charge the high-voltage battery if the state of charge is below 30%.
- If possible, avoid parking the vehicle in direct sunlight or in very high ambient temperatures for long periods.

ⓘ Even if a charger with trickle charging function for the 12 V battery is used, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery must be checked. The charger cannot compensate for the internal power consumption of the high-voltage battery.

Charging at a mains socket (level 1)

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- the maximum possible charging power for efficient charging

Only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a Mercedes-Benz charging cable approved for your vehicle in your country for charging at a mains socket.

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 281).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not leave the charging cable control element hanging loose from a mains socket.

DO NOT LIFT THE CONTROL ELEMENT BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- the charging cable plug
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise, the charging process may be aborted.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTICE
Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external power supply is designed for the charging current provided.
- Mercedes-Benz approved charging cables are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage.
  Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.
- If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver display.

Canada only: the maximum charging current value for a supplied Mercedes-Benz charging cable is set on a country-specific basis. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

If you are using the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger, the maximum charging current can be set (see Operator's Manual for the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger).

- Before a charging process at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building's electrical installation checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use such a charging cable for a charging voltage of 120 V, the charging current must be limited to a maximum of 12 A.
Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging at a wallbox or charging station (level 2)

If charging at a wallbox without a pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for a wallbox and charging station. The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the trunk or the load compartment.

For home and public charging (level 1 or level 2), Mercedes-Benz approved adapters or cords are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. Furthermore, also ensure that DC adapters are not used with an AC charger.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging pauses or interruptions
- at least 1.8 kW/phase for efficient charging

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (⟶ page 494).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as charging efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on charging efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Opening and closing the socket flap

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

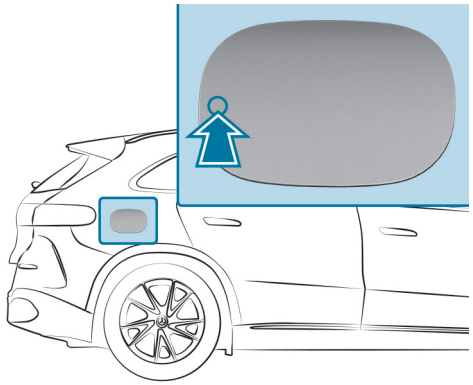
- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- ► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The driver display's diagnosis mode is not active. (→ page 235)
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.
- The vehicle is not ready to drive. The READY icon on the driver display is off.
- Car Wash Mode is not active. (→ page 569)



► **To open:** press on the recess of the socket flap and release.
The electrically operated socket flap swings forwards to open.

ⓘ If the electrically operated socket flap does not open, press the recess of the socket flap again.

If an obstacle prevents the socket flap from opening, or if no charging cable is connected within approximately four minutes, the vehicle socket flap closes again.

ⓘ You can also open the socket flap via the multimedia system. (→ page 290)
If the socket flap cannot be opened despite the vehicle being unlocked, it can be released in an emergency (→ page 286).

Closing

THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP CLOSES WHEN THE CHARGING CABLE PLUG IS REMOVED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- shortly after the charging cable has been unplugged
- after pressing the charging interruption button
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the closing direction
- four minutes after opening, if no charging cable plug has been connected
- after operation via the multimedia system (→ page 290)
- after voice control (→ page 422)
- after transmission position N, D or R has been engaged
- after switching on Car Wash Mode (→ page 570).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when closing the electrically powered socket flap

The reversing function of the electrically powered socket flap may not detect soft, light, or thin body parts or objects – such as fingers – particularly towards the end of the closing process.

In these situations, the reversing function may not be able to prevent entrapment.

- ► Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the socket flap's closing area.
- ► If another person or an object becomes trapped, take one of the following actions:
  - Open the socket flap using the vehicle's voice control system.
  - Open the socket flap via the Charging menu or the Charging Options menu in the multimedia system.
- ► If you are trapped, carefully ease the socket flap slightly in the opposite direction of closing, and remove the trapped body part or object.

  If the socket flap is moved too far in the opposite direction to closing, the closing mechanism or the electric drive may be damaged.

If a body part or object obstructs the electrically powered socket flap until shortly before the end of the closing process, it will reopen automatically.

A blockage near the fully closed position of the socket flap might not be detected.

- ► When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Charging at a fast charging station (level 3)

Depending on the equipment, your vehicle is designed exclusively for fast charging with a voltage of at least 800 V. Charging stations may be limited to a lower voltage, e.g. 400 V. If you connect your vehicle to such a charging station and your vehicle is not designed for fast charging with at least 400 V, the driver display will show the message Charging Station Incompatible Voltage Too Low Change Charging Station. Then switch to another charging station with a voltage of at least 800 V. You can search for suitable charging stations in the multimedia system (⟶ page 488).

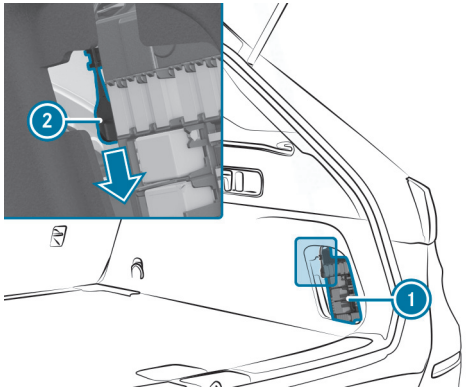
Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (⟶ page 494).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as charging efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on charging efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Socket flap emergency unlocking

If the vehicle socket flap cannot be opened due to a malfunction, it can be opened for the charging process by means of an emergency release.

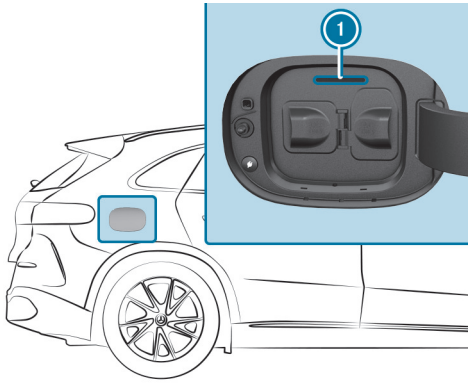
- Open the tailgate.



- Remove the fuse housing cover in cargo compartment (1) (→ page 613).
  Red cable (2) of the emergency release for the socket flap can be reached through the recess in the top left of the fuse housing.
- Release red cable (2) of the emergency release from its holder and pull it towards the cargo compartment.
  The socket flap of the vehicle socket is unlocked and can be opened manually.
- After emergency unlocking, push red cable (2) of the emergency release back to its starting position and secure it.
- Close the tailgate.
- Once the charging process is complete, close the socket flap manually so that it clicks into place.
- Have the socket flap checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display of the vehicle socket

Opening the socket flap (→ page 283).



The color and signaling of status display (1) has the following meaning.

LOCKING STATUS

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked (insert or remove charging cable)
- Lights up red (for approx. 10 s): malfunction during locking or unlocking

STATE OF CHARGE

- Lights up light blue (for approx. 60 s): charging process complete
- Slowly flashes light blue: charging process; active energy flow

- Lights up dark blue (for approx. 60 s): charging break
- Slowly flashes white: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 30 s): malfunction; charging process not possible

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display ① (⟶ page 209).

Charging cable

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING CABLES
Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

USA: The Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may be supplied with your vehicle for charging at mains sockets (⟶ page 288).

CANADA: FOR CHARGING AT MAINS SOCKETS, YOUR VEHICLE MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CHARGING CABLES:

- Mercedes-Benz charging cable (⟶ page 287)
- Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (⟶ page 288)

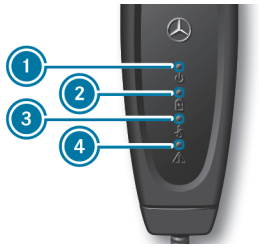
If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 281).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

MERCEDES-BENZ CHARGING CABLE (CANADA)
Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Mercedes-Benz charging cable described below for charging at a mains socket. The operating unit of the charging cable displays the current status of the charging process.

Information on the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (⟶ page 288).



① Supply voltage indicator
② Charging process display
③ Temperature monitor display
④ Safety system display

SUPPLY VOLTAGE INDICATOR
① lights up white: there is supply voltage

CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY
② flashes green: the high-voltage battery is being charged

TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY
③ flashes red: overtemperature at the mains plug – charging process ended

③ LIGHTS UP RED AND

- ② simultaneously flashes green: overtemperature – charging capacity is reduced

- (2) does not flash: overtemperature – charging process terminated

If temperature monitor display (3) lights up, it can help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY
(4) flashes red: charging cable or internal malfunction, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

(4) LIGHTS UP RED AND

- (1) is off: power supply malfunction, charging process not possible, use a different mains socket
- (1) is on: vehicle malfunction, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit is performing a self-test.

RESETTING THE CHARGING CABLE OPERATING UNIT
If safety system (4) displays a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging process at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

MERCEDES-BENZ POWER CHARGER

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

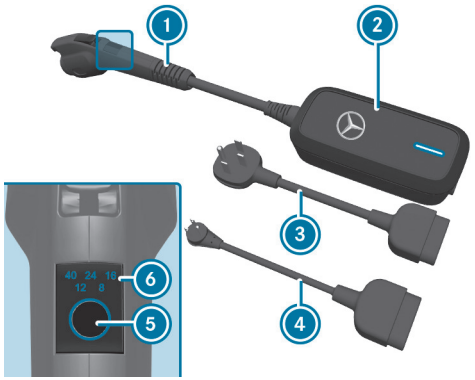
Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

The Mercedes-Benz Power Charger is a Level 1 and Level 2 mobile charger with an overheating and overvoltage protection.

Only connect the charger to a circuit with 50 amps maximum branch circuit overcurrent protection in accordance with NEC and local electric code. Read the owners manual of the charger before operating.



1 Coupler
2 Control box with indicator light
3 High-power 14–50 grid cord
4 Low-power 5–15 grid cord
5 Current selection button
6 Current (amperage) indicator

INDICATOR LIGHT ON CONTROL BOX 2

- Amber: Reduced charging due to an increase in temperature or a recoverable fault which may interrupt charging.
- Blue: The charger is ready to use or is charging.
- Red: Fault which may interrupt charging.

If the temperature monitor indicates a malfunction (yellow light is on), it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight or move to a cooler environment for charging.

If the operating unit detects residual current or a malfunction (red light is on), the charging process is interrupted. The malfunction must be rectified so that the charging process can be started or continued.

The charger is equipped with a selectable current (amperage) function that features a current selector button 5 and a two row current (amperage) indicator 6.

The bottom row represents the selection of currents available for AC Level 1 – 12 amps (default) and 8 amps.

The top row represents the selection of currents available for AC Level 2 – 40 amps (default), 24 amps and 16 amps.

Only one of the five numbers should be illuminated at any time. This number represents the selected current.

STOWING THE CHARGING CABLE

► Stow the charging cable without the charging cable bag in the front cargo compartment (⟶ page 172, 174).

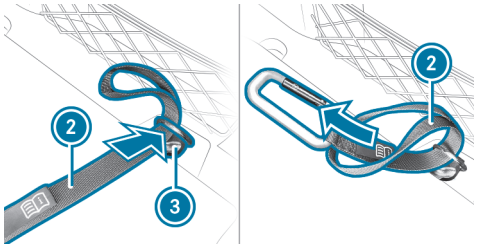
Depending on the equipment, the charging cable can be stowed in a charging cable bag in the trunk or cargo compartment. To do this, secure the charging cable bag with the corresponding retaining strap in the trunk or cargo compartment. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

ⓘ If possible, stow the adapter for charging the high-voltage battery together with the charging cable in the charging cable bag to prevent soiling.

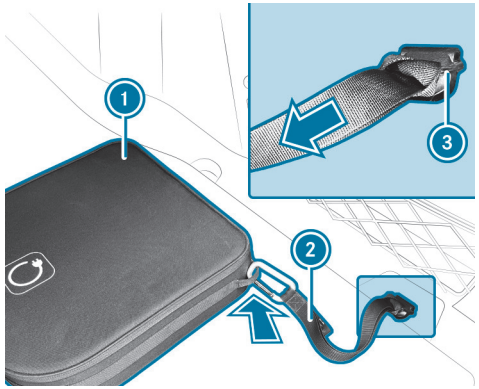


Example: charging cable bag in the trunk/cargo compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag (1) with retaining strap (2) is located in the trunk or cargo compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye (3). Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- ► Feed the loop end of retaining strap (2) through tie-down eye (3) in the trunk or cargo compartment.
- ► Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap (2).



- ► Tighten retaining strap (2) so that the knot around tie-down eye (3) is tight and secure.
- ► Hook the snap hook of retaining strap (2) in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag (1).

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- ► Select Charge & Service.
- ► Select Charging Options.

During charging, the display shows the following information about the current charging process.

- time until the end of the charging process
- condition of charge
- current range
- current charging power

- charging power limit

Under ideal conditions, the maximum charging power specified by Mercedes-Benz may be exceeded temporarily.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED UNDER CHARGING OPTIONS**:**

- current condition of charge
- time until the end of the charging process
- current charging power during charging
- range gained during the charging process
- current range whilst driving
- maximum available power during the journey
- energy flow of the vehicle

SETTING BATTERY TEMPERATURE OPTIMIZATION

The current status of high-voltage battery temperature optimization is displayed under HV Bat. Pre-Temp. Control. If the high-voltage battery is undergoing temperature optimization, a symbol appears in the vehicle visualization.

When automatic battery temperature optimization is selected, the temperature of the high-voltage battery is optimized in advance while navigating to a charging station so that optimal charging performance can be achieved at the charging station. If the navigation is not available, battery temperature optimization can also be turned on manually. Battery temperature optimization stops automatically, and the corresponding symbol disappears when the high-voltage battery reaches optimal temperature conditions. The temporary increase in energy consumption used for battery temperature optimization may affect the vehicle's remaining range.

► Select HV Bat. Pre-Temp. Control.

► Select one of the options.

If battery temperature optimization is switched on, the symbol is shown in the vehicle visualization.

Option **manual temperature optimization:** battery temperature optimization is turned on immediately.

Option AUTO: when navigating to a charging station, the temperature of the high-voltage battery is optimized in advance to ensure an optimum charging experience is achieved.

Option Off: battery temperature optimization is switched off.

When manual battery temperature optimization is active, the charging menu displays the remaining time or the reasons why manual battery temperature optimization cannot be turned on.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, BATTERY TEMPERATURE OPTIMIZATION ENDS AUTOMATICALLY AND THE CORRESPONDING SYMBOL DISAPPEARS:

- temperature conditions are suitable for charging the high-voltage battery.
- the state of charge (SOC) of the high-voltage battery is inadequate.
- during automatic battery temperature optimization, the trip to the charging station is interrupted.
- a charging cable plug is inserted in the vehicle socket.

SETTING THE MAXIMUM STATE OF CHARGE

► Select State of Charge.

Setting the maximum state of charge.

ⓘ The maximum state of charge can also be set in the Charging Options menu (⟶ page 293).

ⓘ If the set state of charge is lower than the current state of charge, the charging process will be canceled. Confirm the message which appears on the display.

ⓘ When using Electric Intelligence, the maximum state of charge cannot be set.

CHARGING POWER

► Select Charging Power.

► Select ⓘ.

The current charging power and the maximum available charging power can be found under Charging Power. The reasons for a reduction in the charging power are displayed.

THE FOLLOWING INFLUENCES MAY REDUCE THE CHARGING POWER:

- battery temperature
- condition of charge (SOC)
- charging station with reduced charging power
- charging system/operation strategy
- charge control
- AC charging

► Select Charging Power.

Additional values for the charging power are displayed.

The various states during a charging process are shown in the display using color.

ⓘ If an error occurs while charging or when the charging cable is locked or unlocked, the display for the charging process is highlighted in red. Observe the displayed information on the malfunction message.

REPRESENTATION OF THE STATE OF CHARGE IN DISPLAY

- lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked (insert or remove charging cable)
- lights up red (for approx. 3 seconds): malfunction during locking or unlocking
- lights up light blue (for approx 60 seconds): charging process complete
- slowly flashes light blue: charging process; active energy flow
- lights up dark blue (for approx. 60 seconds): charging break
- slowly flashes white: connection is being established
- flashes red (for approx. 30 seconds): malfunction in vehicle; charging process not possible
- breathing blue: bidirectional charging

ⓘ If an error occurs while charging or when the charging cable is locked or unlocked, the display for the charging process is highlighted in red. Observe the displayed information on the malfunction message.

ⓘ The state of charge is also displayed in color inside the vehicle socket.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPENING OR CLOSING THE SOCKET FLAP

- ► Select [car].
- ► Select [open] or [close] to open or close the socket flap.

ⓘ The socket flap can also be opened in the Charging Options menu (⟶ page 293).

ENDING THE CHARGING PROCESS

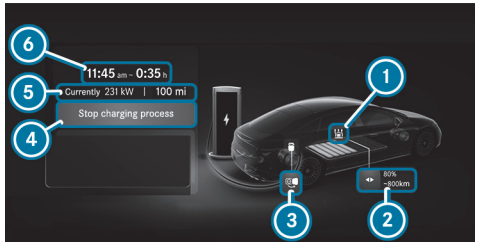
- ► Select End Charging Process.

  The charging process is ended.

ⓘ Further information on the charging process with alternating current: (⟶ page 294). Further information on the charging process with direct current: (⟶ page 297).

Calling up the charging menu

The Charge & Service menu offers information and settings for charging the vehicle under Charging Options.



(Example)

1. Battery temperature preconditioning (if active)
2. Sets the maximum state of charge
3. Opens the socket flap

   Closes the socket flap
4. End Charging Process
5. Current charging power

   Range added during the charging process
6. Expected end of charge cycle, remaining time until fully charged, condition of charge (up to the selected maximum state of charge) or remaining time for automatic battery temperature preconditioning

ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

ⓘ Under ideal conditions, the maximum charging power specified by Mercedes-Benz may be exceeded temporarily.

ⓘ The charging page is displayed as soon as a charging cable is connected to the vehicle. The battery temperature preconditioning symbol is only shown when preconditioning is active and no charging cable is connected.

Starting the AC charging process (level 1/2)

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

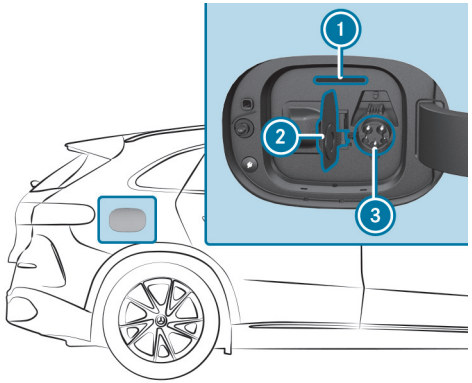
NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

Requirements:

- The socket flap is open (⟶ page 283).
- The charging cable is not in tension.



Arrangement of the two vehicle sockets will depend on the respective vehicle equipment and may be the opposite way around.

Status display (1) lights up white.

- **Mercedes-Benz Power Charger:** select the appropriate connecting cable and plug it into the operating unit (see Mercedes-Benz Power Charger Operator's Manual).
- To charge at a mains socket (level 1), fully insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source and observe the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 281).
- Fold socket cover (2) of type 1 vehicle socket (3) open until it engages.
- **Mercedes-Benz Power Charger:** if necessary, set the maximum charging current (see the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger Operator's Manual).
- Fully insert the charging cable plug into type 1 vehicle socket (3). If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a connecting cable, fully insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket.

  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

  If the charging station is enabled, status display (1) flashes white and light-blue as soon as the high-voltage battery starts charging.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

When the charging process starts, information on the current charging process is shown on the central display.

Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ Display of information on the current charging process (⟶ page 290).

ⓘ If socket flap (4) cannot be opened despite the vehicle being unlocked, the socket flap can be opened by emergency release (⟶ page 286).

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display (1)(⟶ page 209).

ⓘ When Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable plug or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds .

Ending the AC charging process (level 1/2)

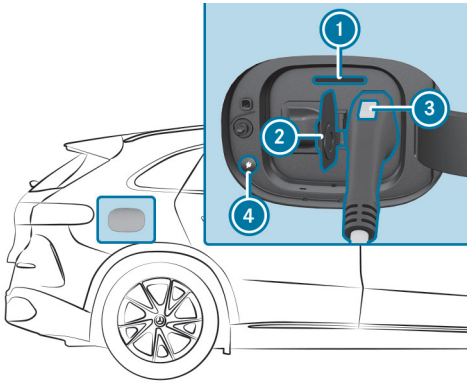
NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.



The arrangement of the two vehicle sockets depends on the equipment and may be the opposite way around.

- Press charging interruption button (4).
  The charging process is ended. Status display (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button (4) is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display (1) lights up white.

- Press and hold button (3) on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.
  Socket cover (2) folds closed and status display (1) remains lit for a short while after removing the charging cable plug and then goes out.

If status indicator (1) is not lit white and you cannot disconnect the charging cable, unlock the vehicle again using the vehicle key and press charging interruption button (4). If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Close the socket flap (⟶ page 283).
- Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket of the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (⟶ page 289).

Starting the DC charging process (level 3)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

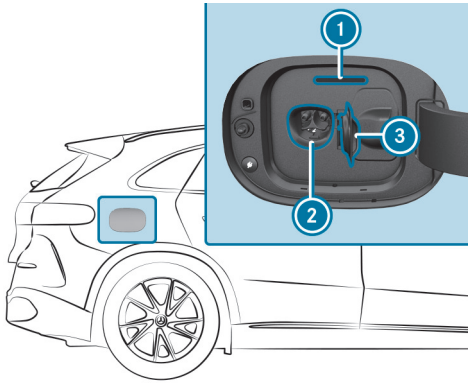
NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- ► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

Requirements:

- The socket flap is open (⟶ page 283).
- The charging cable is not in tension.



Arrangement of the two vehicle sockets will depend on the respective vehicle equipment and may be the opposite way around.

Status display (1) lights up white.

- ► Fold socket cover (3) of NACS vehicle socket (2) open until it engages.
- ► Fully insert the charging cable plug into NACS vehicle socket (2).
  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.
  If the charging station is enabled, status display (1) flashes white and light-blue as soon as the high-voltage battery starts charging.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

When the charging process starts, information on the current charging process is shown on the central display.

Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ Display of information on the current charging process (⟶ page 290).

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display (1)(⟶ page 209).

ⓘ When Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable plug or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds .

Ending the DC charging process (level 3)

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

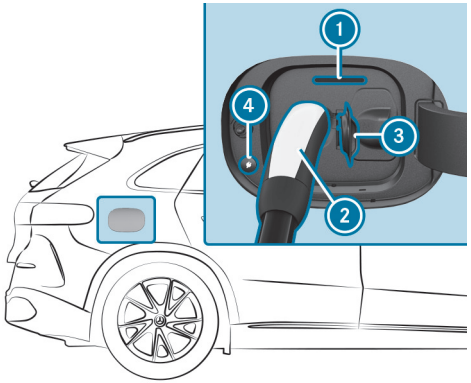
NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- ► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the key is detected inside the vehicle or within approx. 3 ft (1 m) distance to the vehicle.



The arrangement of the two vehicle sockets depends on the equipment and may be the opposite way around.

► End the charging process at the charging station.

► When the charging process is complete, press charging interruption button (4).

If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display (1) lights up white.

As an alternative only if charging interruption button (4) is inoperative, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key in order to unlock the vehicle socket. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, status display (1) lights up white.

► Remove charging cable plug (2) from the vehicle socket.

Socket cover (3) folds closed and status display (1) remains lit for a short while after removing the charging cable plug and then goes out.

If status indicator (1) is not lit white and you cannot disconnect the charging cable, unlock the vehicle again using the vehicle key and press charging interruption button (4). If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

► Close the socket flap (⟶ page 283).

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not sufficiently securely parked, it can roll away in an uncontrolled manner on even a slight downhill gradient.

- ► Shift the transmission to position P.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE
Damage caused by vehicle being lowered

Vehicles AIRMATIC: The vehicle can be lowered due to differences in temperature or extended non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

► When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

NOTE
Damage due to the vehicle lowering

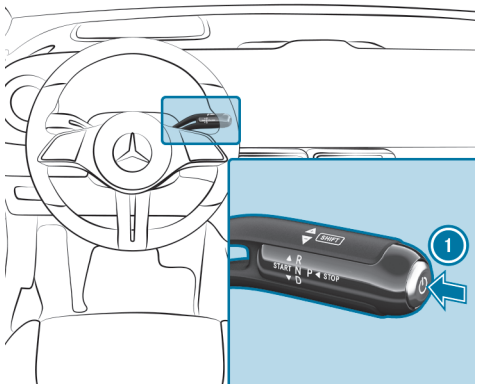
The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

► When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

IF YOU PARK THE VEHICLE FOR A LONG PERIOD, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- ensure that the high-voltage battery has an adequate state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. This will help to avoid any problems when you start the vehicle again.
- if possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 275).



► Decelerate the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.

► Press button (1) when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed.
- if the vehicle is no longer ready to drive, the display message READY will go out.
- the vehicle remains switched on. The comfort functions are still available for use (→ page 257).
- the transmission will shift to the park position P.

► Apply the electric parking brake.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Exit and then lock the vehicle.

WHEN PARK POSITION P IS ENGAGED, OPERATIONAL READINESS IS AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- a charging cable is inserted in the vehicle socket.
- the vehicle is locked from the outside.
- the driver's door is opened, the accelerator and brake pedals are not pressed and the driver has not fastened the seat belt.

ⓘ Further information on engaging park position P (⟶ page 260).

Depending on the respective situation, the vehicle is switched off completely after a short while.

ⓘ If the vehicle was parked in neutral N, the vehicle cannot be locked from the outside and park position P cannot be engaged automatically. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling backwards or forwards.

Garage door opener (HomeLink®)

PROGRAMMING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

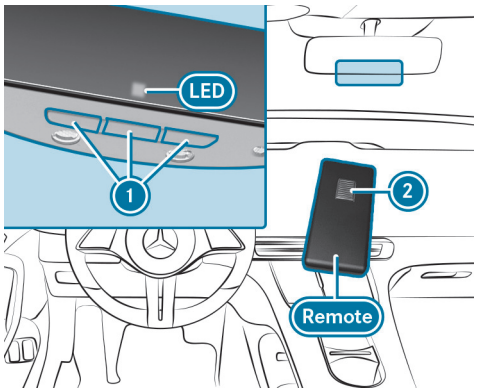
ONLY OPERATE THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the door's range of movement.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is not set to READY. (⟶ page 259)
- The original remote control for the garage door is used.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- **Programming procedure:** press one of the buttons to be programmed (1) and then release it.

  If the selected button is not programmed, the LED flashes slowly in orange.

ⓘ To reprogram a button which has already been programmed, press the corresponding button until the indicator lamp slowly begins flashing orange. This may take up to 20 seconds.

- Point the remote control at one of the buttons (1) underneath the mirror from a distance of between 2 in (5 cm) and 12 in (30 cm).
- Press and hold the button (2) on the remote control until you observe one of the following:
  - The LED lights up continuously in green. Programming is complete.
  - The LED flashes green. Programming was successful.

ⓘ It may take up to 20 seconds for the LED to light up continuously in green.

The selected HomeLink® button is now programmed.

- **To test the programming:** press and hold the HomeLink® button for two seconds.
- Release the HomeLink® button and, after three seconds, press and hold it again for two seconds.
- Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

ⓘ If you have a garage door system with fixed code or QuickTrain technology, pressing the programmed HomeLink® button opens or closes the garage door.
If the garage door is not working and the LED is flashing rapidly, you must perform a rolling code synchronization (⟶ page 303).

PERFORMING A ROLLING CODE SYNCHRONIZATION (IF REQUIRED)

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

If the garage door is not working and the indicator lamp in the inside mirror is flashing rapidly, your garage door system operates with rolling code. In this case, a rolling code synchronization must be performed manually.

Information on rolling code synchronization: In the following steps, you must press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener for your garage. Please note that the names of the buttons may vary depending on the respective manufacturer. For more information, refer to the garage door manufacturer's instruction manual.

- Have someone assist you to ensure that the steps can be carried out more easily and faster.
- You may need a ladder or something of similar stability to help you reach the buttons. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform these steps!
- Certain timings must be observed for the following steps. You may have to practice these steps multiple times.

▶ Find the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener in the garage.

The shape and color of the buttons vary depending on the respective manufacturer.

▶ Press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button.

An indicator lamp may begin flashing depending on the manufacturer of the garage door opener.

▶ Within 30 seconds, press and hold the HomeLink® button in the vehicle for three seconds.

▶ Press the HomeLink® button again and hold it for three seconds.

▶ Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

Rolling code synchronization is now complete. HomeLink® should now activate your garage door equipped with a rolling code.

ⓘ Please note that some garage door openers may require the HomeLink® button to be pressed for different lengths of time during the synchronization process. Refer to the garage door manufacturer's instruction manual.
More information can be found on the https://www.homelink.com

TROUBLESHOOTING PROBLEMS WHEN PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

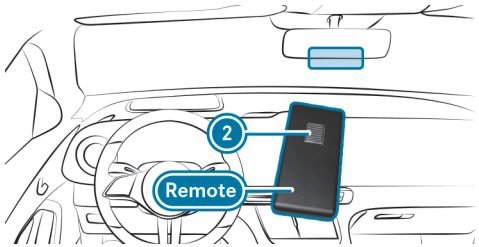
ONLY OPERATE THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

- ► Ensure that the remote control used for programming is approved by the manufacturer of the garage door opener and activates the door.



- ► Replace the batteries in the remote control.
- ► Hold the remote control at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 2 in (5 cm) and 12 in (30 cm).

  Hold each position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ► Hold the remote control at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. Maintain each position for at least 25 seconds.
- ► On remote controls that only transmit for a limited period, press the button (2) on the remote control again before transmission ends.

ⓘ **SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:**

- **United States (U.S.):** call the toll-free HomeLink® hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- online at https://www.homelink.com

DELETING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

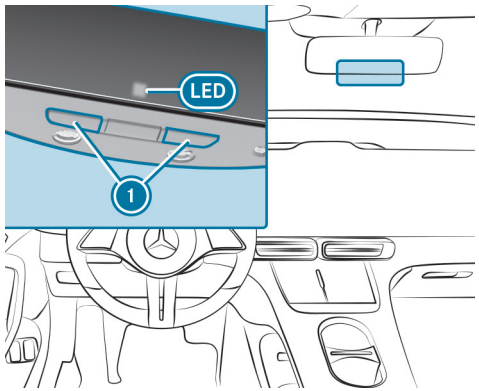
- ► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPERATE THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ► Press and hold the outer buttons (1).
  The LED lights up in orange.
- ► As soon as the LED starts flashing rapidly in green, release the buttons (1).
  This may take up to 10 seconds.
  The entire memory has been deleted.

SPECIAL PROGRAMMING MODES (IF REQUIRED)

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, but has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

D-mode: A special programming mode is required for some devices available on the market. Only use this mode if expressly stated in the programming instructions in the device's instruction manual or on the https://www.homelink.com.

Electric parking brake

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The transmission is in park position P.

  and
- The vehicle is switched off.

  In this case the electric parking brake is applied after approx. three minutes.

  or
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 309).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is slowing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.
  - A system malfunction has occurred.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is idle for a long period.
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - Following completion of a parking procedure.
  - If an error occurs during a parking procedure.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** in the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle is ready to drive.
- The transmission is in position D or R and the accelerator pedal is depressed.

  or
  - The transmission is shifted from position P to D or R while the vehicle is on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver has fastened the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 71).

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:
  - The transmission is shifted from park position P to another transmission position.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) on the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, SUCH AS BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- setting the vehicle to a state of operational readiness.

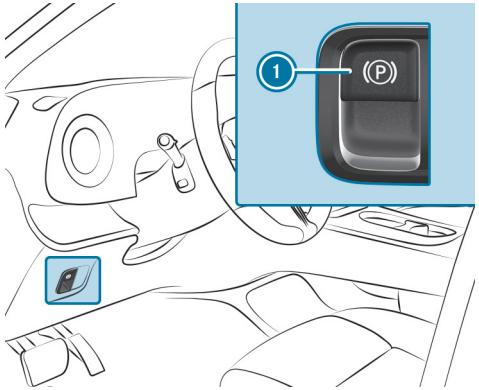
► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

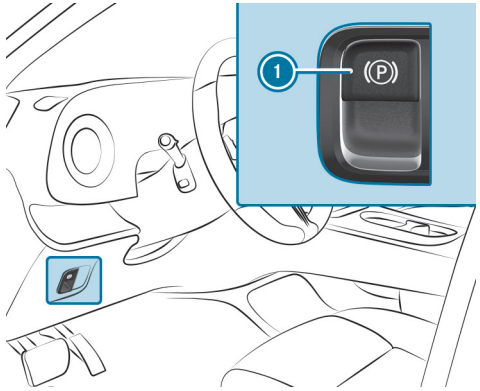
APPLYING



► When the vehicle is stationary, push handle (1).
The red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only reliably applied if the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) remains lit.

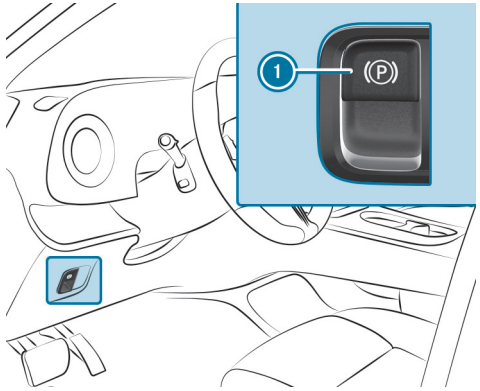
RELEASING



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).

  Red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp on the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).

  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message Release Parking Brake is displayed and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) begins flashing.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red indicator lamp PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

The vehicle features driving systems that assist with driving, parking and maneuvering. These driving systems serve solely as aids. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility to adhere to road traffic laws. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic situation and implement any necessary actions accordingly. Be aware of the limitations regarding safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. The road conditions and weather conditions, as well the traffic situation are not always taken into consideration.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. When changing drivers, ensure that the driver taking control of the vehicle is aware of the stored speed.

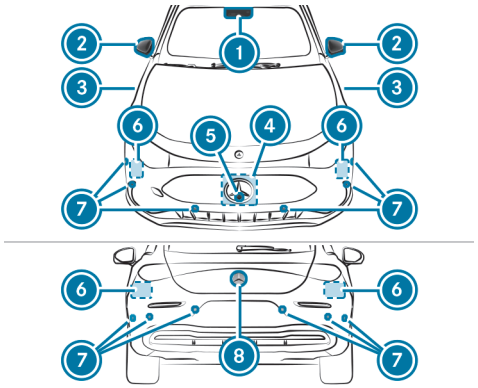
Vehicle sensors/cameras

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- ► Have damage to the bumpers, radiator shell or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windshield repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

A number of driving and driving safety systems use radar or ultrasonic sensors and cameras to monitor the surroundings in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Cameras in the windshield
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Cameras in the front fender
4. Front radar
5. Front camera
6. Corner radars
7. Ultrasonic sensors
8. Rear view camera

In particular, keep the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (⟶ page 574).

To avoid malfunctions of the driving and driving safety systems, do not cover the sensors and cameras or their detection ranges.

Do not obstruct the detection range of sensors and cameras by attaching unsuitable license plate bracket. Do not attach any additional vehicle attachments, advertising media, stickers, foils or stone chipping protection films.

Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have any damage or stone chippings in the area of the cameras in the outside mirrors or the windshield repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION OF THE RADAR SENSOR SYSTEM

In certain countries, and in the vicinity of radio astronomy facilities, the radar sensor system may switch off automatically. When the radar sensor system switches off, all the radar-based driving systems are temporarily deactivated.

Deactivation of the radar sensor system is indicated by corresponding display messages on the driver display. When the distance to the radio astronomy facility is large enough, the radar-based driving systems become available again.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (⟶ page 314)
- Terrain ABS (⟶ page 314)
- BAS (⟶ page 314)
- ESP®(⟶ page 315)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 316)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (⟶ page 316)
- EBD (⟶ page 317)

- STEER CONTROL (⟶ page 317)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 317)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 318)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 318)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 352)
- AIRMATIC (⟶ page 367)

DRIVER ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the driver assistance functions depends on the equipment or country. The range of functions may differ from the functions listed here.

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 321)
- Speed limit function (⟶ page 328)
- Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function (⟶ page 357)
- DSR (⟶ page 330)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 347)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 332)
- Hands-free Assist (⟶ page 344)
- Emergency Stop function (⟶ page 335)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 338)
- Proactive Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 340)
- Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus (⟶ page 361, 359)
- Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 363)
- Rear view camera (⟶ page 373)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 375)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 385)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 388)
- Rim protection warning (⟶ page 395)
- Reverse maneuvering function (⟶ page 399)
- Close-Range Braking function (⟶ page 396)
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist (⟶ page 401)

Operating driving assistance systems in the Assistance menu

Multimedia system:



Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, you can select between MB.DRIVE Assist Standard and MB.DRIVE Assist Advanced. MB.DRIVE Assist Advanced offers the maximum range of purchased driving assistance systems. Some menu settings are automatically active in this mode to enable the complete driving experience, while taking regulatory requirements and country-specific requirements into account. Additional settings can also be performed within each individual menu for specific driving assistance systems.

If neither of the two menus is visible, the settings for the respective driving assistance systems can be located directly in the Assistance menu.

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select MB.DRIVE Assist Standard or MB.DRIVE Assist Advanced and switch the desired function on or off.

The availability of the individual driving assistance systems depends on the market and the vehicle equipment.

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations.

The wheels are prevented from locking when braking, ensuring that the vehicle remains steerable. When ABS is intervening, the warning lamp flashes in the driver display.

The flashing warning lamp can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and act as a reminder to exercise particular care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- In the event of a malfunction or impairment, the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously when the vehicle is ready to drive again.

Function of Terrain ABS

TERRAIN ABS IS SPECIALLY ADAPTED FOR DRIVING OFF PAVED ROADS, E.G.ON DIRT TRACKS:

- The front wheels may, under certain circumstances, block cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is optimized for short stops on loose surfaces.

If drive program is selected, Terrain ABS will be activated automatically.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Terrain ABS functions at speeds below 37 mph (60 km/h). At higher speeds, ABS regulates the brake pressure (→ page 314).
- If Terrain ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) assists with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure and can shorten the braking distance. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

If the brake pedal is rapidly depressed, BAS is activated and deactivated as soon as the brake pedal is released. The brakes then function as usual.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION WITHIN THE PHYSICAL LIMITS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when starting off on wet or slippery roads
- when braking

IF THE VEHICLE TAKES A DIRECTION OTHER THAN THAT INTENDED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® INTERVENES AS FOLLOWS TO STABILIZE THE VEHICLE:

- one or more wheels are braked individually.
- output of the drive system is adjusted to the situation accordingly.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP BEGINS FLASHING, ONE OR MORE WHEELS HAVE REACHED THEIR GRIP LIMIT:

- adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, SWITCH ESP® OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels increases traction through a digging effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a fault.
- If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is switched off.

IF ESP® IS FAULTY OR SWITCHED OFF:

- driving stability will no longer be enhanced.
- the drive wheels may begin spinning.
- ETS/4ETS traction control may be deactivated.

The braking process continues to receive assistance from ABS.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- display messages (⟶ page 742)
- indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 818)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and facilitates pulling away and acceleration on slippery road surfaces or surfaces with irregular grip.

ETS/4ETS IMPROVES TRACTION BY INTERVENING AS FOLLOWS:

- the drive wheels are braked individually if they begin spinning.
- more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions, as well as to the driver's preferred driving style. The appropriate ESP® mode will be activated according to the selected drive program. (⟶ page 273)

FUNCTION OF ESP® TRAILER STABILIZATION

WARNING
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

► Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilization can stabilize the vehicle when towing a trailer. If snaking of the vehicle combination is detected, the drive power is reduced and the wheels are systematically braked.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of approx. 40 mph (65 km/h) .
- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects gusting crosswinds and helps to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The vehicle's lateral drift is minimized by specific, one-sided braking intervention.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

Multimedia system:



► Select ESP.

If ESP® is switched on, the indicator lamp lights up.

If ESP® is switched off, the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) monitors and regulates the brake pressure at the rear wheels. It improves driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is faulty.
- The steering is faulty.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the power steering continues to provide assistance.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle in place without the need to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. It is only intended to provide assistance when driving, and is not sufficient to prevent the vehicle from rolling away when stationary. The responsibility for the vehicle remaining safely at a standstill lies with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The gradient must not exceed approx. 30%.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle is ready to drive.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- Transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD indicator appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION P AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is parked.
- There is a system fault.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

► Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

REQUIREMENTS:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

Hill Start Assist briefly holds the vehicle in place when pulling away uphill. It allows the driver's foot to move from the brake pedal to the accelerator without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and expressways. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

TWO ATTENTION ASSIST SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Standard: normal system sensitivity
- Sensitive: higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! appears on the driver display. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

If operational readiness is established, ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on automatically. The last sensitivity level selected remains stored.



Example

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments (1) displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments (1) are displayed as the attention level decreases.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate an attention level, and therefore is not able to issue a warning, the segments (1) are grayed out.

ⓘ Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, ATTENTION ASSIST features microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions. These functions are only available in conjunction with the multifunctional interior camera (→ page 455).

MICROSLEEP DETECTION

If the system detects signs of microsleep using the multifunctional interior camera, the warning message Microsleep Take a Break! appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds. Confirm the warning message with the Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, the system initiates an emergency stop (→ page 335).

DISTRACTION DETECTION

Using the multifunctional interior camera, ATTENTION ASSIST can detect if the driver averts their gaze from the traffic situation and is therefore distracted.

If the system detects driver distraction, the white message Remain Alert! appears after a few seconds and a warning tone sounds. If the driver does not return their gaze to the road, the message is displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone sounds.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 335).

STATUS DISPLAY OF ATTENTION ASSIST

Yellow: the microsleep detection subfunction and distraction detection are faulty. Observe the display messages.

Yellow: the system is unavailable. Observe the display messages.

White: the system is switched off (country-dependent).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).
- The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are available from approx. 12 mph (20 km/h).

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- if the Active Steering Assist function of Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- if the clock is set to the incorrect time
- if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

MICROSLEEP DETECTION AND DISTRACTION DETECTION WILL ALSO NOT FUNCTION IF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE EYES OF THE DRIVER DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- poor ambient light
- the driver is wearing unsuitable eyeglasses or sunglasses
- the line of sight is outside the viewing range of the multifunctional interior camera

Observe the display messages on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS AND ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened, e.g. to change driver or to take a break.

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Assistance.

▶ Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

ⓘ Some assistance functions require ATTENTION ASSIST to be activated. If ATTENTION ASSIST is switched off, further assistance functions will also be switched off after a few seconds.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- ► Select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ► Select Standard or Sensitive.
- ► Activate or deactivate Distraction Warning.

Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed that is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.

► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and stored on the steering wheel (⟶ page 324).

THE ADJUSTABLE SET SPEED MAY VARY DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- the selected drive program E (⟶ page 271)
- the stored speed restriction (⟶ page 324)

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. Increase the set speed again manually as required.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDITIONAL PROPERTIES OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

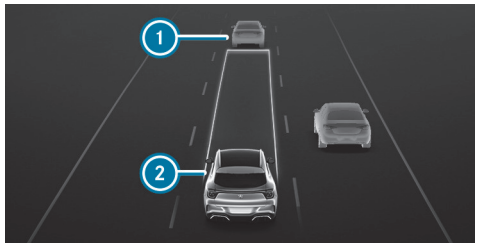
- adjusts the driving style according to the selected drive program
- initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

Depending on the DYNAMIC SELECT drive program selected, the driving behavior of Distance Assist can be energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (⟶ page 271).

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, the vehicle can follow the vehicle in front automatically within up to 150 seconds (depending on the respective country of use) as it pulls away again. To pull away automatically from a standstill, the system must have detected attentiveness from the driver. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and audible warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. (⟶ page 311)

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

(1) Vehicle in front
(2) Specified distance

The vehicle detected in front (1) is highlighted in green. This can also be shown in the adjacent lane, e.g. if overtaking maneuvers are prohibited on highways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Gray: Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, but not yet active.

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill and can no longer follow the vehicle in front, the status display will also be shown in green.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and is highlighted on the speedometer. If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is in passive mode, the status display is gray out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer light up.

If the specified distance (2) is increased or decreased, this is shown on the display.

The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system can be switched to passive mode. The Suspendedmessage appears on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is available within a speed range of approx. 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the area of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or obstructed
- in parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

OPERATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed that is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.

► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

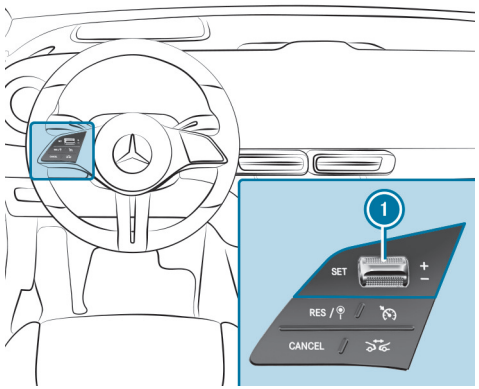
► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All doors are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Checking of the radar sensor system and the camera has been successfully completed.

CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL



(1) SET - SET + Decreases/increases the speed
RES Adopts the stored/detected speed
Switches Distance Assist DISTRONIC on/off
CANCEL Deactivating Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Increases/decreases the specified distance

► To activate/deactivate Distance Assist DISTRONIC, press the button .

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

► **To activate without a stored speed:** press the rocker switch (1) up or down, or press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

► **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPEED

► Press rocker switch (1) up or down as far as the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

► Press rocker switch (1) either up or down as far as the pressure point and hold pressed.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 mph (1 km/h) stages.

or

► Press rocker switch (1) beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or decreased by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

► Press rocker switch (1) beyond the pressure point and hold pressed.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 5 mph (10 km/h) stages.

or

► Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

► Press rocker switch (1) up.

ADOPTING THE SPEED LIMIT SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

► With Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, press RES/.

or

► To activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter, and to adopt the speed limit, press RES/ twice or hold pressed.

- Depending on the respective situation, you may have to press RES/ again to activate adoption of the speed limit (according to the respective country of use).

The speed limit shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when at a standstill.

SETTING SPEED ADAPTATION

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 436).

If the speed limit shown on the driver display has been adopted as the set speed, set speed adaptation will become available. Set speed adaptation allows you to temporarily select whether the stored speed is adopted precisely, or whether an adjustable tolerance is to be applied. The tolerance selected through set speed adaptation automatically applies for the adoption of all subsequent speed limits shown on the driver display. The tolerance range for set speed adaptation is predetermined and will apply according to the respective country of use.

► **To set the set speed adaptation:** press rocker switch (1) up SET + or down SET -.
The speed can be increased or reduced in 1 mph (1 km/h) or 5 mph (10 km/h) stages, as described in the section "Increasing/decreasing speed".

The driver is responsible for choosing the correct speed and observing other road users.

ⓘ Set speed adaptation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 327).

PULLING AWAY WITH DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

- ► Activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ► Press RES.

or

- ► Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

  The functions of Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

DECREASING/INCREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE TO THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- ► Press the distance button.

  The display changes. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident from exiting the driver's seat with Distance Assist DISTRONIC still active

If the vehicle is braked by Distance Assist DISTRONIC only and the driver leaves the driver's seat, the vehicle is at risk of rolling away.

- ► Always switch off Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle against rolling away before exiting the driver's seat.

- ► Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Speed Adjustment.

ⓘ Additional information on settings in the Assistance menu (⟶ page 313).

SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

► Select Route Based or Maximum Permissible Speeds.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed limit.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVE, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adjustment (⟶ page 329).

SWITCHING THE SET SPEED ADAPTATION ON OR OFF

► Select set speed adaptation and switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Additional information on the set speed (⟶ page 321).

SPEED LIMIT FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra. (⟶ page 436)

If a changed speed limit is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed. (⟶ page 327)

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not adopted.

Adjustment of the vehicle speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the built-up area. The speed limit indicator on the driver display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Adjust your speed accordingly in these situations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. (⟶ page 311)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SYSTEM LIMITS:

- the system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs. (⟶ page 352)
- speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed.

  Restricted speed limits (e.g. for a specific period of time or due to weather conditions) are not unequivocally detected by the system. Adjust your speed accordingly in these situations.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

► Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the travel speed is adapted to route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

The route-based speed adaptation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 327).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Curves
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turn-offs and exits
- Toll stations on highways (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)

MOREOVER, SPEED MAY BE REDUCED IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED WITH THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR SWITCHED ON:

- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the correct speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Switching on the turn signal indicator confirms the selected route guidance and activates speed adaptation.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- course of road not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, for example, at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- when a transport device, such as a trailer or bicycle carrier, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection has been established correctly

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

FUNCTION OF DSR

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) is a downhill driving aid. The steeper the downhill gradient, the more intense DSR will brake the vehicle. On flat ground or on uphill gradients, DSR will only rarely brake the vehicle, if at all.

If DSR is switched on and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR regulates the travel speed to the selected target speed.

The target speed can be set between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h) and you can drop below (by applying the brakes) or exceed (by accelerating) this range at any time.

DSR IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IF YOU:

- drive faster than 28 mph (45 km/h)
- change drive programs

The DSR Off message appears on the driver display. The status display goes out on the driver display and a warning tone sounds.

DSR remains active if you change to drive program .

INFORMATION ON DSR

WARNING
Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

- ► Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

The responsibility for competent navigation of the downhill gradient and control over the vehicle lies with the driver at all times. Depending on road surface conditions and tires, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed conducive to the surrounding conditions and apply the brakes as required.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 311).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DSR

Requirements:

- The vehicle is traveling at or below approximately 24 mph (40 km/h).
  If the travel speed is too high, the Do Not Exceed 25 mph message appears on the driver display.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC, variable limiter and recuperation level D AUTO are deactivated.

Multimedia system:

- ► Select DSR.
  The indicator lamp is lit when DSR is active.
  A status indicator appears on the driver display when the function is activated.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

Requirements:

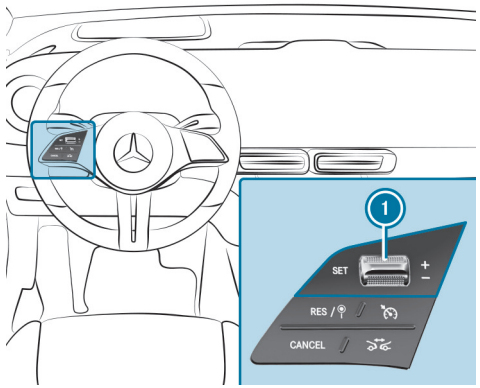
- DSR is activated

When DSR is activated, the target speed can be set to between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).

The set target speed is indicated under the green status display DSR on the driver display.

ⓘ When DSR is activated, the speed is 4 mph (6 km/h).

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED WITH THE CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL



- **To increase target speed:** push rocker switch (1) up.
  - The target speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Push rocker switch (1) up and hold pressed.

  The target speed is increased in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.
- **To decrease target speed:** push rocker switch (1) down.
  - The target speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Press rocker switch (1) down and hold pressed.

  The target speed is 1 mph (reduced in 1 km/h) increments.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED WITH THE BRAKE PEDAL OR ACCELERATOR PEDAL

- Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired target speed between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).
- Release the brake or accelerator pedal.

  The current speed is stored. When stationary, 1 mph (2 km/h) or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

Steering Assist

STEERING ASSIST FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident due to abrupt failure of the Steering Assist function

When the system limits for Steering Assist have been reached, it can no longer be guaranteed that the system will remain active or that it will keep the vehicle within its lane.

- Keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times and remain attentive to the traffic situation.
- Always steer the vehicle in accordance with the respective traffic situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unexpected steering interventions from Steering Assist

The detection of lane markings may be faulty, and could lead to sudden and unanticipated steering interventions.

- Steer the vehicle according to the traffic situation.

This function may be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system assists the driver in keeping the vehicle in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Steering Assist is guided by vehicles traveling ahead and by lane markings.

An animation on this topic is available at the following link:

If necessary, Steering Assist can also support the driver by positioning the vehicle away from the center of the lane, forexample to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings is impaired, Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system then provides no assistance.

Steering Assist provides only limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some situations, the steering intervention may not be sufficient to keep the vehicle in its lane or to navigate exits.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Steering Assist may not be available, forexample if Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off (⟶ page 324).

STEERING ASSIST PROVIDES NO ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when driving through intersections
- on traffic circles or at toll stations
- when changing lanes without using the turn signal indicator
- when the tire pressure is too low

STEERING ASSIST STATUS DISPLAY

gray: enabled and in passive mode

Green: enabled and active

Red hands, flashing: "Hands on the steering wheel" prompt due to

- lack of steering input by the driver

- detection of system limits (transition from active to passive mode)

During the transition from active mode to passive mode, the symbol is displayed enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is displayed in gray on the driver display.

STEERING, TOUCH AND ATTENTION DETECTION

The driver must keep their hands on the steering wheel and their eyes on the road ahead so that they can steer and make course or lane corrections at any time. The driver must be prepared at all times for the system to switch from active mode to passive mode, or vice versa.

The calibrate eye tracking function is dependent on the region and country. In addition, it may depend on whether MB.DRIVE Assist Standard or MB.DRIVE Assist Advanced has been selected (⟶ page 313).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 311).

LIMITED TOUCH DETECTION

TOUCH DETECTION MAY BE LIMITED OR INOPERATIVE IF THERE IS NO DIRECT CONTACT BETWEEN THE HAND AND THE STEERING WHEEL, FOREXAMPLE:

- when wearing gloves
- when a steering hub cap is installed

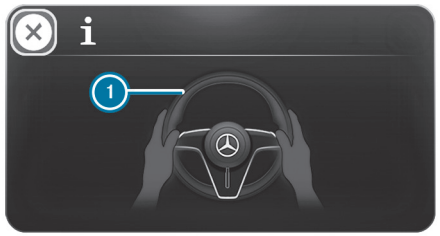
LIMITED ATTENTION DETECTION

ATTENTION DETECTION MAY BE LIMITED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The driver is wearing mirrored sunglasses.
- The multifunction interior camera's view of the driver is obstructed.

STEERING ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SEQUENCE

If the system detects that the driver has not been steering for an extended period or has taken their hands off the steering wheel, a visual warning is issued first.



The graphic (1) appears on the driver display.

If the driver continues not to steer actively or does not provide feedback to the system, a warning tone sounds repeatedly in addition to the visual warning.

THESE WARNINGS ARE ALSO ISSUED IF

- the multifunction interior camera cannot detect the driver's gaze due to an obstruction or because the driver is wearing opaque sunglasses
- the driver unfastens their seat belt

Messages that may appear in "Advanced MB.DRIVE Assistant" mode:

If the system detects that the driver has not been looking at the road ahead for an extended period, the Remain Alert! message appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds.

If the system also detects that the driver does not have their hands on the steering wheel, the Stay alert and steer message appears in addition to the warning tone.

If the driver does not respond to this warning for an extended period, an emergency stop is initiated (⟶ page 335).

The following function is available depending on the country: if the warnings described above are triggered repeatedly during a driving cycle while "MB.DRIVE Assist Advanced" mode is active, Steering Assist is disabled for a limited period. During the lockout period, the message MB.DRIVE Assist Advanced temporarily unavailable after multiple warnings appears on the driver display.

The warnings are not issued, or are canceled, as soon as the system detects that the driver has touched the steering wheel, is steering or has redirected their gaze to the road ahead.

Seat belt and seat belt fastening detection

Depending on the country, Steering Assist cannot be used unless the seat belt is fastened. If Steering Assist is activated without the seat belt being fastened, this will either result in warnings up to and including an emergency stop, or Steering Assist will be switched off shortly afterwards.

If Steering Assist detects that a system limit is being reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Steering Assist is available at speeds of up to 130 mph (210 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a malfunction has occurred in ATTENTION ASSIST
- the multifunction interior camera is obstructed
- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
  - shadows cast across the road
- when the vehicle is affected by glare,for example due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- when road illumination is insufficient
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- if there are no lane markings, if multiple lane markings make the lane unclear or if the lane markings change rapidly, forexample at roadworks or near intersections
- if the lane markings are worn, faded or obscured, forexample by dirt or snow
- if the distance to the vehicle ahead is too short and the lane markings therefore cannot be detected
- on narrow and winding road
- if there are obstacles in the lane or protruding into the lane, forexample object markers
- when a transport device, suchas a trailer or bicycle carrier, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection has been established correctly

SWITCHING STEERING ASSIST ON/OFF

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on (→ page 320).
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on and its use has been approved (→ page 456). This requirement depends on the country.

Multimedia system:

→ 

▶ Select .

The indicator lamp lights up when Steering Assist is switched on.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST is switched off, Steering Assist is also switched off after a few seconds.

ⓘ Further information on settings in the Assistance menu (→ page 313).

Emergency Stop function

The Emergency Stop function can issue a warning and attempt to perform a lane change if no driver activity is detected. On highways or urban expressways, a lane change may be performed to a slower-moving lane or onto the shoulder. The vehicle is then decelerated to a standstill.

A warning may be issued in various situations, and if necessary an emergency stop initiated.

A WARNING IS ISSUED FIRST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is in danger of leaving its lane with the Steering Assist function switched off.
- The driver does not pay attention to the traffic situation for an extended period when Steering Assist is switched off.
- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain time, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the respective vehicle equipment). Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is pressed.

AN EMERGENCY STOP MAY BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door.
- The driver does not react to the ATTENTION ASSIST warning (⟶ page 318).

ⓘ If Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation. Observe the notes on touch detection for Steering Assist (⟶ page 332).

THE EMERGENCY STOP FUNCTION ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:



- The indicator (1) appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds.
- The Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal message appears on the driver display and a continuous warning tone sounds.

AS SOON AS THE EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED TO CANCEL: OPERATE STEERING WHEEL AND A PEDAL **MESSAGE APPEARS:**

- the vehicle is no longer accelerated.
- if already active, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

In addition, the hazard warning light system is switched on. The vehicle speed is reduced in stages until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp braking and slight tensioning of the belt are implemented as required.

If the vehicle is on a highway or urban expressway, the turn signal is activated during the lane change. Following a successful lane change, the hazard warning light system is switched on again in the deceleration phase.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the electric parking brake is applied.
- the vehicle is unlocked.

- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call Center.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP BEFORE AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Turn the steering wheel.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Firmly press the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

  The warning message, the warning tone and electric power steering remain active. The braking action is canceled.
- Turn the steering wheel firmly

  The warning message and the warning tone remain active. Electric power steering is canceled. The vehicle continues to be braked.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP COMPLETELY:

- Turn the steering wheel while pressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal at the same time.

ⓘ The Emergency Stop function can initiate an emergency stop no more than one to three times (depending on the respective country of use) within a driving cycle. After that, Steering Assist and the Emergency Stop function are disabled until operational readiness has been established once again.

ⓘ **OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR DETECTING VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 321)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 332)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 338)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 347)

WARNING LAMPS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

EMERGENCY STOP FUNCTION SOS

- Sensors are soiled or damaged
- The range of functions is restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Emergency Stop function is available in a speed range of up to 130 mph (210 km/h). Different activation speeds then apply to various situations.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if the traffic situation does not permit a change to another lane
- in complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly detected
- Object recognition is limited by poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
- Brake Assist is not available
- at low outside temperatures

Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ► Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ► Monitor the lane change.

WARNING
Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- ► Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

This function can be a Digital Extra. (⟶ page 436)

Lane Change Assist assists the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

The lane change is initiated with brief or continuous flashing with the combination switch.

If a lane change is initiated with continuous flashing, reset the combination switch manually after the lane change has been completed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

REQUIREMENTS:

- You are driving on a freeway or a similar major road.
- The travel speed is between approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
  The speed range may vary depending on regulatory requirements and the country of use.
- The adjacent lane is separated by a dashed boundary marking.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The sensors have detected a vehicle with sufficient distance behind your own vehicle once since the last time operational readiness was established.
- Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system. (⟶ page 340)
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist are activated when driving on the freeway.

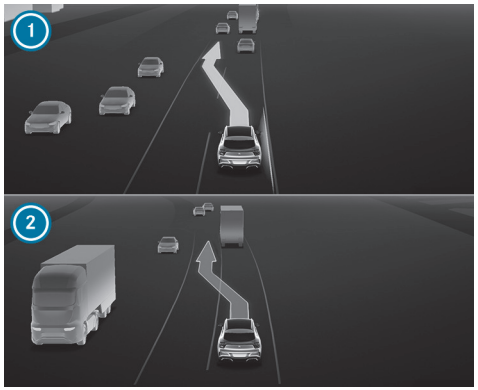
IF THE SYSTEM IS UNAVAILABLE, REACTIVATE IT IF:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist were already activated prior to entering the freeway.

- The system temporarily no longer recognizes the current road as a freeway or a similar major road, e.g. at a freeway interchange.

When Lane Change Assist once again detects a suitable road, reactivate the function using RES/, SET + or SET - on the steering wheel.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

(1) Green arrow: lane change initiated
(2) Red arrow: lane change canceled

If Lane Change Assist is available, the symbol appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the notification appears with gray arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver briefly or continuously actuates the turn signal indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow on the symbol. On the driver display, a green arrow (1) towards the respective adjacent lane is shown in the view of MBUX Surround Navigation. The Lane Change to the Left message, for example, also appears.

The warning messages issued for a lane change without having actuated the turn signal indicator are identical to the warning messages issued for a lane change in which the turn signal indicator was actuated by the driver.

Function in "Advanced MB.DRIVE Assistant" mode: if a lane change is not possible directly after switching on the turn signal indicator, due to detection of an obstacle, for example, the arrow alongside the symbol is also shown as flashing in green. The adjacent lane continues to be monitored. When the lane becomes accessible, a lane change is carried out and the message Lane Change to the Left, for example, appears on the driver display. When the green arrows stop flashing, activate the lane change again.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The surrounding conditions change (e.g. obstacle detected).
- The driver takes their hands off the steering wheel.
- The driver steers too vigorously or steers in the opposite direction.
- The driver actuates the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Steering Assist are deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as intended.

A CANCELLATION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST IS INDICATED AS FOLLOWS:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- Under certain circumstances, a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS
The same system limits apply to Lane Change Assist as for Steering Assist. (→ page 332)

LANE CHANGE ASSIST MAY ALSO BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty. (→ page 311)
- The exterior lighting is indicating a defect.
- The system does not detect a suitable road, e.g. in narrow bends or shortly after a slip road.
- The vehicle is in a roadworks area.

ⓘ The Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically over a certain distance after the vehicle has been delivered. Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. (→ page 311)

SWITCHING LANE CHANGE ASSIST ON/OFF
Multimedia system:

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ► Activate or deactivate Lane Change Assist.

ⓘ If Steering Assist was switched off, Lane Change Assist is no longer available.

ⓘ Additional information on settings in the Assistance menu (→ page 313).

Using the Proactive Lane Change Assist

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrectly executed lane change

The system can initiate a lane change, despite the traffic situation being unsuitable or if the adjacent lane is not available, is unusable or is occupied.

- ► Monitor the traffic conditions at all times.
- ► Canceling the lane change if necessary: grip the steering wheel or perform a light countersteering action and guide the vehicle back into its own lane.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incomplete lane change or failure to initiate a lane change

The system may not always clearly determine all situations in which a lane change is practical or necessary (e.g. the lane coming to an end).

In this case, no automatic lane change is initiated or is initiated too late and/or canceled.

- ► Monitor the traffic conditions at all times.
- ► Execute the lane change independently or implement preventative actions as required.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

Proactive Lane Change Assist is a subfunction of Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate, as well as its subsequent execution.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly to return the vehicle to its own lane.

REQUIREMENTS:

- The conditions for activating Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Proactive Lane Change Assist is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 340).
- Driving on a freeway or a main road similar to a freeway, in a country for which this function is approved.
- The road currently being traveled allows lane changes, e.g. there are no tight curves.
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) and 85 mph (140 km/h).

  The speeds may deviate due to regulatory stipulations or respective requirements in different countries of use.

ⓘ The lower speed limit may be even less in certain traffic situations.

ⓘ If you are in a country for which this function is not approved, the menu item for Proactive Lane Change is not operative in the multimedia system.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN INITIATE A PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The set desired speed for Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be achieved due to a slower vehicle traveling in the same lane ahead.
- There is little traffic, and the set desired speed for Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be achieved in a slower lane.
- A lane change is necessary to follow the route entered in the navigation system or the road currently being traveled on. The lane change can already take place before the prompt to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the current lane is about to end.
- You are driving in the slowest lane.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST WILL NOT EXECUTE A PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The system detects that the adjacent lane is about to end.
- On some route sections, no lane change is initiated to the slowest lanes.
- If the driver has canceled a proactive lane change, no lane change will be initiated in this direction for a certain period of time. The proactive lane change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in a given direction or has changed lanes themselves, no lane change is initiated in the opposite direction for a certain period of time. The proactive lane change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.

The same cancellation conditions apply to the proactive lane change as to the lane change initiated by the driver with Lane Change Assist.

IN ADDITION, THE PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE CAN BE CANCELED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES IN PARTICULAR:

- During the lane change, the system detects a construction site separated by traffic cones, in its own or in the adjacent lane.
- The system recognizes that the reason for a lane change no longer exists.

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

If Proactive Lane Change Assist is available, the indicator is shown in green in place of the indicator.

If Proactive Lane Change Assist is available, however, not all conditions for activation of the functions are currently satisfied, the A symbols are shown in gray. Depending on the respective country of use, only one A can be shown in gray. Proactive Lane Change Assist is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction. This will occur, for example, if the driver has canceled a proactive lane change or a lane change independently.

If the system deems a lane change appropriate and has to adjust the vehicle speed accordingly, the green A flashes on the side towards which a lane change is to take place.

When the proactive lane change is initiated, the driver display shows a vehicle with an arrow pointing to the adjacent lane to which the lane change is to take place and a warning tone sounds. In addition, the reason for a lane change, for example an overtaking maneuver, may be shown.

If the proactive lane change is canceled, the A on the side towards which a lane change was to take place is shown in red in the indicator. Under certain circumstances, warning messages may also be displayed and an additional warning tone sounded.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits for Steering Assist apply to Proactive Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 332).

PROACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE INOPERATIVE OR IMPAIRED, OR IMPLEMENT ERRONEOUS LANE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (⟶ page 311).
- The exterior lighting is indicating a defect.
- The system does not recognize a suitable road, e.g. in narrow curves or shortly after an on-ramp.
- The vehicle is in front of or within a construction site and/or the system has detected a construction site separated by traffic cones.
- The vehicle is within a section with temporary lane closures or lane openings.
- The system can no longer detect the lane marking correctly.
- It is raining heavily.

- Another vehicle changes to the same lane simultaneously, e.g. incoming traffic from on-ramps.

ⓘ The sensors for Proactive Lane Change Assist adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Proactive Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Steering Assist symbol.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 311).

Setting Proactive Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ► Select Lane Change Assist.
- ► Activate or deactivate Driver-Initiated Lane Change.

ⓘ Additional information on settings in the Assistance menu (⟶ page 313).

ACTIVATING PROACTIVE ACTUATION

- ► Switch on Driver-Initiated Lane Change.
- ► Switch on System-Initiated Lane Change.

ⓘ The System-Initiated Lane Change option can only be activated if Driver-Initiated Lane Change is active.

ⓘ If Steering Assist was switched off, Lane Change Assist will no longer function.

ⓘ Alternatively, Proactive Lane Change Assist can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

ⓘ Further information on Proactive Lane Change (⟶ page 340).

Hands-free Assist

FUNCTION OF HANDS-FREE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to abrupt failure of the Hands-free Assist function

When the system limits for Hands-free Assist have been reached, it can no longer be guaranteed that the system will remain active or that it will keep the vehicle within its lane.

- When prompted, take control of the vehicle and keep your hands on the steering wheel. At the same time, pay attention to the traffic conditions.
- Always steer the vehicle in accordance with the respective traffic situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unexpected steering interventions from Hands-free Assist

The detection of lane markings may be faulty, and could lead to sudden and unanticipated steering interventions.

- Steer the vehicle according to the traffic situation.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

Hands-free Assist supports you while driving by automatically taking over the steering and maintaining a safe distance, allowing you to take your hands off the steering wheel on certain stretches of road.

If "MB.DRIVE Assist Pro" mode has been selected in the multimedia system, Hands-free Assist is available (⟶ page 313). This takes over driving in the center of the lane for the driver and requires only moderate steering interventions.

If necessary, including when Hands-free Assist is active, the system can assist when driving away from the center of the lane, e.g. to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings is impaired, Hands-free Assist prompts you to take control of the vehicle. Even when Hands-free Assist is active, the driver must remain attentive to the surrounding traffic conditions at all times.

Hands-free Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is insufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

Hands-free Assist is available within a speed range of approx. 0 mph (0 km/h) - maximum 85 mph (130 km/h) . It can be activated while driving on a freeway or a similar road.

Depending on the respective country of use, Hands-free Assist is activated again automatically. The Hands-Free Assist Active message appears on the driver display.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE SETTINGS SELECTED, HANDS-FREE ASSIST MAY NOT BE AVAILABLE IF, FOR EXAMPLE

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off (⟶ page 324)
- Steering Assist is switched off (⟶ page 335)
- MB.DRIVE Assist Pro has not been selected (⟶ page 313)

HANDS-FREE ASSIST PROVIDES NO ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in tight curves
- in the event of lane closures
- at traffic circles or roadworks
- when the tire pressure is too low

STATUS DISPLAY FOR HANDS-FREE ASSIST

 **Green, no hands:** Hands-free Assist active

 **Green, gray hands:** Hands-free Assist available, Steering Assist active

 **White, red hands:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

 **White, red hands, flashing:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt due to detection of system limits

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

While Hands-free Assist is active, the driver is not prompted to place their hands on the steering wheel during normal driving operation. However, the driver must be prepared for the prompt to take control of the steering wheel at all times.

The change from Hands-free Assist to taking control of the vehicle must be initiated by way of a steering intervention. This is achieved by placing the hands on the steering wheel and slightly turning the wheel.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. (⟶ page 311)

DETECTION OF DRIVER FATIGUE AND DISTRACTION

While Hands-free Assist is active, the system continuously monitors whether the driver's attention is focused on the road or on the areas necessary for the respective driving task.

THIS DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The ambient light conditions are poor.
- The driver is wearing sunglasses.
- The driver is sitting in an awkward position.
- The line of sight from the multifunctional interior camera to the driver's head and eyes is blocked.

HANDS-FREE ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION

If the system detects a lapse in attention, the driver is prompted to monitor the traffic conditions.

If the system detects that the driver has not maintained their gaze on the road or on the areas necessary for the driving task for a prolonged period or repeatedly, a visual warning is first displayed with a single warning tone, and the Remain Alert! message appears. If the driver does not respond, the warning tone and message are repeated.

If the driver continues to take no action in turning the steering wheel or fails to respond to the system, the Stay alert and steer message appears and a warning tone sounds. In addition, brake pressure is applied and the status display  appears with flashing red hands.

If Hands-free Assist detects a system limit, the Hands-free Assist will end shortly message appears. In addition, the status display  appears on the driver display with flashing red hands.



If the driver does not respond to the prompt by turning the steering wheel or fails to respond to the system, notification (1) appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds.

If the driver continues to take no action in turning the steering wheel or fails to respond to the system, the Stay alert and steer message appears and a warning tone sounds. In addition, brake pressure is applied and the status display appears with flashing red hands.

If the driver does not react to these warnings for an extended period, an emergency stop is initiated (⟶ page 335).

THESE WARNINGS ARE ALSO ISSUED IF:

- the multifunctional interior camera cannot register the gaze of the driver as a direct line of sight is blocked, or the driver is wearing mirrored sunglasses
- the driver has unbuckled their seat belt

SYSTEM LIMITS

Hands-free Assist is available up to a maximum speed of 85 mph (130 km/h).

If the driver does not react to these warnings, an emergency stop is initiated (⟶ page 335).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a malfunction in ATTENTION ASSIST has occurred
- the multifunctional interior camera's line of sight is obstructed
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
  - dense shadows on the road
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- the driver is not detected, or the driver's gaze on the road ahead is not detected
- no data connection is available
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the windshield is dirty in the area of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or obstructed
- if there are no lane markings, if multiple lane markings make the lane unclear or if the lane markings change rapidly, for example at roadworks or near intersections
- if the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the road is narrow and winding
- a suitable road is not detected, e.g. in narrow curves, shortly after an on-ramp, at a toll station or at roadworks

- if there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, e.g. object markers
- if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection has been correctly established

Possible messages in "MB.DRIVE Assist Pro" mode

ⓘ Availability of this function will depend on the respective country of use.

If the warnings described above are triggered repeatedly during a driving cycle while in "MB.DRIVE Assist Pro" mode, Hands-free Assist will be disabled for a limited period. The MB.DRIVE Assist Pro temporarily unavailable after repeated warnings message appears on the driver display while the function is disabled.

If the warnings described above are triggered repeatedly during a driving cycle while in "MB.DRIVE Assist Pro" mode, Hands-free Assist will be disabled until the vehicle is switched on again.

The warnings will not be issued or will be canceled as soon as the system detects that the driver touches or turns the steering wheel, or returns their gaze to the road ahead.

Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF BRAKE ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Brake Assist

Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, BRAKE ASSIST MAY:

- Issue a warning or brake without reason
- Not issue a warning or not brake

Brake Assist serves solely as an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Brake Assist.

► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

BRAKE ASSIST COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting

Brake Assist can help to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision.

If Brake Assist detects a collision, a collision warning is issued. An intermittent warning tone will sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:



Example

If there is a risk of collision with crossing traffic, red arrows pointing in the direction of the road user crossing your path will be shown on the driver display at low speeds, where available, in addition to the distance warning lamp.

If there is no reaction to the warning, the autonomous braking function is initiated in critical situations. In particularly critical situations, Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the collision warning will be issued simultaneously with the braking intervention.

Situation-related brake force boosting may also be effected if you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation, or if you apply the brakes during autonomous braking. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



Example

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop-up (1) appears in the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time. If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based brake force boosting is activated, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING LAMPS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

BRAKE ASSIST OFF

- Brake Assist is switched off
- The range of functions is restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system

BRAKE ASSIST

- Sensors are soiled or damaged
- A system error has occurred
- The range of functions is restricted

SYSTEM LIMITS

After switching on the vehicle or driving off, Brake Assist is unavailable, or available only to a limited extent for some time. As long as the range of functions is unavailable, or only partially available, the Brake Assist warning lamp may be shown on the driver display. Depending on the environmental

conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance becomes available once again.

- Brake Assist is operational up to a maximum speed of approx. 155 mph (250 km/h).

  Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the closing speed and the approach dynamics, assistance from Brake Assist is not possible, or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

  This applies in particular in the event of an imminent collision:
  - with pedestrians or cyclists
  - with cross traffic
  - when turning
  - with road users in the same lane at fast closing speeds or if the closing speed changes abruptly
  - with low overlap between your own vehicle and the other road user involved
  - with a road user cutting in
  - with a hitherto obscured road user
  - when following another road user in front at an insufficient distance
- Brake Assist only reacts to oncoming road users when you are turning.
- The situation-based brake force boosting subfunction is available from approx. 4 mph (7 km/h).
- The collision warning and autonomous braking subfunctions do not react to stalled or stopped vehicles at speeds below approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- in the event of a precarious driving style, e.g. when following a road user traveling in front at minimal distance or when changing lanes dynamically
- depending on the load condition, e.g. during trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully laden
- in road conditions where there is low grip
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- in the event of tire pressure loss or defective tires
- in complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly detected
- if the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- if a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- if the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- if driving briskly or in tight bends

SETTING BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

The availability of the function varies by country.

It is recommended that you always leave Brake Assist activated.

Depending on availability, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function, the Evasive Steering function and the Evasive Steering function Plus are switched off upon deactivation of Brake Assist.

If Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears on the status bar of the driver display. The system will be switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

Additional information on settings in the Assistance menu (⟶ page 313).

SETTING THE WARNING TIME

- Select Brake Assist.
- Select Early, Medium or Late.

FUNCTION OF THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite evasive steering function

The evasive steering function cannot always positively identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Moreover, the steering assistance provided by the evasive steering function is not always sufficient to avoid a collision.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely exclusively on the evasive steering function.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

The evasive steering function is a subfunction of Brake Assist (⟶ page 347). Also note the Brake Assist instructions; you may otherwise not recognize dangers.

The evasive steering function can help to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision. Situation-based steering assistance is provided if an evasive maneuver is initiated due to a sudden steering movement. The evasive steering function provides assistance both in the direction of the evasive maneuver and when the vehicle is straightened. A collision warning sounds during steering assistance. A warning tone will sound, and the  distance warning lamp will light up. Once steering assistance has occurred, a pop-up appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

The driver's steering input is always implemented and always takes precedence over the evasive steering function.

The steering torque of the evasive steering function is limited in order to ensure vehicle controllability.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The evasive steering function is operational from a speed of approx. 12 mph (20 km/h) to a speed of approx. 68 mph (110 km/h). Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the approach speed and the approach dynamics, assistance by the evasive steering function is not possible or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user traveling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes with a small separation distance
- If pedestrians, bicycles or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors and a potential collision is only recognized at a very late stage
- When towing a trailer
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- in the event of tire pressure loss or defective tires
- in complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly detected
- if the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- if a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- if driving briskly or in tight bends

USING THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering function Plus

The Evasive Steering function Plus cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN THESE CASES, THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS MAY

- issue an unwarranted warning or initiate a steering intervention
- not issue a warning nor initiate a steering intervention.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely solely on the Evasive Steering function Plus.

► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

► Drive at an appropriate speed when pedestrians are in the vicinity of your path of travel.

The Evasive Steering function Plus is a subfunction of Brake Assist. (→ page 347) Also note the Brake Assist instructions; you may otherwise not recognize dangers.

The Evasive Steering function Plus can automatically react to stationary or longitudinally moving vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists within your own lane.

THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION PLUS HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles
- Assistance through autonomous steering intervention during a necessary evasive maneuver
- Autonomous activation if there is sufficient space in your own lane
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h)

When the Evasive Steering function Plus intervenes, a warning tone is sounded for the duration of the evasive maneuver and the distance warning lamp flashes.

The assistance of the Evasive Steering function Plus can be ended at any time by steering, accelerating or braking.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance becomes available once again.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- in the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user traveling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes with a small separation distance
- if pedestrians, two-wheeled vehicles or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors and a potential collision is only recognized at a very late stage
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- in the event of tire pressure loss or defective tires
- in complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly detected
- if the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- if a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is no longer detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- when driving dynamically or cornering
- if there is no lane marking, or it is not clearly recognizable
- if the road is not approximately straight
- when driving with a trailer or a bicycle rack

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 436).

Some functions of Traffic Sign Assist are only available in certain countries.

Traffic Sign Assist records the traffic signs with the cameras in the windshield and compares them with information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports the driver by showing detected speed limits and no-overtaking zones (depending on the respective equipment) on the driver display, and warns against exceeding the maximum permissible speed.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be displayed on the head-up display.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by additional signs, e.g. in wet conditions, can also be detected and evaluated by the cameras.

Traffic Sign Assist only shows selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits are always prioritized over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

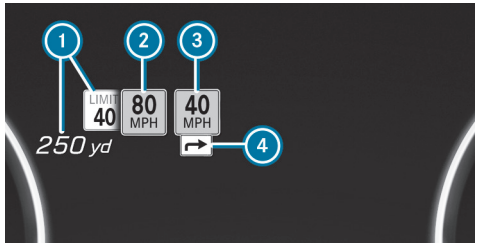
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed suitable for the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 311).

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example

1. Speed limits up ahead
2. Permissible speed
3. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
4. Additional sign with restriction

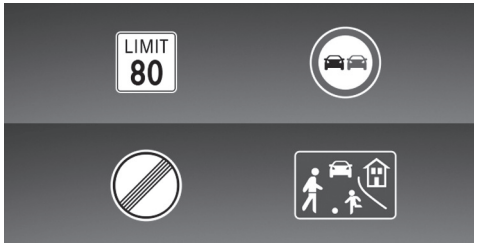
Speed limits are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, for example. The head-up display can only show a maximum of one traffic sign with a speed limit. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, for example, when speed limits are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit 2 is always transmitted to Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information regarding other subfunctions may be briefly displayed over the traffic signs.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- residential streets

- recommended speeds



Detected traffic signs (example)

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS (4), FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital road map of the navigation system. When you pass a city limit or change roads, for example when entering or exiting a freeway or after turning at an intersection, the display in the instrument cluster may therefore be updated even if no traffic sign has been detected.

Update the digital road map of the navigation system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 872, 509).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also display upcoming speed restrictions (1) on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display may also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. In the Surround Navigation view in the multimedia system, a dynamic visualization of upcoming speed limits can also be shown on the driver display.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the icon appears on the driver display.

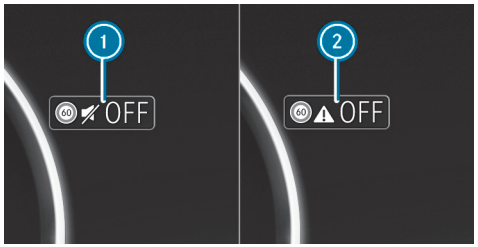
The icon is shown permanently in the vehicle when traveling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical malfunction or because the windshield is dirty, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display (→ page 749). The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn the driver if they are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set the extent to which the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. The warning can be switched off. Alternatively, in the settings you can select whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display, or as a combination of a visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is

confirmed via an indicator on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

(1) Visual warning only
(2) Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed warning, as well as the option to set the timing of the deployment stages from which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ISSUE A WARNING IF:

- you drive against the prescribed direction of travel as indicated by a corresponding No Entry sign, for example on freeway entrance ramps or one-way streets.
- you are approaching a pedestrian crossing and pedestrians are in, or are moving towards the danger zone.
- the driver is about to drive through a Stop sign, Give Way sign or a red traffic light (country-dependent).

ⓘ If available, the warnings in the menu of Traffic Sign Assist can be switched on and off under Further Warnings(⟶ page 356).

TRAILER OPERATION

ⓘ Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 415).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is correctly connected, a request appears on the central display to specify the trailer type and the trailer's maximum permissible speed based on respective certification (⟶ page 420).

The driver is solely responsible for ensuring that the maximum permissible speed is adapted manually in the Trailer Type category.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G. REGARDING:

- maximum permissible speed based on respective design or certification
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving license
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed control during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

The system can take into account additional signs for the vehicle combination regarding speed limits and clear road traffic rules (country-dependent).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for maximum permissible speeds in the Operator's Manual provided by the manufacturer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, inadequately illuminated or askew
- active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency
- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g.:
  - traffic signs at roadworks
  - at exits and slip roads
  - in adjacent lanes or parallel roads
  - pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings are different from those encountered as standard
- if the driver deviates from the navigation system's route guidance
- if the signage, road markings or road layout are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after roadworks
- after sharp turns and in tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision
- if you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them

CONFIGURING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Traffic Signs / Traffic Lights.

ⓘ Additional information on settings in the Assistance menu. (⟶ page 313)

SWITCHING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING ON/OFF

ⓘ The speed limit warning is switched on by default (country-dependent).

► Switch off Speed Limit Warning .

The speed limit warning remains switched off until the vehicle is switched on or off again, according to legislation in the respective country of use.

THE ACOUSTIC SPEED LIMIT WARNING CAN BE SWITCHED ON OR OFF AS FOLLOWS:

- by holding the button pressed on the steering wheel or on the control panel of the central display
- by pressing the speed limit icon in the status line
- via voice command
- via the Control Center

Availability of functions will depend on the respective country of use.

CHANGING THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

► Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD FOR THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING

This value determines the speed above the speed limit at which the warning is issued.

► Set the speed limit.

Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED

The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is deactivated by default.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound accompanies each change to the displayed speed on the driver display.

► Switch the function on/off.

The availability of the function varies by country.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate Further Warnings.

The available functions are activated or deactivated.

SETTING THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

► Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

Stop Sign and Traffic Light function

This function can be a Digital Extra. (→ page 436)

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of acceleration or braking via the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE ERRONEOUSLY IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If relevant traffic lights or a relevant Stop sign is no longer detected.
- If a non-relevant traffic light or a non-relevant Stop sign is detected.

► Always observe the traffic situation closely and be ready to react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limited detection of the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHTS FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT TO A RELEVANT TRAFFIC LIGHT OR A RELEVANT STOP SIGN:

- e.g. in staggered traffic or in the event of a sudden or late lane change

► Always remain attentive to the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate deceleration from the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function

The Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function brakes the vehicle with up to 30% of possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not adequate, a visual and audible warning is issued by the Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function.

► Apply the brakes manually.

With Distance Assist DISTRONIC switched on, the Stop Sign and Traffic Light function slows the vehicle before stop signs or traffic lights.

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill by the Stop Sign and Traffic Light function, it will move off again automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

STATUS INDICATORS FOR THE STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHT FUNCTION

Green: the Stop Sign and Traffic Light function slows the vehicle before a stop sign or traffic light. When the vehicle is stationary, the corresponding status indicators remain displayed until the vehicle moves off again.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Stop Sign and Traffic Light function is available at speeds of up to approx. 65 mph (100 km/h).

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in poor weather and road conditions, for example due to:

  - snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections, particularly in dark conditions
- if the windshield is dirty in the area of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or obstructed
- in parking garages
- on roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients
- if the map data is outdated or unavailable
- in areas with roadworks

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. (⟶ page 311)

Switching the Stop Sign and Traffic Light function on/off

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Speed Adjustment.

► Activate or deactivate Traffic Lights and Stop Signs.

ⓘ Additional information on settings in the Assistance menu (⟶ page 313).

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a low lateral distance and these are then located in the blind spot area.
- To vehicles that approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

► Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus use sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to the vehicle.

From a vehicle speed of approx. 8 mph (12 km/h), the systems can issue a warning if vehicles are detected traveling in this monitored area. They are only an aid and are not a substitute for driver attention.

ⓘ In the extended Assistance menu, you can choose whether the Blind Spot Assist warning is provided by an audible warning tone or a steering wheel vibration (⟶ page 313).

STATUS INDICATORS

White: The system is switched off or a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection is correctly established.

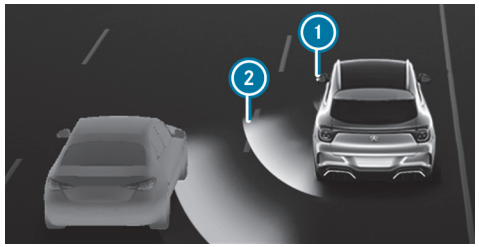
Yellow: The system only has limited functionality.

Yellow: The system has a malfunction. Observe the display messages.

Gray: The system is activated but inoperative.

Green: The system is activated and operational.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

① Warning lamp in the outside mirror
② Red radar waves

At a vehicle speed above approx. 8 mph (12 km/h), if the systems detect a vehicle and this vehicle immediately enters the warning area, the warning light in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the MBUX Surround Navigation view, the light in outside mirror ① also lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning area and the turn indicator is activated in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound once or the steering wheel will vibrate briefly three times. The warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes red.

In the MBUX Surround Navigation view, red radar waves ② appear next to the vehicle.

If the turn indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds and no further steering wheel vibration occurs. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 311).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEMS MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the sensors or cameras are damaged, covered or dirty
- if the outside mirrors are folded in
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g.:
  - bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the center of their lane

ⓘ In the event of a malfunction of the steering wheel vibration, the acoustic warning tone is automatically activated as the warning signal. In addition, the  symbol appears in yellow.

Unwarranted warnings may occur near crash barriers or similar structures. Always ensure that there is sufficient lateral distance to other road users or obstacles.

The warning may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for an extended period.

When R reverse gear is engaged, the systems are not operational.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus are not operational if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer coupling and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ► Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

EXIT WARNING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite exit warning

THE EXIT WARNING DOES NOT RESPOND TO PEOPLE OR OTHER ROAD USERS IN THE COLLISION AREA IF:

- they are stationary, approaching from the opposite direction or reversing
- they are approaching at a significantly different speed

The exit warning cannot warn the driver in these situations.

- ► When opening the doors, always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and ensure adequate clearance.

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles. The exit warning is not available for some time after the vehicle is switched on.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitored range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding exterior mirror. If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side for which the warning is issued, a double warning tone sounds. The ambient lighting in the corresponding door and the warning lamp in the respective exterior mirror flashes red.

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the exterior mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of the vehicle occupants. The responsibility when opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are shaded by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

FUNCTION OF THE BRAKE APPLICATION IN BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite brake application by Blind Spot Assist Plus

The course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision from occurring.

► Always steer, brake or accelerate by yourself, in particular when Blind Spot Assist Plus issues a warning or makes a course-correcting brake application.

► Always maintain a sufficient safety distance to the side.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

► Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If Blind Spot Assist Plus detects a risk of side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is initiated. Course-correcting brake application in this case helps to avoid a collision with another vehicle.

WARNING DISPLAY AFTER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION
If a course-correcting brake application is implemented, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds.



Example

A message (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may implement an inappropriate brake application. Slightly countersteering or accelerating will cancel this braking intervention.

A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION IS EITHER NOT IMPLEMENTED, OR IS IMPLEMENTED ERRONEOUSLY FOR THE RESPECTIVE DRIVING SITUATION, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g.crash barriers, are located on both sides of the vehicle.
- A vehicle is approaching with minimal side clearance.
- When driving in a sporty manner with high cornering speeds.
- When braking or accelerating vigorously.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g.ESP® or Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.
- Transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) - 37 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the respective country of use) up to a speed of approx. 125 mph (200 km/h).
- Observe the system limits of Blind Spot Assist Plus (⟶ page 361, 359).

Lane-Keeping function

FUNCTION OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION
The Lane-Keeping function uses cameras and sensors to monitor the area ahead of the vehicle.

The Lane-Keeping function is designed to protect the driver from unintentionally departing the lane. A perceptible response from the steering wheel can warn the driver of lane departure and guide them back into the lane by means of a steering intervention.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

A WARNING IS ISSUED BY MEANS OF A PERCEPTIBLE RESPONSE FROM THE STEERING WHEEL IF:

- the Lane-Keeping function detects a lane marking
- a front wheel drives over the detected lane markings

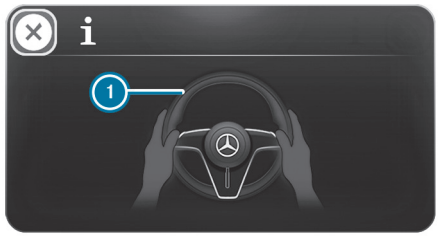
A STEERING INTERVENTION GUIDES THE VEHICLE BACK INTO THE LANE IF:

- the Lane-Keeping function detects a lane marking
- a front wheel drives over a solid lane marking
- a vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane with a dashed line

If you activate the turn signal indicators, there is neither a perceptible response from the steering wheel nor any steering intervention on that side. If the system detects a vehicle in the blind spot, a steering intervention is implemented despite the turn signal indicators.

It is possible to set the system's sensitivity in the settings for the Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 366). With advanced support active, a steering intervention is also implemented for dashed lane markings according to the respective situation.

WARNING DISPLAY OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE INDICATOR (1) APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention from the Lane-Keeping function lasts longer than approx. ten seconds.
- Two or more steering interventions are implemented by the system within approximately three minutes, without any steering intervention by the driver.

STATUS DISPLAY OF THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION

White: The Lane-Keeping function is switched off.

Yellow: A fault has occurred. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. Observe the display messages.

Gray: The Lane-Keeping function is switched on but not ready.

Green: The Lane-Keeping function is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: The Lane-Keeping function has guided the vehicle back into its lane by means of a course-correcting steering intervention. If a haptic warning is also relayed through the steering wheel, the status display begins flashing. The lane marking of the relevant side is shown in red.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the MBUX Surround Navigation on the driver display.

If the Lane-Keeping function is active when Steering Assist is switched on, the symbol shows the relevant lane marking in red.

If Steering Assist is active, deactivation of the Lane-Keeping function in the menu is ineffective.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Lane-Keeping function is available from a speed of approx. 28 mph (45 km/h) and 37 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the respective country

of use) up to a speed of approx. 155 mph (250 km/h). An active steering intervention will depend on the driving situation and type of marking.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying ambient light
- if the vehicle is exposed to glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are fogged up, damaged or covered
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- if there are no lane markings in a given lane, or many of the markings are unclear, e.g. around roadworks
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- in the case of narrow lanes
- if active steering, braking or accelerating is detected
- during dynamic driving or in tight curves
- if ESP® is deactivated
- if a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Brake Assist
- if a tire defect or loss of pressure has been detected
- if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 311).

SWITCHING THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.

► Activate or deactivate Lane-Keeping Function.

ⓘ The setting selected after starting the vehicle will depend on the respective country of use.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Additional information on settings in the Assistance menu (⟶ page 313).

SETTING THE LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION
Multimedia system:



SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- Select Lane-Keeping Function.
- Select Early, Medium or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the ATTENTION ASSIST detects signs of fatigue or a micro-sleep, depending on the country, the system can issue a warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 318).

ⓘ Additional information on settings in the Assistance menu (⟶ page 313).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

- Select Advanced Support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the ATTENTION ASSIST detects signs of fatigue or a micro-sleep, the system may activate enhanced assistance, depending on the country. In this case, the activation is not displayed in the driver display. As soon as the driver is alert again, the system switches back to the setting selected in the menu.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the respective situation, drive can be provided only to the front axle or to the rear axle, or drive is distributed continuously to both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (⟶ page 265).

In conjunction with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel starts spinning due to insufficient road grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident, nor can it override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC serves solely as an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Maximum effectiveness of flexible all-wheel distribution will only be achieved when using winter tires marked M+S – and snow chains where required – in wintry road conditions.

Function of rear axle steering

The electromechanical rear axle steering supports the steering behavior of the vehicle depending on the driving speed and the steering movement of the front wheels.

REAR AXLE STEERING HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- Less steering effort when parking due to reduced turning circle and steering movement
- Improved maneuverability and vehicle dynamics
- Improved driving stability and cornering behavior

If you have installed snow chains, switch on the snow chain mode (→ page 619).

AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC FUNCTION

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort and dynamics.

The integrated all-round level control system uses automatic load compensation to ensure the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance.

When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption.

The vehicle level is set automatically in accordance with the selected drive program. Previously stored GPS-based raising suggestions can be used. It is also possible to manually set the vehicle level on the multimedia system.

AIRMATIC INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS:

- air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS: adaptive damping system with continuous adjustment of damping characteristics for improved driving comfort.
- drive program-dependent setting of the damping characteristics and the vehicle level
- automatic load compensation
- GPS-based raising suggestions
- raised vehicle level selectable via the multimedia system for increased ground clearance
- situational and predictive automatic level adjustment to reduce energy consumption and increase driving comfort
  - depending on the availability of data, the vehicle level is automatically lowered on suitable sections of road at speeds from approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) and raised again when the vehicle leaves suitable sections of road (country-dependent).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SUSPENSION TUNING AND VEHICLE LEVEL PER DRIVE PROGRAM

DRIVE PROGRAMS C, E:

- comfortable suspension tuning
- setting at normal level

DRIVE PROGRAM S:

- firmer suspension tuning

- setting at normal level

WITH SITUATIONAL LEVEL ADJUSTMENT AT NORMAL LEVEL

- from approximately 50 mph (80 km/h): situational lowering to low level -1
- below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h): situational raising to normal level

WITHOUT SITUATIONAL LEVEL ADJUSTMENT AT NORMAL LEVEL

- from approximately 71 mph (115 km/h): lowers the vehicle to low level -1
- below approximately 50 mph (80 km/h): raises the vehicle again to normal level

AUTOMATIC LOWERING

- above approximately 71 mph (115 km/h): from high level +1 to normal level

MANUAL RAISING VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h): to high level +1

DRIVE PROGRAM :

- suspension tuning for driving off the beaten track, e.g. on dirt roads
- setting at high level +1

SWITCHING TO C:

- from approximately 68 mph (110 km/h) and lowering to normal level

AUTOMATIC LOWERING

- above approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) from high level +2 to high level +1

MANUAL RAISING VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- below approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) to high level +2

INDIVIDUAL I+:

- individual suspension tuning settings are called up (⟶ page 273).

VEHICLE LEVELS COMPARED TO NORMAL LEVEL

- low level -1: approximately -0.6 in (15 mm)
- high level +1: approximately +1.0 in (25 mm)
- high level +2: approximately +2.0 in (50 mm) (only in the drive program)

AUTOMATIC LOAD COMPENSATION

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE
Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

When the vehicle is loaded while switched off, after the vehicle is switched on, with the doors and trunk lid closed, the level of the selected drive program is set.

When unloading and then locking the vehicle, lowering may still occur a short time after the vehicle has been locked.

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER OR BICYCLE RACK

If a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level in all drive programs except for . In drive program , the vehicle is lowered to normal level from a speed of approximately 19 mph (30 km/h).

SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL (AIRMATIC)

WARNING
Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

► When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE
Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

► Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- **High level +1:**
  - The vehicle is not moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).
  - connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is not moving faster than 18 mph (30 km/h).
- **High level +2:**
  - The vehicle is in the drive program and is not driving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).
- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is not moving faster than 18 mph (30 km/h).

Multimedia system:

RAISING THE VEHICLE

► Select .

The indicator lamp lights up continuously.

The vehicle is set to high level +1.

The setting is saved. The selected high level +1 remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The high level +1 can also be selected or deselected using the voice control.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is in the C, E or S drive program and is driving faster than 75 mph (120 km/h).
- The vehicle is in the drive program and is driving faster than 68 mph (110 km/h).
- The drive program is changed.
  The vehicle lowers to the level of the selected drive program.
- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is moving faster than 18 mph (30 km/h).

SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE
If the function is activated, it is possible to save the vehicle position when raising the vehicle level.

► Confirm the prompt.
  The position of the vehicle is saved. When the previously saved position is reached again, the zero-layer shows a query whether the vehicle level should be raised again.

ⓘ Settings for GPS-based raising (⟶ page 371).

ⓘ Function of the Zero Layer (⟶ page 425).

RAISING THE VEHICLE IN THE DRIVE PROGRAM

► Select .
  The vehicle is set to high level +2.
  The setting is saved. The selected high level +2 remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is driving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).
  The vehicle lowers to high level +1.
- The drive program is changed.
  The vehicle lowers to the level of the selected drive program.

LOWERING THE VEHICLE

► Select .
  In high level +2: The vehicle lowers to high level +1.
  In high level +1: The indicator lamp goes out. The vehicle is lowered to normal level.

AIRMATIC MAY NOT BE AVAILABLE OR HAVE ONLY LIMITED AVAILABILITY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The overheating protection has been activated due to frequent level changes within a short time.
  A warning lamp appears in the driver display.
  After the cooling phase, the system is again available without restriction.

SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE LEVEL
Multimedia system:

⟶

► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select GPS-based Raising.

► Select Store Positions on Request, Always Save Positions or Delete All Saved Positions.

LOWERING/RAISING THE REAR AREA

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

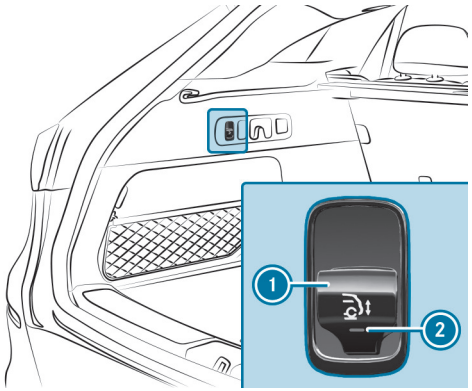
Requirements:

- All vehicle doors are closed.
- Park position P is engaged.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- There is no trailer coupled.
- There is no bicycle rack installed.

LOWERING THE REAR AREA

The significant lowering of the rear of the vehicle makes it easier to load.

ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle. (⟶ page 172, 174)



► Pull switch 1 in the cargo compartment trim briefly.

Indicator lamp 2 flashes until the vehicle has been lowered.

The vehicle lowers at the rear axle. When the vehicle has been lowered, indicator lamp 2 remains lit.

LOWERING IS INTERRUPTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

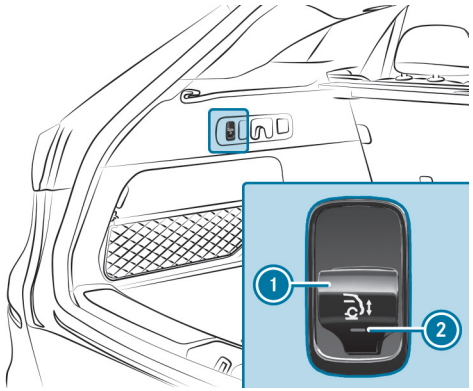
- a vehicle door is opened
- switch 1 is pulled again
- The vehicle is driving faster than 1.2 mph (2 km/h).

From a speed of approx. 1.2 mph (2 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically raised to the height of the selected drive program.

If indicator lamp 2 flashes twice and the rear of the vehicle does not lower, the conditions are not met.

RAISING THE REAR AREA

► Check if the vehicle battery is sufficiently charged. Switch on the vehicle, if necessary.



► Pull switch (1) in the cargo compartment trim briefly.

Indicator lamp (2) flashes until the raising process is complete and then goes out.

The vehicle is raised to the vehicle level of the currently selected drive program.

From a speed of approx. 1.2 mph (2 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically raised to the height of the selected drive program.

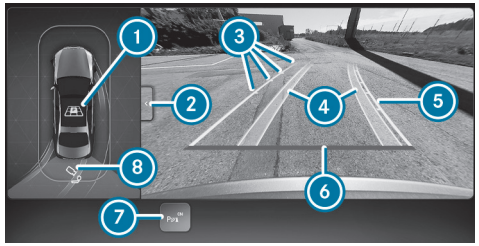
Reversing camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid, and is not a substitute for the driver having to pay attention to their surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

(1) Switches between 3D-View/synthetic view
(2) Switches between 3D-View/wide-angle view
(3) Guide lines at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m), 6.6 ft (2.0 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
(4) Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
(5) Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
(6) Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
(7) Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
(8) Trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)

ⓘ If Parking Assist is active, the paths (4) are shown in green (→ page 388).

SYNTHETIC VIEW

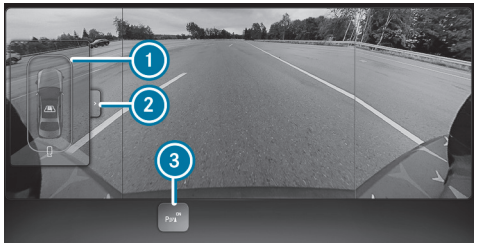


Example

1 Switches to reversing camera view

Parking spaces detected by the system are shown in the synthetic view.

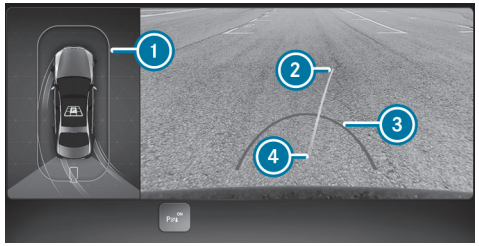
WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display
2 Switches between wide-angle view/3D-View
3 Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
Switches the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off

TRAILER VIEW



Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display
2 Yellow guide line, locating aid
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
4 Ball head of the trailer hitch

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR INOPERATIVE IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

WARNING
Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the rear-view camera

Functional limitations of the rear-view camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ► Do not use the rear-view camera if its functions are limited.
- ► Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In transmission position D, the reversing camera function is not available over the entire speed range. The symbol is shown on the central display.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g. due to:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 574).
- The camera or the rear of the vehicle is damaged. Have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras.

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER
Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically when the vehicle pulls away or if the vehicle is switched off.

360° camera

360° CAMERA FUNCTION

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

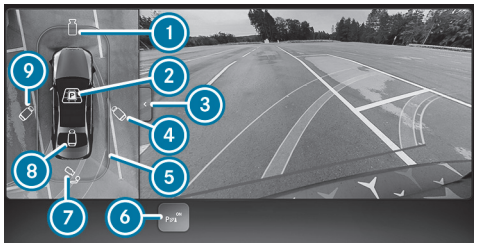
THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:

- Front camera
- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g.during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



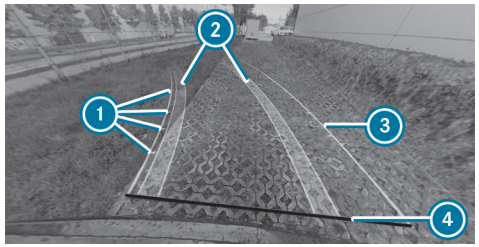
Example

1. Image from the front camera
2. Synthetic view
3. Switches between standard view/wide-angle view
4. 3D-View, right-hand side of the vehicle
5. PARKTRONIC warning display
6. Switches the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
7. Switches between reversing camera/trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
8. 3D-Auto-View
9. 3D-View, left-hand side of the vehicle

ⓘ The warning display for PARKTRONIC 5 is shown in all views (→ page 385).

ⓘ Availability of the synthetic view functions 2, 3D-View 4, 9 and 3D-Auto-View 8 will depend on the respective vehicle equipment.

FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES

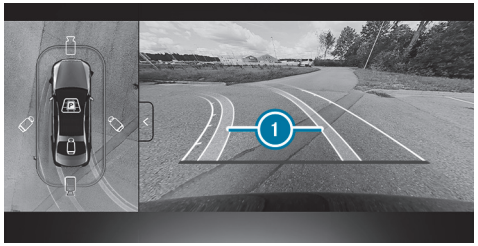


Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m), 6.6 ft (2.0 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

When Parking Assist is active, the paths and guide lines are shown in green instead of yellow (⟶ page 388).

TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

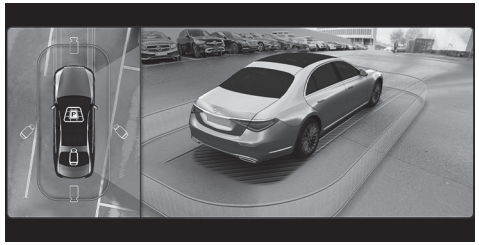
(1) Path indicating the current steering movement

3D-VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.



Example

The virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

The display of the area beneath the vehicle may differ from the actual circumstances.

The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.

SYNTHETIC VIEW



Example

Parking spaces detected by the system are shown in the synthetic view.

3D-AUTO-VIEW

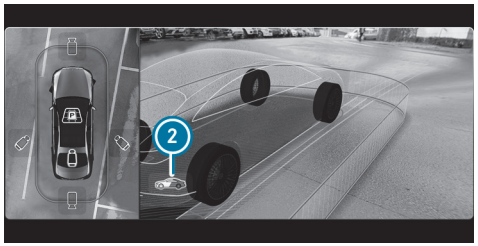


Example

(1) Touchscreen

The virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen (1), the view changes to the 3D-View with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.



Example

A transparent vehicle view can be shown in the 3D-Auto-View by tapping on the button (2).

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

(1) Switches between wide-angle view/standard view

TRANSPARENT VEHICLE FLOOR

NOTE
Damage caused by obstacles that were not indicated

The view for the transparent vehicle floor is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects that are not showing up in the current display may have found their way underneath the vehicle.

- ► Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- ► Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.



Example

1 Shaded area beneath the vehicle

The function of the transparent vehicle floor shows a virtual camera perspective of the area beneath and immediately alongside the vehicle as this area is being traversed by the vehicle. Assistance is thus provided to the driver in ambiguous driving situations, e.g.in narrow road sections or on uneven roads. Any lane markings are also indicated in the area traversed by the vehicle.

The shaded area beneath the vehicle 1 is registered and recorded by the 360° camera. The area is shown on the central display as soon as it is traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in grayscale and faded out.

With the outside mirrors retracted and maximum steering movement, the range of the transparent vehicle floor view is extended to include the blind spot.

ⓘ For a complete view of the transparent vehicle floor, the vehicle must travel at least the distance of its own length.

ⓘ If the vehicle begins to slide or skid, the function will be limited.

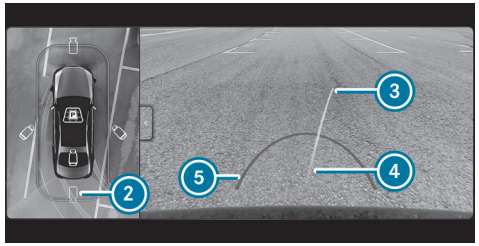
TRAILER VIEW

If no trailer is hitched and connected to the vehicle with the trailer view selected, the following view is shown to assist the hitching process:



Example

1 Switches between reversing camera/trailer view



Example

2 Switches between trailer view/standard view
3 Yellow guide line, locating aid
4 Ball head of the trailer hitch
5 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch

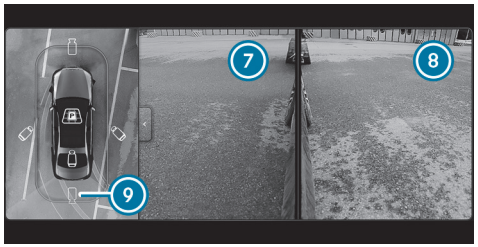
ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

If electrical connection has already been established between vehicle and trailer, the following view is shown in the trailer view:



Example

(6) Switches between frontal view/view with side cameras



Example

(7) View left-hand side camera
(8) View right-hand side camera
(9) Switches between trailer view/standard view

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT OPERATIONAL IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

► Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.

► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In transmission position D, the function of the 360° camera is not available over the entire speed range. The symbol is shown on the central display.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not fully extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g. due to:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.

- The ambient light is poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 574).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this case, have the cameras, their position and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras.

TERRAIN VIEWS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

NOTICE
Damage resulting from failure to display obstacles

The depicted area under the vehicle and immediately around the vehicle is generated from previously recorded images from the 360° camera.

The recorded images may differ from the actual situations. Free moving objects may unexpectedly find their way underneath the vehicle without being shown on the display.

► Avoid obstacles, or pass over with caution.

► Adjust your travel speed for each respective situation.

The 360° camera can provide assistance with various Terrain views when navigating unpaved roads:

3D-VIEW

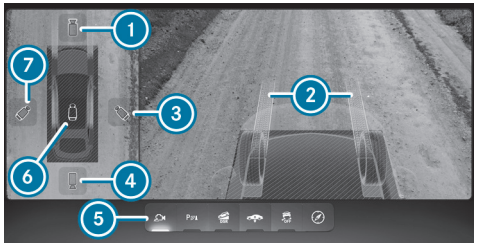
- Transparent hood
- Transparent cargo space
- Transparent vehicle

- Right-hand side of the vehicle
- Left-hand side of the vehicle

2D-VIEW

- Front view
- Rear view

TERRAIN VIEWS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

1. Switches between transparent hood/front view
2. Path indicating the current steering movement
3. 3D-View, right-hand side of the vehicle
4. Switches between transparent cargo space/rear view
5. Switches Terrain view on/off
6. 3D-Auto-View
7. 3D-View, left-hand side of the vehicle

If the Terrain menu is opened on the central display and the Terrain view 5 is switched on, the transparent hood view is shown automatically in transmission position D. This shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the front hood. The current travel path is also displayed.

The transparent view provides assistance when driving, e.g.over uneven ground or when maneuvering within tight parking spaces.

The area shown beneath and around the vehicle has been captured and recorded by the 360° camera. This area is displayed as soon as it has been covered by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for an extended period, the recorded area is shown in grayscale and then faded out.

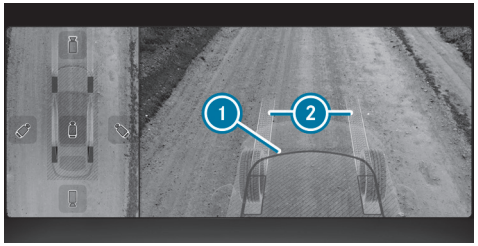
The transparent vehicle floor can be shown in the 3D-Auto-View of the 360° camera (⟶ page 375).

ⓘ The Parking Assist functions are not available with the Terrain view active.

WHEN DRIVE PROGRAM IS ACTIVE, NO ASSISTANCE IS PROVIDED FOR THE FOLLOWING PARKING SYSTEMS IN THE TERRAIN VIEWS:

- Close-Range Braking function
- PARKTRONIC
- Rim protection warning

TRANSPARENT HOOD

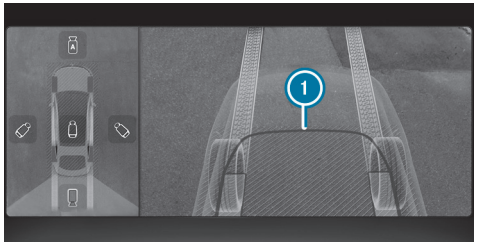


Example

1 Approximate vehicle contour
2 Path indicating the current steering movement (dynamic)

The transparent hood shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the front hood.

TRANSPARENT CARGO SPACE

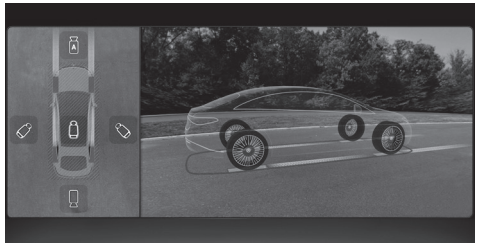


Example

1 Approximate vehicle contour

The transparent cargo space shows a virtual image of the area beneath the load compartment and behind the rear wheels.

TRANSPARENT VEHICLE

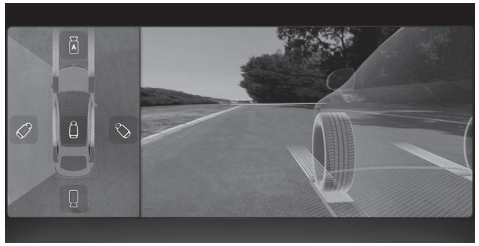


Example

The transparent vehicle shows a virtual image beneath the vehicle.

In certain situations, it is possible to rotate the view and zoom to a specific viewing position.

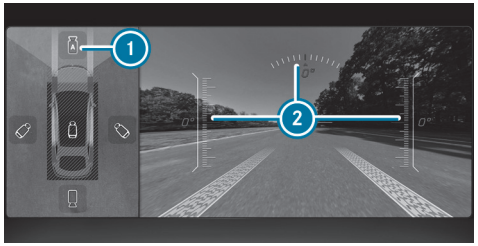
SIDE VIEW



Example

The side view shows the side and underside of the vehicle, depending on the selected direction of travel.

2D FRONT VIEW



Example

(1) Switches on the front camera
(2) Inclination indicator

From a speed of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h), the view switches automatically from the transparent hood to the 2D front view.

From a speed of approx.12 mph (20 km/h) - 19 mph (30 km/h), the camera perspective is closed.

Automatic changeover from the transparent hood to 2D front view can be deactivated by switching on the front camera (1). The view of the 2D front camera is still available. The symbol for the front camera (1) is updated according to its status.

The inclination indicator (2) is shown In the view as additional information.

2D REAR VIEW



Example

(1) Switches between transparent cargo space/reversing camera

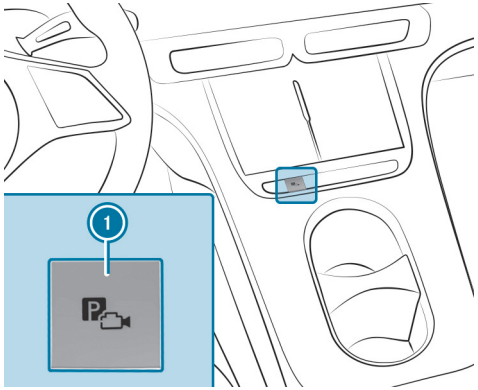
SYSTEM LIMITS

THE TRANSPARENT VIEWS ARE NOT SHOWN CORRECTLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in the rain
- when driving in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the system limits of the 360° camera (→ page 375).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- Press the button (1).
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 375).

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically when the vehicle pulls away or if the vehicle is switched off.

PARKTRONIC

PARKTRONIC FUNCTION

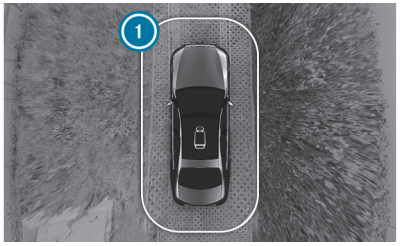
ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area around the vehicle. The distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and indicated by audible warnings. The PARKTRONIC warning tones are emitted inside the vehicle from the direction of the detected obstacle.

The passive side protection system also warns of obstacles to the side of the vehicle. If the vehicle is steered towards a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a side collision, a warning is issued.

PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for the driver having to pay attention to their surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering and for parking in and exiting a parking space at all times. When maneuvering or parking, ensure that there are no people, animals or objects in the maneuvering area.

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

Once PARKTRONIC is active and ready to display information, [P] appears on the central display. PARKTRONIC can be switched on and off and the warning tones can be deactivated (⟶ page 387) by tapping [P] on the central display.

If [P OFF] is shown, PARKTRONIC is not ready to display information or is switched off.

If PARKTRONIC detects an obstacle, a line (1) is displayed on the side of the vehicle on which an obstacle detected.

THE COLOR OF LINE (1) CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

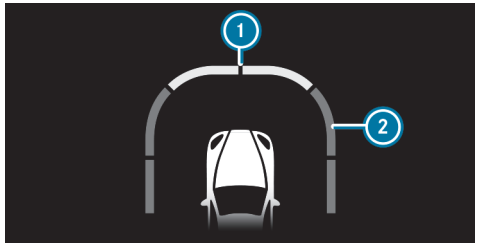
- **Yellow:** approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approx. 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Obstacles at a distance of 2.3 ft (0.7 m) to the side of the vehicle are displayed in orange. At greater distances, obstacles are shown in blue.

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line moves dynamically according to the position and distance of detected obstacles.

In addition, an intermittent warning tone sounds according to the distance to the detected obstacle.

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY



Example

Obstacles detected by PARKTRONIC are displayed on the head-up display from a distance of approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) at the front (1) and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) at the sides (2).

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKTRONIC MAY NOT DETECT CERTAIN OBSTACLES IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- people, animals or objects, for example, are below the detection range
- protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps on trucks, for example, are above the detection range
- pedestrians or animals approach the vehicle from the side
- objects are placed beside the vehicle
- the vehicle speed exceeds approx. 10 mph (16 km/h)
- the outside mirrors are folded in
- a door is open
- the cameras or sensors are dirty, damaged or obstructed
- the rear view camera cover is closed
- PARKTRONIC is switched off
- PARKTRONIC is not a Digital Extra

After the vehicle has been returned to a ready-to-drive state, obstacles must be detected again as the vehicle passes them before a warning can be issued again.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Rear view camera (⟶ page 373)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 375)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: if a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection has been established correctly, PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone and the sides of the vehicle.

PROBLEMS WITH PARKTRONIC

IF THE SYSTEM IS POTENTIALLY SWITCHED OFF:

- a warning tone sounds
- the symbol [P OFF] appears

If a sensor is dirty, the Limited Parking Assistance Available display message or the symbol [P OFF] appears on the driver display. Clean the sensors (⟶ page 574).

If necessary, return the vehicle to a ready-to-drive state and check whether PARKTRONIC functions in a different location. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

► When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements:

- the camera menu is open.
- or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

► Tap [P] on the central display.
PARKTRONIC is active.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is activated automatically upon establishing operational readiness.

SWITCHING OFF PARKTRONIC

► Tap on [P].
A selection of available settings opens.

► Select [P OFF].
PARKTRONIC is not active.

SWITCHING OFF THE WARNING TONES

- ► Tap on [P]. A selection of available settings opens.
- ► Select [P]. PARKTRONIC warning tones are switched off.

SETTING THE VOLUME OF THE PARKTRONIC WARNING TONES

Multimedia system:

→ [⊞]

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select PARKTRONIC Volume.
- ► Select Quiet, Medium or Loud.

THE WARNING TONES ARE NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Park position [P] is selected.
- Snow chain mode is activated.
- Terrain [] drive program is activated.
- Parking Assist is activated.

Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- ► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 436).

Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera.

When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

WHERE FEATURED, PARKING ASSIST OFFERS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Parking in parking spaces along the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces diagonal to the roadway (depending on respective equipment and country of use)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such by marker lines, forexample at the roadside
- Exiting parking spaces

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking direction, traveling forwards or reversing, can also be selected as desired according to the position of the parking space.

The notification [P] appears on the driver display to indicate that Parking Assist is available. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification [P] appears. The arrows show the side of the road on which free parking spaces are detected. These are then shown on the central display.

When Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator is activated based on the calculated driving path. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and changing gear.

To activate Parking Assist, press the button [P] (⟶ page 392).

Parking using Parking Assist (⟶ page 392).

Exiting a parking space using Parking Assist (⟶ page 390).

PARKING ASSIST IS CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When Stop is pressed on the central display.
- A steering intervention is implemented.
- The transmission position is changed.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® intervenes.
- The driver's door is opened.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Parking Assist is not available if the exterior lighting is faulty.
- Objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist are not detected when measuring the parking space. This includes protruding loads, overhangs, loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries, forexample. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late in certain situations.
- Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to inaccurate measurement of a parking space. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.
- Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g.parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 373)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 375)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 385)

DO NOT USE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions,e.g.:

- ice, snow and slippery conditions, or heavy rain
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are installed
- when a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed
- if the tire pressure is too low or too high
- on steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%
- if the vehicle level has been offset, e.g.mounting the curb on one side (vehicles with level control)

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

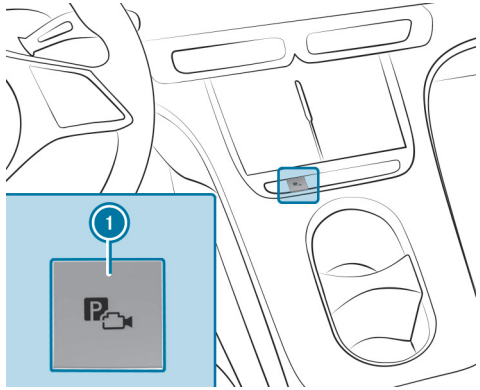
The vehicle veers off course during the parking or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

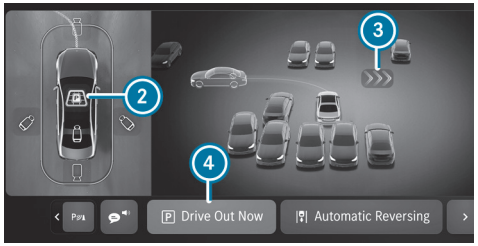
► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.

► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.

► Establish operational readiness.

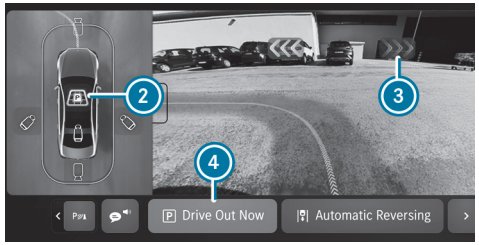


► Press the button 1.



Synthetic view (example)

2 Shows synthetic view



Camera perspective (example)

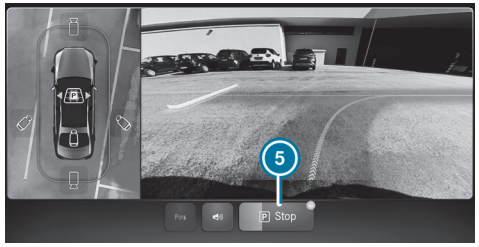
2 Switches to synthetic view

► If necessary, change the direction of exit 3.

► Depress the brake pedal and select Drive Out Now 4 .

► If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example

The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the unparking procedure, press Stop 5.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance

with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the unparking procedure has been completed, a warning tone and the Process Finished. Take Control of Vehicle message prompt you to assume control of the vehicle.

► You have to steer, accelerate, brake and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

The vehicle veers off course during the parking or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.

► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.

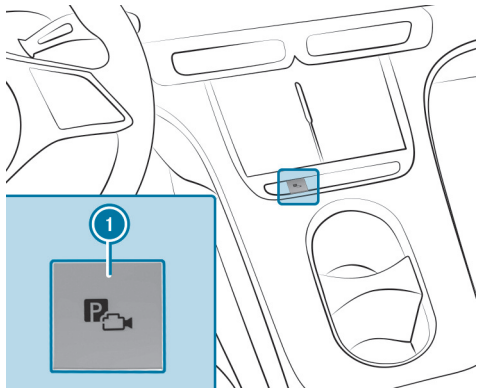
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

► Pay attention to objects and other road users.

► Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.



► Press the button (1).



Example

(2) Shows synthetic view

Parking spaces (3) detected by the system are shown on the central display.

Search for the desired parking space via voice command using button (4).



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path (4) into the currently selected parking space (5) also appears.

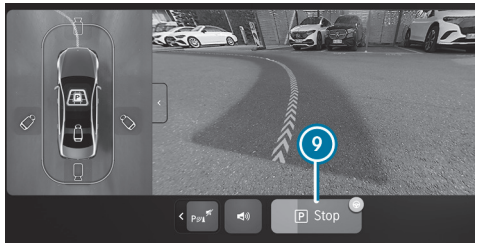
► When a parking space is displayed, stop the vehicle.

► If necessary, select another parking space.

► To change the parking direction, tap on symbol (5).

► Depress the brake pedal and select Park Now (8).

► Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.



Example

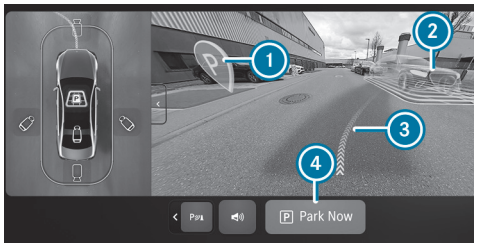
The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the parking procedure, press Stop (9).

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the message Process Finished appears.

- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. Wherever necessitated by legal requirements or conditions at the respective location, turn the wheels towards the curb.

IMMEDIATE PARKING IN THE CAMERA PERSPECTIVE



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, parking spaces (1) detected by the system are displayed.

Indicated path (3) into the currently selected parking space (2) is also displayed.

- ► If necessary, select another detected parking space (1).
- ► Depress the brake pedal and select Park Now (4) .
  The parking procedure into selected parking space (2) is initiated.

PAUSING PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- ► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

HALT THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE WITH PARKING ASSIST AS FOLLOWS, FOREXAMPLE:

- ► Depress the brake pedal.
- ► Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the hood or the tailgate.
- ► Open the front passenger door, a rear door or the tailgate.
- ► Activate the HOLD function.

TO RE-INITIATE THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE:

- ► Check the vehicle surroundings.
- ► Ensure once again that there are no people, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.
- ► Gently press the accelerator pedal.
  Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

► Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (⟶ page 388).

Rim protection warning

FUNCTION OF THE RIM PROTECTION WARNING

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle during parking or maneuvering

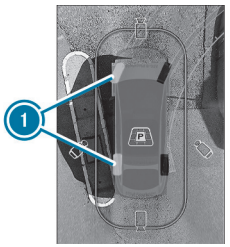
The wheel rim protection warning may potentially not detect certain objects in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

The system will issue visual warnings only and does not implement any braking maneuvers or automatic steering corrections. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with the driver.

► Particular attention should be afforded when parking or maneuvering in immediate proximity to curbstones or obstacles.

The wheel rim protection warning protects the wheels against potential damage caused by the edges of curbstones when maneuvering at low speeds.

The system monitors the surroundings of the wheels using a 360° camera. If the edge of a curbstone or similar impediment is detected at a minimal distance, a warning display is shown on the central display.



Example

If potential damage is detected, the corresponding wheels (1) will be represented in red.

Tapping on the respective side in the view will provide you with a zoomed image of the area around the wheel rim.

If the rim protection warning is temporarily unavailable, or if a system error has occurred, the symbol is shown on the central display.

White: switch the vehicle off/on.

Yellow: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE RIM PROTECTION WARNING IS UNAVAILABLE, OR IS ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- A door or the tailgate is open.
- Parking Assist is activated.
- Car wash mode is activated.
- Drive program is selected.
- Park position P is selected.
- Snow chains are installed on the vehicle.

- Travel speed is no greater than approx. 5 mph (8 km/h).

Observe the system limits of the 360° camera (⟶ page 375).

SWITCHING RIM PROTECTION WARNING ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Activate or deactivate the function.

Close-Range Braking function

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION

WARNING

Risk of accident due to limited detection performance of the close-range braking function

The close-range braking function may not always reliably detect objects and traffic situations. In such instances, the close-range braking function may intervene incorrectly, or may not intervene at all.

- ► Observe the traffic situation closely at all times and never rely exclusively on the close-range braking function.
- ► Be prepared to brake or take evasive action as necessary, according to the traffic situation and provided that it is safe to do so.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS (DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE):

- Warning function
- Speed limit
- Brake application in the event of objects
- Brake application in the event of pedestrians and crossing traffic
- Brake application Plus in the event of pedestrians

WARNING FUNCTION

The system can issue a warning in the event of cross traffic when exiting a parking space. Radar sensors in the bumpers, as well as cameras, monitor the vehicle surroundings.

THE FUNCTION AT THE REAR OF THE VEHICLE IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed below approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display. (⟶ page 385)

SPEED LIMIT

The system can minimize the severity of a collision when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle speed is briefly limited to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h) to minimize the effects of a collision.

Depending on the respective country of use, the system can brake the vehicle to a standstill in the event of an imminent collision.

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle was at a standstill, and the transmission position was changed from park position P to R or D.
- The detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.9 ft (1.2 m) away, or approx. 4.9 ft (1.5 m) away (depending on the respective country of use).

- The camera image is shown on the central display. (⟶ page 385)

BRAKE APPLICATION IN THE EVENT OF OBJECTS

The system can prevent a collision or reduce the force of an impact with objects detected by the system when backing up slowly. If an object is detected in the vehicle's path by the rear view camera, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

THE BRAKES MAY BE APPLIED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed between approx. 2 mph (3 km/h) and 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display. (⟶ page 385)

ⓘ After the first braking procedure, this subfunction and the "Speed Limit" and "Speed Limit Plus" subfunctions are temporarily deactivated. Deactivation remains in effect until a new ignition cycle begins or the vehicle reaches a speed of over 16 km/h. The temporarily deactivated status is indicated by a gray symbol on the driver display and in the selected camera perspective on the central display.

BRAKE APPLICATION IN THE EVENT OF PEDESTRIANS AND CROSSING TRAFFIC

The system can prevent collisions with pedestrians or crossing traffic when backing up at low speed. If the rear view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

THE BRAKES MAY BE APPLIED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display. (⟶ page 385)

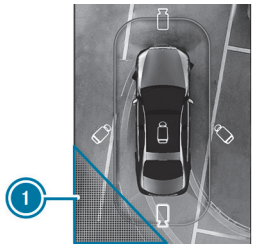
ⓘ The system does not intervene if pedestrians are stationary, the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h and the driver is applying the brake pedal.

BRAKE APPLICATION PLUS

The system supports pulling away maneuvers by the vehicle from a standstill if it detects that the accelerator pedal is pressed very quickly and a long way down.

If a pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle, the vehicle speed is limited to approx. 4 mph (6 km/h). The brakes are applied to reduce the severity of a potential collision.

The Close-Range Braking function can be switched on or off in the Close-Range Braking Function menu. (⟶ page 398)



Example

If a critical situation is detected, affected area 1 lights up red in the selected view.

CANCEL A SYSTEM-IMPOSED SPEED LIMIT BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- confirm the display message on the central display
- change the transmission position

- gently press the brake pedal
- press the accelerator pedal, release, and then press it again gently

CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION FROM THE SYSTEM BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- confirm the display message on the central display
- change the transmission position
- gently press the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

A warning tone sounds when the Close-Range Braking function is canceled.

If the "Speed Limit" and "Braking in the event of objects" sub-functions of the Close-Range Braking function are deactivated, the symbol appears in gray in the selected view and on the driver display. The symbol is shown in yellow in the event of a system malfunction. If the "Brake Application in the event of pedestrians and crossing traffic" and "Brake Application Plus in the event of pedestrians" subfunctions are deactivated, the symbol appears in gray in the selected view and on the driver display. The symbol is shown in yellow in the event of a system malfunction.

The Close-Range Braking function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for the driver's attention to the surroundings. The driver is always responsible for safe maneuvering and for parking and leaving a parking space. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS UNAVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera perspective is not open on the central display
- A transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Detection performance of the Close-Range Braking function is limited on uphill gradients.
- The detection function will be ineffective if the sensors or cameras are obstructed by vehicles or other objects.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Rear view camera (⟶ page 373)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 375)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 388)

SWITCHING THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select Assistance.

▶ Activate or deactivate Close-Range Braking Function.

Depending on the respective country in which you are currently located, the function can be activated or deactivated as standard and will be reset to the predetermined status which is standard for this country when the vehicle is restarted. This function can be switched on or off again at any time in the MBUX multimedia system.

Reverse maneuvering function

REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

The reverse maneuvering function assists the driver in situations that do not provide the driver with a clear view, e.g.when maneuvering out of tight spaces or parking spaces.

When traveling forwards, the path most recently traveled is recorded for a distance of up to approx. 164 yd (150 m). The distance is stored up to a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the recorded path is executed in reverse with the reverse maneuvering function activated, assistance is provided with automated steering. The driver is responsible for accelerating and braking. Vehicle speed is limited to a maximum of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h) when reversing, and is reduced even further in narrow sections where necessary, e.g.in bends.

If impediments are detected in the path while reversing, the vehicle is automatically corrected according to spatial conditions. In the event of a collision, e.g.with objects within the travel path which have not been detected by the driver, the reverse maneuvering function initiates emergency braking.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE, OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in extreme weather conditions,e.g.:
  - ice, snow and slippery conditions, or heavy rain
- on roadways featuring height differences, e.g.with curbstones or ramps
- on roadways featuring extreme uphill or downhill gradients
- in extremely narrow spaces
- if the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- if low obstacles or objects which are difficult to detect by the system are encountered

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER OR BICYCLE RACK

If a transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the reverse maneuvering function is not available.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- reversing camera (⟶ page 373)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 375)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 385)

BACKING UP USING THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident from other road users

The reverse maneuvering function can not always eliminate a risk of accident, and in particular when this is due to other road users. A collision can not always be prevented, despite braking or steering interventions.

Collisions with other road users or objects is therefore always possible.

- ► Be aware of other road users and objects.
- ► Always remain attentive to your surroundings: observe the information and messages in order to reassume control of your vehicle as required.
- ► If necessary, stop the vehicle or discontinue the reversing maneuver with the reverse maneuvering function.

Requirements:

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- All doors are closed.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- Transmission position [R] is engaged.
- The camera image is shown on the central display. (⟶ page 385)

The Reverse maneuvering function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for the driver having to pay attention to their surroundings. The driver is responsible for maneuvering safely at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, for example, are within the maneuvering range when maneuvering.

BEGINNING THE BACKING UP PROCEDURE WITH THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION



- ► With transmission position [R] engaged, tap the Automatic Reversing (1) button.



- ► Tap theStart Reversing (2) button.
- ► Take your hands off the steering wheel, release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator pedal.
  The vehicle reverses along the previously recorded path.
- ► Pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings while backing up. Be prepared to brake independently or assume control of the vehicle if obstacles are encountered.

THE BACKING UP ACTION OF THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION IS PAUSED IF:

- the front passenger door or a rear door is opened

- the HOLD function is activated
- the outside mirror is folded in

CONTINUING BACKING UP USING THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION

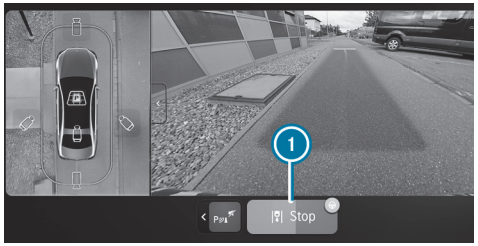
► Check the vehicle surroundings.

► Ensure that no people, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.

► Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

► Gently press the accelerator pedal.

STOPPING BACKING UP USING THE REVERSE MANEUVERING FUNCTION



► Tap theStop (1) button .

or

► Turn the steering wheel.

or

► Change the transmission position.

REASSUMING CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE UPON COMPLETION OF THE BACKING UP MANEUVER

Once the path of the automatic backing up maneuver is completed, the Reverse maneuvering function brakes the vehicle automatically to allow the driver to reassume control of the vehicle.

The display message Process Finished. Take Control of Vehicleprompts the driver to reassume control of the vehicle.

► Accelerate or brake once again and, if necessary, engage transmission position D to travel forwards.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be maneuvered in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can rollover.

► Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to unsuitable trailer hitches

Trailer hitches without a ball head, suchas a Hensley hitch, a Pintle hook hitch, any other hitch adapters or multiple hitch ball mounts **cannot** be guided by Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision or the trailer may overturn.

- ► Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailer hitches featuring a ball head.
- ► Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailer hitches without additional attachments, such as a Weight Distribution System or Sway Control.
- ► Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers for which no additional mountings or add-on equipment are featured on the drawbar.
- ► Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a hitch ball mount. The use of an additional hitch adapter, hitch ball mount or a hitch extension is not permissible.

NOTE
Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during maneuvering due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- ► Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while maneuvering.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist supports backing up maneuvers with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist thus limits the vehicle speed.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

To ensure proper functioning of Trailer Maneuvering Assist, only the hitch ball mount prescribed for the respective vehicle should be used. Observe the specifications for length and for drop and rise.

The articulation angle can be specified directly via the multimedia system. Alternatively, the 90°-maneuver or the straightening maneuver can be applied. When carrying out a straightening maneuver, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 415).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The uphill gradient is greater than approximately 15%.
- The height of the ball head above level ground is less than 13.8 in (0.35 m) or greater than 21.6 in (0.55 m).

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 373)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 375)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 388)

USING TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

Requirements:

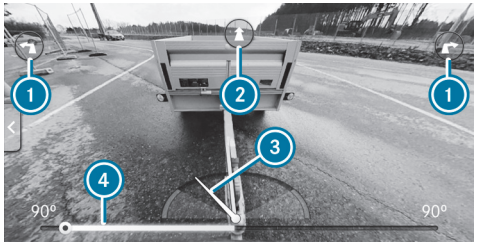
- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (⟶ page 420).
- A trailer has been detected.
- The uphill gradient is less than approximately 15%.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The tailgate is closed.

► Engage reverse gear [R].
The camera image and the Trailer Manoeuv. Assist menu for Trailer Maneuvering Assist are shown on the central display.

► Start the function via the pushbutton Maneuver Trailer Now on the bottom edge of the screen.

► Take your hands off the steering wheel.

► Accelerate or brake manually.



Example

Various maneuvers are available in the Trailer Manoeuv. Assist menu for Trailer Maneuvering Assist. Availability will depend on the articulation angle of the trailer.

► To adjust the articulation angle (3), swipe left or right on the scale (4) on the central display.

or

► To activate the straightening maneuver, select (2).
The system calculates the articulation angle to ensure that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversing, which then guides it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

► To activate the 90°-maneuver:
- Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
- Select Left or Right (1).

The system calculates the articulation angle to ensure that a trailer is maneuvered into an entrance with the most acute angle possible if it is positioned at a right-angle to the vehicle. After the maneuver, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.

► Observe the entirety of the vehicle surroundings and be ready to brake at any time.

The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates this by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

Bicycle rack function

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper handling of the bicycle rack

THE BICYCLE RACK MAY DETACH FROM THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- If the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- If the bicycle rack is attached to the ball neck below the ball head.

FOR YOUR SAFETY AND THE SAFETY OF OTHER ROAD USERS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- Always observe the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle.
- Use the bicycle rack only for transporting bicycles.
- Always secure the bicycle rack properly by attaching it to the ball head and, if possible, also to the guide pins of the ball neck.
- When transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the guide pins of the ball neck.
- Use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Always observe the operating instructions of the bicycle rack.

NOTE
Damage to or breakage of the trailer hitch due to unsuitable or improperly used bicycle rack.

► Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz properly as described below.

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

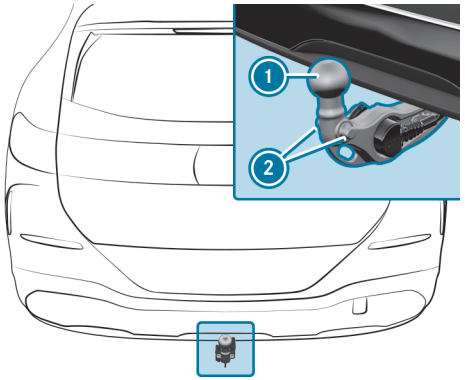
► When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

► Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the trailer hitch under "Cleaning and care of vehicle parts" (⟶ page 574).



Trailer hitch (example with additional guide bolts)

The number of bicycles that can be transported depends on the bicycle rack design.

THE FOLLOWING BICYCLE RACK DESIGNS ARE AVAILABLE:

- when mounted by clamping to ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 165.3 lb (75 kg). Up to three bicycles can be transported.
- when mounted on ball head (1) and additional guide bolts (2), the maximum load capacity is 220.5 lb (100 kg). Up to four bicycles can be transported.

The maximum load capacity is the combined weight of the bicycle rack and its load.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle (⟶ page 250).

When using bicycle racks, set the tire pressure for increased load on the vehicle's rear axle. Additional information on tire pressure can be found in the tire pressure table (⟶ page 623).

NOTES ON LOADING

The greater the distance between the load's center of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

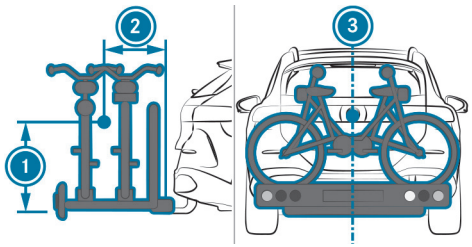
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible.
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis.

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from the bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This can improve the aerodynamics and center of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always fasten the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarps or other covers. These may impair driving dynamics and rear visibility. In addition, aerodynamic resistance increases, placing greater strain on the trailer hitch.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

1. Rearward distance between center of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between center of gravity and ball head
3. The center of gravity is on the vehicle's centerline.

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack.

LOADING THE BICYCLE RACK (NO MORE THAN THREE BICYCLES)

	Mounting without additional guide bolts
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 165.3 lb (75 kg)
Max. distance 1	16.5 in (420 mm)
Max. distance 2	11.8 in (300 mm)

LOADING THE BICYCLE RACK (NO MORE THAN FOUR BICYCLES)

	Mounting with additional guide bolts
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 220.5 lb (100 kg)
Max. distance 1	16.5 in (420 mm)
Max. distance 2	15.7 in (400 mm)

When transporting four bicycles or a total weight between 165.3 lb (75 kg) and 220.5 lb (100 kg), use only a bicycle rack with additional attachment to both guide bolts of the trailer hitch.

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation (swiveling ball neck)

NOTE
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- ► Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

- ► Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- ► Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- ► Brake if necessary.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. Otherwise, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE THE FOLLOWING REGARDING TONGUE WEIGHT:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- permissible trailer load
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed for the trailer

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load.
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational.

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons covered in the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: if a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the vehicle always remains at normal level in all drive programs (except the Terrain drive program). In the Terrain drive program, the vehicle is lowered to normal level from a speed of approx. 19 mph (30 km/h).

AMG RIDE CONTROL + : when a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level in all drive programs. From the raised vehicle level, the vehicle lowers to the normal level at speeds of approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and above.

Additional information on AIRMATIC (→ page 367).

When you are reversing with a trailer, remember to use the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist function (→ page 401).

Observe the information on the trailer hitch under "Cleaning and care of vehicle parts" (→ page 574).

Extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

► Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

NOTE
Damage to the all-electric trailer hitch due to additional pressure

The all-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

► Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

- When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

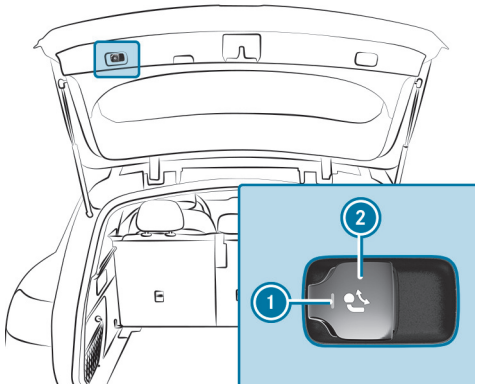
If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

  Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.

- When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Installing and removing the towing eye".

SWIVELING THE BALL NECK OUT FULLY ELECTRICALLY



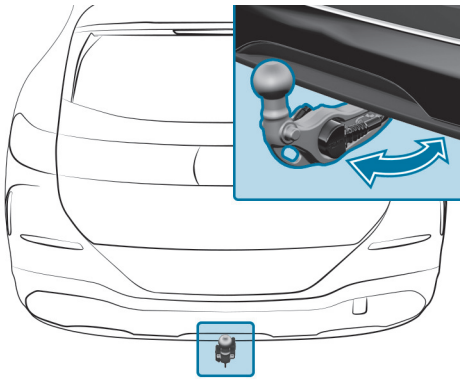
- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Keep the swivel range clear.
- Pull button (2).

  Indicator lamp (1) begins flashing and the display message Trailer Coupling in Motion appears on the driver display.

  The ball neck swivels out fully electrically.
- Wait until the ball neck has reached the swung-out position with a distinct locking noise.

  When indicator lamp (1) lights up continuously, the ball neck is securely locked in place.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp (1) begins flashing and the display message Check Trailer Hitch Lock appears on the driver display.



SWIVELING THE BALL NECK IN FULLY ELECTRICALLY

- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
- ► Pull button (2).

  Indicator lamp (1) begins flashing and the display message Trailer Coupling in Motion appears on the driver display.

  The ball neck swivels in fully electrically.
- ► Wait until the ball neck has reached the swung-in locked position.

  When indicator lamp (1) goes out, the ball neck is securely locked in place.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp (1) begins flashing and the display message Trailer Coupling Check Lock appears on the driver display.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 818)
- display messages (⟶ page 742)

Swiveling the ball neck in/out via the multi-media system

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- ► Always engage the ball neck as described.

NOTE
Damage to the all-electric trailer hitch due to additional pressure

The all-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

- ► Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

Requirements:

- the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- the swivel range is clear.
- the trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Multimedia system:



SWIVELING THE BALL NECK OUT FULLY ELECTRICALLY

- Select [ ].

  The Trailer Coupling in Motion display message will appear on the driver display.

  The ball neck swivels out fully electrically.

- Wait until the ball neck has locked into place.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Check Trailer Hitch Lock display message will appear on the driver display.

SWIVELING THE BALL NECK IN FULLY ELECTRICALLY

- Select [ ].

  The Trailer Coupling in Motion display message will appear on the driver display.

  The ball neck swivels in fully electrically.

- Wait until the ball neck has locked into place.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Check Trailer Hitch Lock display message will appear on the driver display.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 818)
- display messages (⟶ page 742)

Coupling/uncoupling the trailer (swivel ball neck)

WARNING
Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.
- Do not initiate the level control system and do not operate DYNAMIC SELECT.
- Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO ENSURE THAT THE TRAILER IS CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE:

- the vehicle is switched off (⟶ page 257).
- the ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.
- a trailer type is selected in the Vehicle menu (⟶ page 420).
- **vehicles with AIRMATIC:** ensure that the vehicle is at normal level (⟶ page 369).

  Use normal level in trailer operation. High level is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

THE TRAILER WILL BE CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE ONLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- the trailer is connected correctly.
- the trailer lighting system is in working order.

A CORRECTLY CONNECTED TRAILER INFLUENCES THE FUNCTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
- Lane-Keeping function
- PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist
- parking support
- Blind Spot Assist
- Blind Spot Assist Plus
- reversing camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC

COUPLING A TRAILER

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the 12 V battery due to complete discharge

Charging the trailer battery via the trailer's power supply can damage the 12 V battery.

► Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

CONNECT A TRAILER TO THE VEHICLE WITH A 7-PIN PLUG USING THE FOLLOWING ADAPTERS:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Remove the cover cap from the ball head and stow it in a safe place.

► Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and hitch it onto the vehicle.



- ► Open the socket cover.
- ► Insert the plug with lug (1) in groove (3) on the socket.
- ► Turn bayonet coupling (2) in a clockwise direction as far as it will go.
- ► Allow the cover to engage.
- ► Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only when using an adapter cable).
- ► Ensure that the cable has ample slack for cornering.

IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES, A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY, EVEN IF THE TRAILER HAS BEEN CONNECTED CORRECTLY:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
- the current level has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current level (50 mA).

ACCESSORIES UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 180 W CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE FOLLOWING SOCKETS:

- permanent power supply
- power supply activated upon start-up of the vehicle (⟶ page 257)

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

WARNING
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ► Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- ► Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: the vehicle may lower when you disconnect the trailer cable.

This could result in other people becoming trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- ► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

NOTE
Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

THE FOLLOWING PARTS COULD BE DAMAGED WHEN SWIVELING THE BALL NECK FULLY ELECTRICALLY:

- Bumper
- Adapter cable
- Adapter plug

► Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before swiveling the ball neck fully electrically.

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Disconnect the electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.

► Uncouple the trailer.

► Fit the cover cap on the ball head.

ⓘ **Trailers with LED lighting:** after uncoupling the trailer, switch the vehicle on and then off again.

Trailer operation (removable ball neck)

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

► Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.

► Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (⟶ page 736).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

- ► Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- ► Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- ► Brake if necessary.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. Otherwise, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the trailer coupling is removable, always observe the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.

Always exercise utmost diligence when coupling and uncoupling the trailer. If the trailer is not correctly hitched to the towing vehicle, the trailer can become detached.

NOTE THE FOLLOWING REGARDING TONGUE WEIGHT:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- permissible trailer load
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed for the trailer

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load.
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational.

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons covered in the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: if a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the vehicle always remains at normal level in all drive programs (except the Terrain drive program). In the Terrain drive program, the vehicle is lowered to normal level from a speed of approx. 19 mph (30 km/h).

Additional information on AIRMATIC (→ page 367).

Observe the information on the trailer hitch under "Cleaning and care of vehicle parts" (→ page 574).

Attaching the ball neck

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not properly mounted and secured, it may come loose along with the trailer while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

- Mount and secure the ball neck as described in the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.
- With the ball neck mounted, always make sure it is properly secured before commencing a journey.

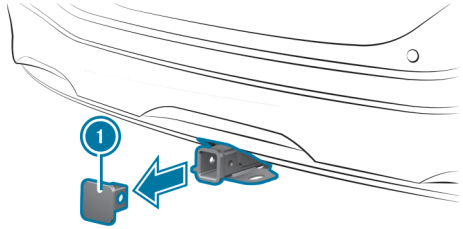
NOTE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of using the ball neck incorrectly

When recovering the vehicle by pulling out of a ditch using the ball neck, damage could be sustained by the vehicle or to the ball neck itself.

- The ball neck should only be used to pull a trailer or to secure approved carrier systems, e.g. a bicycle rack.

  Exceptions: as vehicles with trailer hitch do not feature a holding fixture at the rear for a towing eye, towing and tow starting is permissible.
- When towing or tow starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Installing and removing the towing eye".

ATTACHING THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove cover cap (1) from the ball neck mount in the direction indicated by the arrow.
- Stow cover cap (1) ensuring that it cannot move around.
- Observe the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

For Trailer Manoeuvring Assist to function properly, the taught-in values for the ball head position must be reset after each change of trailer and ball neck, and when the ball head position is changed. A calibration drive must then be performed again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (⟶ page 420).

Coupling/uncoupling the trailer (plug-in ball neck)

WARNING
Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- ► Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.
- ► Do not initiate the level control system and do not operate DYNAMIC SELECT.
- ► Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

THE TRAILER WILL BE CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE ONLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- the trailer is connected correctly.
- the trailer lighting system is in working order.

A CORRECTLY CONNECTED TRAILER INFLUENCES THE FUNCTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
- Lane-Keeping function
- PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist
- parking support
- Blind Spot Assist
- Blind Spot Assist Plus
- reversing camera
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC

Vehicles without AIRMATIC: the ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

COUPLING A TRAILER

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the 12 V battery due to complete discharge

Charging the trailer battery via the trailer's power supply can damage the 12 V battery.

- ► Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information on suitability of the ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

- Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (⟶ page 417).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and hitch it onto the vehicle.
- Establishing an electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.

ACCESSORIES UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 180 W CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE FOLLOWING SOCKETS:

- permanent power supply
- power supply activated upon start-up of the vehicle (⟶ page 257)

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

WARNING
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle may lower when you disconnect the trailer cable.

This could result in other people becoming trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Remove the ball neck, following the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Place the cover cap onto the ball neck mount.

Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Trailer Type.

CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER

The settings allow calculation of a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimize the calculated arrival time.

- Select the trailer type.
- Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.
- Select Confirm.

When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

CALIBRATING A TRAILER COUPLING

- To start calibration for the new ball head position, select Hitch Replaced, Recalibrate.
- Select Confirm.
- Activate Trailer Maneuvering Assist and follow the corresponding instructions on the central display.

  The message is displayed when calibration is complete. Trailer Maneuvering Assist is now available.

Back to contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
MBUX Virtual Assistant
Multifunction interior camera
System settings
Terrain menu
Install & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
In-Car Apps
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound
Camera app

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

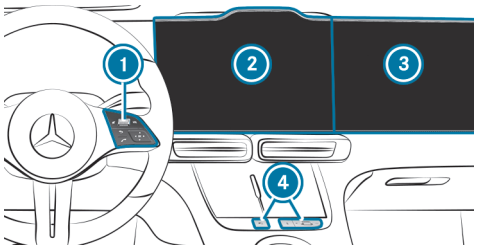
- ► If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- market
- national version
- technical conditions

Functions and Digital Extras provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires. This may also be due to technical prerequisites. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and Digital Extras.
The described functions may be modified, optimize and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes to functions and Digital Extras.
For these reasons, descriptions and illustrations relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



MBUX Superscreen or MBUX Hyperscreen with central display (2) and front passenger display (3)

(1) Touch Control with controller for volume setting (rotate) and switching the sound on/off (press)

(2) 14-inch central display (touchscreen) for the driver
- Overview of the Zero Layer (⟶ page 426)
- Calling up and operating the Zero Layer (⟶ page 427)
- Overview of MBUX Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 442)

(3) 12-inch front passenger display (touchscreen)

(4) Control panel for:

Activates voice control

Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off and switches the central and front passenger display on/off

Sets the VOL volume controller (by rotating) and switches the sound on/off (by pressing)

ⓘ Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking with a QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

ⓘ Alternatively, voice control enables a voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 452). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you in the Zero Layer. You can call these up using . The MBUX Virtual Assistant bundles various functions, e.g. routines, notifications and voice control, as well as associated information and dialog systems. Modules for entertainment and telephone as well as suggestions can be found in the lower section of the Zero Layer.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialed during operation, active relaxation program or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the Zero Layer based on context and your user behavior. Suggestions can be configured in the Virtual Assistant settings. Furthermore, the multimedia system learns routines. Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. The learning function uses artificial intelligence, among other things, to recognize behavioral patterns and routines and to generate suggestions. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and Digital Extras are protected. Depending on the procedure set up, you can authenticate yourself using a QR code, PIN or facial recognition.

The Notification Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification, it offers various actions.

The call is made via in the status line (⟶ page 426).

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ► Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ► Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING MENU CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:

- the front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger display is switched on and is not showing a digital decorative image.
- the multifunction interior camera is switched on (⟶ page 456).
  The [camera] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
- the multifunction interior camera recognize the driver's head and direction of vision.

The front passenger display shows content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

When the vehicle is parked (transmission in position [P]), the front passenger can use the front passenger display.

If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image is shown on the front passenger display (⟶ page 458).
In certain markets, you can select from one of the pre-installed decorative images. You also have the option of uploading a personal picture via the Digital Extra Personalization. This function is not available in all markets.

CAMERA-BASED LOCKING CONCEPT

The multifunction interior camera recognize the driver's head and the direction of vision towards the front passenger display. If it detects that the driver is looking at the front passenger display for too long while driving, the front passenger display is hidden. This content is thus no longer visible to the driver and does not distract them during driving. A symbol and an info text appear in the center of the front passenger display.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FUNCTION:

- the multifunction interior camera is switched on.
  The [camera] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
  If these conditions are not fulfilled, the content is permanently hidden for all content that is subject to blocking.
- the multifunction interior camera is functional and not covered.

THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY SHOWS THE CONTENTS AGAIN IN THE USUAL WAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- the driver looks forward again.
- no blocked content is shown on the front passenger display.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero Layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The Zero Layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select ⌂ on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- Navigation module
  In the expanded view you can, for example, have the route overview displayed, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for the View (map), Messages & Acoustic Signals and the Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone
  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.
  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Suggestions
  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:
  - Latest calls
  - Massage programs
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
  - Personalized routines
    The learning function of the system recognizes your typical operating sequences and offers to perform these automatically for you as a routine.

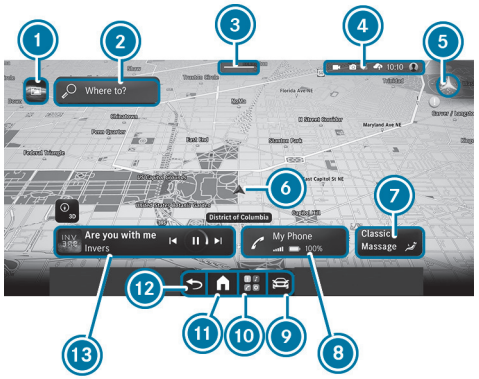
Modules and applications are first shown in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (→ page 445).

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



1. Switches to background image
2. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Tapping opens destination entry or the route monitor (route guidance active)
3. Calls up the Notification Center and allows settings for the MBUX Virtual Assistant and apps to be adjusted: pull the bar down
4. Status line, e.g. to call up user profile settings
5. MBUX Virtual Assistant, activation via voice command Hey Mercedes
6. Current vehicle position
7. MBUX Virtual Assistant suggestion
8. Telephone module
9. Calls up vehicle settings in the Control Center
10. Shows all apps
11. Shows Zero Layer
12. Back
13. Module for entertainment

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (⟶ page 427).

EXAMPLES:

- control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set station
- select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- select a media source
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- answer a call and return a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- display contacts and call list and call a contact
- use voice functions
- suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- write a message to a contact (suggestion)
- connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

SUGGESTIONS FOR ACTIVATING RECOGNIZED ROUTINES
Requirement: the Learning & Suggestions option is activated in the suggestions.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

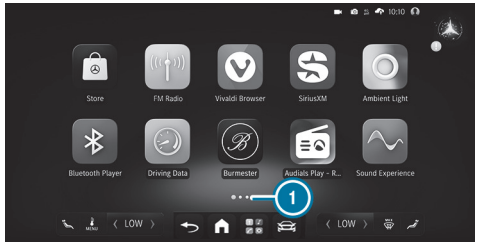
Routines are loaded and started by the MBUX Virtual Assistant.

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER
When the vehicle has been switched on, the Zero Layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

THE ZERO LAYER SHOWS THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- The navigation module
- The entertainment and telephone module
- The bottom bar with the jumps to the following applications:
  - Climate control
  - Seat settings
  - The view of all apps
  - Vehicle settings in the Control Center



(1) Index points, current and available pages

- **To call up all apps:** tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- **To return to the digital map:** press ⌂.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- Press and hold a suggestion in the Zero Layer.
  The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.
- **Close:** tap next to the context menu .

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

Example: Opening and using the Gallery app

Requirements:

- **For use of the share content function:**
  - The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the device, e.g. a mobile phone or a tablet.
  - For an Internet connection, the multimedia system is used as a WLAN hotspot (⟶ page 464).

Multimedia system:

Apps

- Select Gallery.

  IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

  - Dashcam video recordings
  - Collision detection images
  - Video recordings and images from other available sources
  - Favorites

- Select a tab.

The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

- Select .
- Select an option.

  All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

- Select .

  Playback starts.
- **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- **To pause playback:** select .
- **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the position on the timeline by sliding it.
- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVORITES

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to Favorites/Remove from Favorites.

  A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

The write protection is available for dashcam files.
Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate or deactivate Write Protection.

DELETING FILES

- Select .
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.

  will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on .
- **To delete:** select .

  A prompt appears.

- Select Yes.

A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

CONNECTING THE DEVICE TO THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM TO USE THE SHARE CONTENT FUNCTION

- Select the share function in the Mercedes App on the device.
  A QR code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Scan the QR code with the device.
  The device is connected to the MBUX multimedia system and the selected file is sent to the mobile phone.
  If the Mercedes-Benz App is open, the device will be displayed in the device list after first use.

SHARING CONTENT WITH A CONNECTED DEVICE

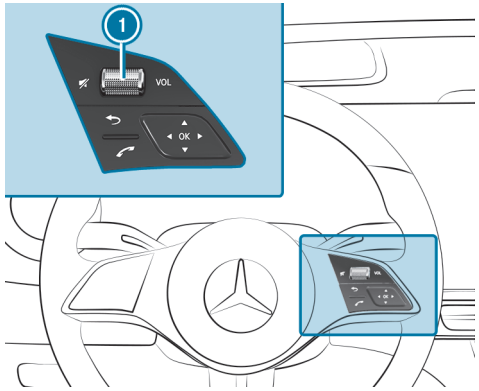
- Select [•••].
- Choose the content that you wish to share.
  The content is marked with a tick.
- Select [✓].
- Select the device to which the content is to be transferred.
  The transferred content is stored in the Mercedes App, not in the memory of the device.

EXPORT SAVED IN-CAR FILES TO A USB STORAGE MEDIUM

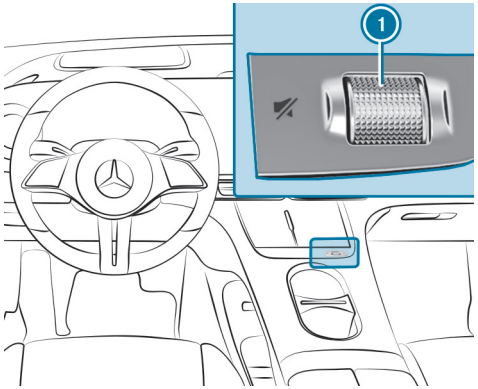
- Connect the USB storage medium, e.g. a USB stick, to a USB port.
- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Export to USB Device.
  The USB device list appears.
- Select and confirm a USB storage medium.
  A message shows the progress of the save process.

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on/off

ON THE STEERING WHEEL OR THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTER CONSOLE



On the steering wheel



On the control panel in the center console

► **To switch off:** press (1).

The current audio source is muted.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. Voice control and telephony are also not affected.

SWITCHING ON

► Press (1) again.

or

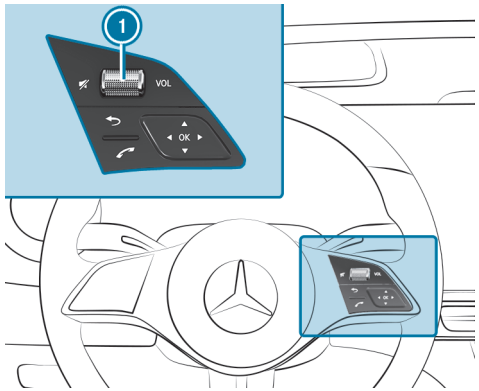
► Set the volume.

or

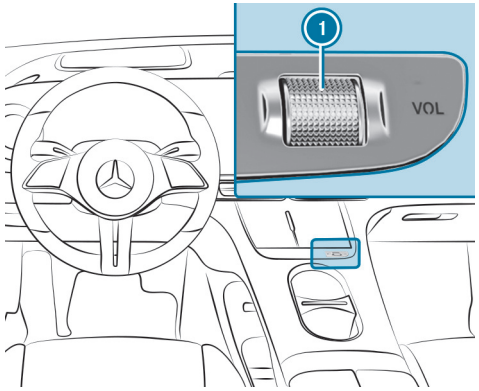
► The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

ON THE STEERING WHEEL OR THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTER CONSOLE



On the steering wheel



On the control panel in the center console

► Turn volume control (1) on the steering wheel or in the center console.
The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

USING THE CONTROL, THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, e.g. voice control
- Navigation announcements

ⓘ If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is set automatically the next time the voice control is called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

SETTING IN THE MENU

► Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Audio.

► Select a volume setting.

ⓘ The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

► Set the volume.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

User profiles

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

► Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

► Tap on the warning message on the central display.

or

► Actuate a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE:

- you have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.

ⓘ If one of the listed prerequisites is not met or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a user can change the settings in their profile without changing the settings of other users.

ⓘ Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are saved irrespective of user profiles.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the profile photo, are configured in the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, the user profile is not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. (⟶ page 433)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different methods can be used to access protected content, e.g.:

- the multifunction interior camera
- a QR code
- the profile PIN

ⓘ The security level is specified by the multimedia system. Some security levels cannot be deactivated.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALIZED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, MAY BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- seat
- ambient light
- outside mirrors
- air conditioning settings
- head-up display

If the user profile is activated while driving, then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, YOU AS A USER CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- climate control
- ambient light
- radio (including station list)
- suggestions

If the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. The light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process.

SELECTING A NEW PROFILE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is connected to the Internet.

► Select in the status line.

► Tap on Change Profile.

► Select ⊕ Add User.
A QR code is loaded.

► Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.

► Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.
If the vehicle is parked, the setup assistant starts automatically once a user profile has been successfully added.

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. You can authenticate using a QR code and the Mercedes-Benz App. Additionally, you can setup a profile PIN or facial recognition as further means of authentication.

SOME USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS WILL BE PROTECTED EVEN IF ACCESS PROTECTION IS SWITCHED OFF, E.G.:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  Facial recognition is carried out via the multifunction interior camera.
  The camera must be set up before using facial recognition.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes-Benz Store
  The purchase of Digital Extras
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IF BIOMETRIC SENSORS DELIVER INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION, YOU WILL BE ASKED TO AUTHENTICATE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection

- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up

► Select [person] in the status line.

► Select [person].

► Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a profile-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING A PROFILE PIN

You can set up a profile PIN to authenticate yourself on the system. In line with this, it may be necessary to scan a QR code using a mobile phone.

► Select Set PIN.

► Follow the instructions of the setup assistant.

DELETING A PROFILE PIN

► Tap on [trash] behind the PIN.

► Select Yes.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor is used for authentication on the multimedia system.

► Select Facial Recognition.

► Follow the system's instructions.

Your face is scanned. The system will inform you whether the facial recognition was successfully set up. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

► Tap on [trash] behind Facial Recognition.

► Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

► Select Profile.

► Select Set-up Assistant.

► Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

TEACHING IN THE KEY FOR PROFILE SELECTION

► Select SmartKey Recognition.

► Have the key ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.

The user profile is linked to the selected key.

IF YOU OPEN THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY, THE LIGHT, MIRROR AND SEAT SETTINGS FOR YOUR USER PROFILE ARE PRE-ACTIVATED:

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: on approach
- Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when unlocking the doors

The key you are currently using for unlocking is used.

The personalized settings of your user profile are loaded.

ⓘ The seat moves to the corresponding position before the driver's door is opened (⟶ page 168).

ⓘ The key is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

► Select Profile.

► Select Change User Name.

or

► Select User Image.
► Enter the user name or select a user image.

► Select Finish.

ⓘ You can store your photo in your Mercedes me ID in the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

► Select Profile.

► Select Remove.

► Select Remove User Profile.

ⓘ In doing so, both the PIN and your biometric data in the vehicle and on the sensors will be deleted.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me ID and your personal data are retained in the Mercedes-Benz ecosystem.

CHANGING PROFILES

► Select [👤] in the status line.

► Tap on Change Profile.

► Select a user.

► If requested, authenticate using one of the displayed methods.
The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz

USEFUL INFORMATION ON DIGITAL EXTRAS
Digital Extras are information and telematics services, as well as other digital content, products and services. These can be purely digital or control certain functionalities of the underlying hardware (together "Digital Extras").

Digital Extras for driver assistance systems that assist the driver when driving, parking and maneuvering can influence the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

After the expiration of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

Functions may be limited if a subscription for a Digital Extra has expired or the Digital Extra is not renewed.

Digital Extras that require a linked vehicle apply exclusively to the respective vehicle. Examples include Digital Extras for charging functions of the high-voltage battery or streaming.

ⓘ **Linked vehicle:** you have a Mercedes me ID and have linked it to your Mercedes-Benz (⟶ page 438).

You have the option of activating and deactivating individual Digital Extras.

ⓘ **THE AVAILABLE DIGITAL EXTRAS DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- market
- national version
- technical conditions
- vehicle equipment

We reserve the right to make changes to the available Digital Extras and their range of functions. The provisions of the terms of use for Digital Extras that you have concluded with the relevant provider apply.

SCOPE OF SERVICES AND ACCESS OPTIONS
The additional scope of services of the individual Digital Extras, the conditions of use, the availability and any further information can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extra in the Digital Operator's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE DIGITAL EXTRA, ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING USER ACCESSES MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle
- Mercedes-Benz App
- online on the website https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/buy/digital-extras-overview.html

CONDITIONS OF USE
The Digital Extras are available in Mercedes-Benz vehicles equipped with an integrated communication module. Some of the Digital Extras require additional special equipment in the vehicle. Details and any other conditions of use can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extras in the Digital Operator's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

THE USE OF SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

- permanent acceptance of the current terms of use for Digital Extras and the current terms of use for the Mercedes me ID

- permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes me ID
- consent to the saving and requesting of information necessary for activating some Digital Extras in the linked vehicle
- the activation of the Digital Extras, if applicable

After the expiration of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

IN ADDITION, THERE MAY BE FURTHER CONDITIONS OF USE OR LIMITATIONS OF USE FOR SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS, E.G.:

- customer's own separate contract with a third-party provider (e.g. streaming, conclusion of a data contract via "comfort data volume", navigation functions)
- activation of additional Digital Extras to ensure functionality
- selected products from third-party providers (e.g. smartphone, smartwatch)

As an alternative to "comfort data volume", the customer's own data volume (e.g. mobile hotspot) must be used, depending on the generation of your multimedia system.

Information on personal data processed for the use of Digital Extras can be found in the data protection policy for Digital Extras. Connection of the communication module to the mobile phone network, including the emergency call system, depends on the respective network coverage and availability of the network providers.

CO-USERS

To allow other people access to the Digital Extras and the vehicle, you can invite and authorize other people as co-users in your user account. To use the Digital Extras as a co-user, these persons must also have a user account and confirm the activation by you online.

By being invited to co-use the vehicle, the co-user receives certain authorizations to operate and use vehicle information or Digital Extras, e.g. to call up the vehicle status and start the stationary heater.

However, the purchase of Digital Extras, the activation and deactivation of Digital Extras, cancellations and the linking and unlinking of the vehicle remain reserved for you as the main user.

DATA PROTECTION AND DATA SECURITY

Information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras.

ONBOARDING

Creating your personal Mercedes me ID for registration

The Mercedes me ID can be created in the Mercedes-Benz App or at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/services/mercedes-me-id.html.

The creation of the Mercedes me ID for registration is described using the Mercedes-Benz App as an example.

► Download the Mercedes-Benz App from the App Store.

► Enter the email address or mobile phone number.

ⓘ If the data in the Mercedes-Benz App is confirmed with Continue, the end user license agreement (EULA) and the data protection provisions are accepted.

► Select Continue.

- ► Enter your personal details and confirm the terms of use.

ⓘ Mandatory fields are marked with an *.

- ► Accept ☑ the Mercedes me ID terms of use.
- ► Select Create user account (register).
- ► **On the website:** enter a password.

ⓘ Observe the specified password requirements when entering the password.

- ► Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the email address or mobile phone number.
- ► Select Continue.

  A message appears. You are now registered with your Mercedes me ID.

Linking your Mercedes me ID with your Mercedes-Benz

THERE ARE THREE OPTIONS FOR LINKING THE USER ACCOUNT TO YOUR VEHICLE:

- with a QR code

  This option is available in a vehicle with MBUX multimedia system.

  You can create the link as the main user and co-user.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- with the vehicle identification number (VIN)

  You will find the VIN in your vehicle registration certificate or on your vehicle's door frame.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

- ► Select one of the options.

LINKING WITH A QR CODE

REQUIREMENTS:

- the vehicle is parked.
- the smartphone and the MBUX multimedia system have an active internet connection.

ⓘ Depending on the generation of the MBUX multimedia system, you will be notified of the link via QR code the first time you start the vehicle.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

- ► Start the MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle.
- ► Select 👤 in the status line.
- ► Select ⊕ Add User.

  A QR code is loaded.
- ► Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.

- Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  If the scan was successful, the Vehicle recognize message appears. The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.
- Select Next.
- Give consent for Digital Extras ☑.
- Accept the terms of use for Digital Extras ☑.

ⓘ **IF DESIRED, ACCEPT FURTHER OPTIONS:**

- Product improvement
- Product improvement (language)
- Product improvement (maps)
- Product improvement (image data)

- **Optional:** to prevent unauthorized persons from using critical functions in the Mercedes-Benz App, you should choose a Mercedes me PIN.
- Select Save.
- Select Continue.
  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ADDING A CO-USER VIA QR CODE

- **Main user:** select [👤] in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  The profile page appears.
- Select Manage users.
- **Main user:** select Add user.
- **Co-user:** scan the displayed QR code with the smartphone's camera function.

ⓘ A co-user can request the link from the main user. The latter then issues the authorization.

LINKING WITH THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

REQUIREMENTS:

- the MBUX multimedia system requires an active internet connection to receive the verification code.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

- Select Vehicle identification number in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select Add vehicle.
- Select Link via vehicle identification number.
- Enter the vehicle identification number.
- Select Start link.
  A notification with a verification code is sent to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Enter the verification code and select Confirm.
  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ⓘ If you reset the MBUX multimedia system to the factory settings, the link to the vehicle will be removed. Your Mercedes me ID and the data stored in it will remain. If necessary, re-link the Mercedes me ID to the vehicle as described above.

Activating Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz

As soon as you have taken possession of the vehicle and successfully linked it to your Mercedes me ID, you can select the Digital Extras you wish to activate.

- ► Select the vehicle in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- ► Select Manage services.
- ► Select Activate services.
- ► Select Activate all services or Activate services individually.

  The activation process can take a few minutes. In order to be able to use all Digital Extras, it is necessary to accept the terms of use for Digital Extras, create a Mercedes-Benz PIN and undergo an identity check.

ⓘ **DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE CATEGORIZED, E.G.:**

- Entertainment
- GUARD 360°

- ► **To activate all Digital Extras:** select Start identity check now or Continue without identity check.

  After selecting Continue without identity check, some extras, e.g. locking and unlocking doors, are not available.
- ► Confirm ☑ the legal terms and conditions of Mercedes-Benz as well as acknowledgment of the data protection information.
- ► Select the document type for identification, e.g. passport.
- ► Scan the passport.
- ► Scan your face.

  If the scans are successful, an overview will appear showing the linking of the vehicle and activation of the Digital Extras.

  If further details need to be added to activate the Digital Extras, you will then be guided through the necessary steps:
  - ☑ vehicle link
  - ☑ requirements for service activation
  - ☑ terms of use for Digital Extras
  - ☑ give consent for Digital Extras
  - ☑ identity check
  - ☑ preferred means of contact
  - ☑ Mercedes-Benz PIN
  - ☑ activation of personalized offers

Logging in to the Mercedes-Benz App

Requirements:

- You have registered with your Mercedes me ID.

- ► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- ► Log in to your user account with your Mercedes me ID.
- ► Select Next.

- Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to your email address or your mobile phone number.
- Select Continue.
  You have logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ To be able to use the full range of functions, your user account must be linked to your vehicle (→ page 438).

Removing a vehicle from your user account

Unlinking can deactivate user-specific Digital Extras in the vehicle concerned for the customer.

- Open  in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.
  The My garage menu appears.
- Select Manage users if a co-user is to be removed. The main user can remove the vehicle directly in the "My garage" menu.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can write an email to the Mercedes-Benz center and ask to be unlinked.

MBUX Virtual Assistant

Overview of MBUX Virtual Assistant

MBUX Virtual Assistant lets you operate vehicle functions using natural spoken interaction. The assistant provides you with vehicle information and external knowledge via cloud-based services. It learns typical operating sequences and offers them to you in recurring situations. To do so, it uses artificial intelligence (AI) to convert spoken language, generate answers and learn routines. You can recognize that the assistant is active by the blue Mercedes star and its visualizations.

An AI icon next to the Mercedes star indicates that you are interacting with an AI, that a vehicle function is using AI or that voice outputs are being generated with the help of AI.

ⓘ The output of generative AI can support users and serves solely as an aid.

Mercedes-Benz points out that typical limitations and risks of using generative AI, such as hallucinations or misinformation, cannot be completely ruled out.

ⓘ The AI uses models that may generate incorrect, conflicting or invented information (AI hallucinations). Outputs may be erroneous if the database is insufficient or there is uncertain knowledge.

Therefore, always check the generated output for plausibility. The responsibility for the use of AI-generated content lies with you.

More information about AI principles of Mercedes-Benz and the use of generative AI. (⟶ page 29)

THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT BRINGS TOGETHER THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Personalized routines (⟶ page 443)
- Configuring and deleting suggestions (⟶ page 445)
- Notifications (⟶ page 445)
- Voice control (⟶ page 448)
- Configuring the MBUX Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 453)



1. Routine is being activated (notification)
2. Visualizations of the voice control system (from left to right)
   - Assistant is ready

- Assistant is listening (growing star)
- Assistant is thinking (rotating star)
- Assistant is speaking (pulsating star)

(3) Suggestion (next to the telephone module)
(4) AI icon
(5) Live Text is displayed (top left of the screen)

THIS IS HOW THE ASSISTANT CAN BE ACTIVATED:

- saying Hey Mercedes
- tapping the Mercedes star
- using button [🎤] in the center console

Personalized routines

OVERVIEW OF ROUTINES
The MBUX Virtual Assistant assists you with daily routine tasks and can run them automatically. The system's learning function recognizes your typical operating sequences and suggests them as a routine in recurring situations.

If the system recognizes the conditions for a routine again, it will be suggested to you by the MBUX Virtual Assistant.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: Every morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a specific massage program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

ROUTINES ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THREE OPTIONS:

- The MBUX Virtual Assistant learns and suggests routines.
- You create your own routines.
- You select predefined routines (templates).

If the learning function Learning & Suggestions is switched on and enough data is available, the system suggests a routine on the Zero Layer. You can accept or reject these. In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, you will receive a notification with a timer. After the timer has expired, the actions of the routine are executed. If you tap [■] in the notification, the routine is canceled. No actions are performed. However, the routine is still activated. If the conditions for the routine are met again, you will receive a notification again. If you interrupt the routine twice during your journey, it will no longer be suggested to you during that journey.

You can create your own routines or select predefined routines via the Routines app.

CONDITIONS FOR ROUTINES ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When should a routine start?
  - Weekdays at 8 a.m.
- Where should a routine start?
  - Start at home, start at work, tunnel passage
- At what temperature should a routine start?
  - From 32 °F (0 °C)

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, FROM CATEGORIES:

- Comfort
- Selecting a massage program
- Setting the seat heating
- Climate control

- Adjusting temperature (front)

ⓘ The availability of the functions depends on the equipment.

ACTIVATING AND STARTING SUGGESTED ROUTINES

ACTIVATING ROUTINES

If a new routine is recognized, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will suggest it. The new routine is stored in Routines app.

► Select Yes.

In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, a notification will be displayed to prepare you to execute the routine.

or

► **To reject a routine this time:** select Decide later.

You can find the routine in the Routines app and can activate or delete it there at any time.

STARTING A ROUTINE

The routine is activated and then starts automatically.

► **To reject routine this time:** tap ■.

If the conditions for the routine are met, the routine will be offered again in the future.

CREATING YOUR OWN ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

⊞ » Routines » Create Routine

CONFIGURING CONDITIONS

► Select +.

► Select the condition, e.g. Monday to Friday.

► Select further conditions if required.

CONFIGURING ACTIONS

► Select +.

► Select the category, e.g. Comfort.

► Select the action, e.g. Classic Massage.

► If required, also select further actions from other categories.

► Select Continue.

► Select a symbol and enter a name, e.g. "My first routine".

► Select Create Routine.

The routine appears in the overview. When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can then be started.

ⓘ You can edit a created routine at any time.

SELECTING PREDEFINED ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

⊞ » Routines » Templates

► Activate the desired routine.

When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ Templates can be edited like your own routines.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » Virtual Assistant » Suggestions

- Switch Learning & Suggestions on/off.

  If the user profile is active and the function is switched on, personalized suggestions can be derived for activated applications.

- Select ⚙.

- Switch the options on/off individually.

  If an option is activated and enough data has been collected, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will offer you personalized suggestions based on your user behavior. These include, for example, visited navigation destinations and dialed numbers.

  Navigation

  When Allow Destination Suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  Calls & Messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialed and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on your use of comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started and when.

  Climate Control

  The suggestions for quick temperature adjustment in the vehicle are displayed.

  Vehicle

  The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and for opening the trunk.

  Online Voice Services

  This option supplements the suggestions for voice control.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

DELETING COLLECTED SUGGESTIONS

- Select ↺.
- Select Yes.

  The suggestions are reset.

Notification Center

NOTIFICATIONS OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATION CENTER:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Messages that arrive through the use of Digital Extras.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

You can open the Notification Center by selecting 💬 in the status line.

Depending on the style set, newly arrived notifications will be displayed with an appropriate marker.

Notifications are briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, some of these are stored for future access in the Notification Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example

1. Notification with icon, notification type and time it was received
2. Number of unread notifications
3. Deletes all notifications
4. Shows more actions
5. Action (read aloud)

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available. If available these are shown as symbols.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATION CENTER

► Select [ ] in the status line.

or

► Select [ ].

► Select [ ] Virtual Assistant.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATION CENTER

► Select [ ].

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notification Center.

► Up to two actions available: select the action.

► More than two actions available: select [•••].

A menu opens.

- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.
- Close the actions with [•••].

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- Select [▦].
- Select Settings.
- Select Virtual Assistant.
- Select Notifications.
- Select the function, e.g. Climate Control.
- Switch the options on or off.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE, FOR EXAMPLE:

  - Allow Notifications
  - Display in Notification Center
  - Show Notifications
  - Switch Acoustic Signals on or off
  - External Access

    The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

  If Allow Notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External Access.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- Select [🗑].
- Select Yes.

  All messages are deleted.

Voice control

VOICE CONTROL OPERATING SAFETY

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICES AND ESPECIALLY VOICE CONTROL:

- Legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.
- If voice control is used in an emergency situation, commands may be less easily recognized due to a change in voice.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control functions before setting off.

ⓘ **Voice control does not replace the Operator's Manual.**
The voice control responses do not reflect the full scope of information in the Operator's Manual. In addition, voice control does not issue any detailed warnings or damage information. Comprehensive information on the function and safe operation of the systems and components installed in the vehicle can be found in the Operator's Manual.

The voice control makes use of AI and generative AI. AI assists with the analysis of the voice input and the generation of the voice output. In line with this, incorrect detection and implementation of the voice input cannot be completely excluded. The user must therefore verify the result. Generative AI is used in particular with online functions, for example, to increase the amount of information available and for interactive destination search.
Further information on generative AI. (⟶ page 29)

VOICE CONTROL
With voice control, vehicle functions and various parts of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated using voice input. The voice control system is ready for operation around half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from various seats (depending on the special equipment). The system uses artificial intelligence to understand spoken words, detects the seat from which the command was spoken and then performs actions according to the seat position.

OPERABLE FUNCTIONS:

- telephone
- text messages
- navigation
- radio and media
- vehicle functions
- online functions

The full range of functions of voice control is only available to you when cloud-based functions are activated. (⟶ page 453)

USING VOICE CONTROL OPTIMALLY
When a dialog has been ended, voice control remains active as long as the visual representation of the MBUX Virtual Assistant in the multimedia system indicates that it is listening. As long as voice control is still active, you can issue another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes. (⟶ page 453).

Calls can also be accepted or rejected using the commands "accept" and "decline" without saying Hey Mercedes .

Drivers traveling alone can operate all functions directly without having to say Hey Mercedes. To do that the Skip Activation Word function must be activated (⟶ page 453)

INFORMATION ON THE SELECTED LANGUAGE
You can change the voice control language via the system language settings (⟶ page 461). If the set system language is not supported by voice control, English will be selected.

CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS
Cloud-based functions improve recognition and, using external information, provide additional results.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate cloud-based functions. (⟶ page 453)

To use this, you need a user account at Mercedes-Benz and the Digital Extra "Online voice control" must be activated.

WHEN CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE, SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Vehicle information

- Smart home
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- ChitChat
- Horoscope

ⓘ The availability of these functions depends on the country and language.

ⓘ AI-supported functions are available for general knowledge questions and specific search queries, depending on the country and language. This enables you to enter information freely and to conduct the dialog in a sequential manner. Following a web search, the answers are generated dynamically based on the context.
Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 29).

ⓘ Depending on the country and language, textual content relating to general knowledge is sourced from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license or from an artificial intelligence system connected to the WebIQ® online search engine.

ⓘ Users may only use voice control in a responsible manner, i.e. in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz AI principles of "responsible use", "explainability", "privacy protection" and "safety & reliability" in compliance with applicable law. In particular, the voice query must not be intended to circumvent content filters, system restrictions or other safety systems. The results or responses provided by voice control should therefore only be used for support and should always be validated by the user.

ⓘ Control over the conduct of conversations, the information provided and recommendations is only possible to a limited extent. The accuracy of the answers, suggestions and recommendations cannot therefore be guaranteed.

VOICE COMMANDS

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The voice control system also understands you when you use colloquial language. Voice control uses artificial intelligence methods to understand speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages, however, these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF NAVIGATION VOICE COMMANDS

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Drive me home.
- "Where is the nearest charging station?"
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as an intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destinations.
- Search for a gas station near the Mercedes-Benz Museum in Stuttgart.
- Navigate me to Warsaw and avoid toll roads.
- How is the traffic on the way to work?

EXAMPLES OF TELEPHONE VOICE COMMANDS

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Write a text message to Jane Smith.
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Tell Peter Miller: "I'll be there five minutes later than planned".
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show me my calls.
- Switch to the address book

FOR AN INCOMING CALL:

- Accept.
- Decline.

EXAMPLES OF RADIO VOICE COMMANDS

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station.
- What am I listening to?

EXAMPLES OF MEDIA VOICE COMMANDS

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play Michael Jackson on Spotify.
- Play "Yellow Submarine" by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Set the music volume to level six.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

EXAMPLES OF VEHICLE FUNCTION AND INFORMATION VOICE COMMANDS

You can use voice control to operate the settings and functions of your vehicle. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch on the massage.
- Set the ambient lighting to blue.
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear passenger compartment light.

- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Switch off the speed limit warning.
- I would like to set the battery charge limit.
- Switch to charging settings.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment. The voice control makes use of generative AI in order to recognize spoken words and generate responses based on these.

  Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 29).

  Information on how the functions, systems and components available in the vehicle work.
  - What is DISTRONIC?
  - What do I need ESP for?
  - What is MBUX?
  - How do I charge the vehicle?
  - How do I open the socket flap?
  - Which massage program do you have?
  - Do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Where is the warning triangle?
- Information about operating the systems and components integrated in the vehicle
  - How do I connect my smartphone?
  - How can I switch on my high beam?
  - How do I end the ionization function?

EXAMPLES OF CLOUD-BASED FUNCTION VOICE COMMANDS

With cloud-based functions active, depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available. The system accesses external information and can thus use generative AI to, for example, answer general knowledge questions, provide information about the weather or locations, or carry out calculations.

Further information on generative AI (⟶ page 29).

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss francs make 25 euros?
- How long is it until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Who is the current arm minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favorite animal?

- Are there any updates?
- I'd like to give you feedback.

WITH CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ACTIVE, AI-ASSISTED FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR GENERAL KNOWLEDGE QUESTIONS AND CERTAIN SEARCH QUERIES, DEPENDING ON THE COUNTRY AND LANGUAGE. AS PART OF THIS, YOU CAN ALSO REFER TO THE PREVIOUS CONVERSATION, E.G.:

- I would like to take my family out for a special birthday dinner. Can you recommend a nice restaurant nearby? Follow-up statement: We prefer to eat vegetarian. Follow-up request: Navigate me there.
- What's the biggest fish alive? Subsequent question: Are they dangerous to humans?
- How many Grammy Awards has Alicia Keys won? Subsequent question: And when was the last one?

Using voice control

CONDUCTING A DIALOG

STARTING A DIALOG

► Say Hey Mercedes in order to activate voice control. For that, switch on Hey Mercedes for the seat concerned. (⟶ page 453)

or

► Press the button on the center console.

or

► Tap the visual representation of the MBUX Virtual Assistant in the central display, depending on your selection, e.g. the blue star.

or

► Drivers traveling alone can start a dialog directly using a voice command if the Skip Activation Word function is switched on.

Whole sentences from colloquial language can be used as voice commands for the dialog with the voice control system. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

ⓘ In the MBUX multimedia system, the visual representation of the MBUX Virtual Assistant signals that the dialog can be started. Depending on the selection and availability, this may be, for example, the blue star. Depending on the situation, an additional icon may be shown alongside the selected visualization, e.g. if there is no Internet connection at that moment or if the entry was processed with the help of artificial intelligence.

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOG

► Speak during the system's voice output.

The dialog is interrupted.

► During the system's voice output, an ongoing dialog can be interrupted or continued from another seat by saying Hey Mercedes.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not produce a clear result, a selection list is displayed depending on the function.

► Say the line number or the content to select an entry and see further details if available.

- Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

- Say Help.

  You will receive suggestions and information on voice control.

SETTING THE VOICE CONTROL FUNCTIONS

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Virtual Assistant.
- Select Hey Mercedes.

SWITCHING DIRECT ACTIVATION ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate the Skip Activation Word function.

  Under certain conditions, if the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Navigate home.

ⓘ The function can only be used if there are no other occupants in the vehicle.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- Select the desired seats in the display.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate the function.

  In certain situations, the virtual assistant automatically makes suggestions using voice output to provide support.

SWITCHING CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ON OR OFF

ⓘ The cloud-based functions are activated at the factory.

- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is switched on, a Mercedes-Benz account is linked to the vehicle and online voice control is active, additional results based on external information are available.

SWITCHING LIVE TEXT ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate the function.

  When the function is switched on, it converts voice commands into text for visualization on the screen. It is used to determine whether the voice command was correctly understood by the MBUX Virtual Assistant. The entire voice command is displayed for 5 to 10 seconds.

Configuring the MBUX Virtual Assistant

STARTING CONFIGURATION

- Select .
- Select Settings.
- Select Virtual Assistant.
- Select Customize Assistant.

CONFIGURING ROUTINES

- Switch Routines on/off.

CONFIGURING SUGGESTIONS

- Select Suggestions.

- Switch the option on/off, e.g. Navigation.

RESETTING SUGGESTION HISTORY

- Select Suggestions.
- Select Reset Suggestion History or an option.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

CONFIGURING NOTIFICATIONS

You can activate a notification that reminds you of a mobile phone in the front storage compartment or a device connected via USB when you leave the vehicle.

- Select Notifications.
- **To make general settings:** switch Group Notifications or Acoustic Signals on/off.
- **Notification via mobile phone in the vehicle:** switch on "Don't forget your smartphone".

SELECTING AN AVATAR

- Select Appearance.
- Select the Mercedes star, the humanoid or the Mercedes silhouette (Little Benz).

ⓘ Alternatively, you can access the menu by long-pressing on the avatars displayed on the zero layer.

Multifunction interior camera

Overview of the multifunction interior camera

WARNING
Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ► Do not open the housing.
- ► Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a class 1 laser product in accordance with IEC 60825-1:2014 and DIN EN 60825-1:2014.
The camera is located in the top center of the central display. The camera consists of an infrared/RGB camera.

THE CAMERA RECORDS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES OF THE DRIVER AND FRONT PASSENGER:

- presence
- head position
- viewing direction
- eyelid movement behaviour
- face

When you open/unlock the vehicle with the key, the camera is activated automatically.

THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE CAMERA IS SHOWN IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY.

- Camera
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is inactive.
- Camera with a red dot
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is active.

The camera and its safety functions cannot be deactivated.

The camera captures image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition.
The camera converts the image data directly into metadata. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The multifunction interior camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (⟶ page 433).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the camera is covered or dirty, fogged up or scratched.
- the driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- the driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
- the vehicle occupants are concealed.
- the driver is wearing highly reflective, especially highly infrared-reflective clothing or accessories.
- the overheating protection for the system was activated.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

If applications, e.g. ATTENTION ASSIST, are restricted, display messages regarding the availability or function of the multifunction interior camera may be shown.

NOTES ON CARE

For the display, please observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 576).

Allowing use of the multifunction interior camera

► Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.

► Select ⚙ Settings .

► Select System.

► Select Data Protection.

► Allow or deny use of the Interior Camera.

If you authorize the use of the Interior Camera, you agree to the use of camera-related applications.

IF YOU DO NOT ALLOW THE USE OF THE INTERIOR CAMERA OR IF AN APPLICATION DISPLAYS A CAMERA-RELATED DISPLAY MESSAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:

- facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (⟶ page 433).
- camera-based applications (depending on vehicle equipment)
  - the microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 318)
  - the camera-based locking concept for the front passenger display
  - the seat belt routing detection
  - the Digital Extra: Steering Assist (⟶ page 332)
  - the Digital Extra: Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 338)
  - automatic locking when the key is removed from the vehicle's vicinity

    A person with a key belonging to the vehicle walks away from the vehicle.
- video applications
  - camera app
  - an In-Car App video conference, e.g. Teams

ⓘ The function of Steering Assist in some countries depends on the multifunction interior camera.

- **To allow the use of interior camera applications individually:** tap the arrow next to Interior Camera and, for example, turn the Camera app on or off.

Alternatively, these settings can be made via the camera icon in the status line, e.g. [camera].
[gear] calls up the Data Protection option.

Selecting settings for applications

Multimedia system:

[home] >> [gear] Settings

- Select the application, e.g. Vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL APPLICATIONS CAN BE SELECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- System
- Assistance
- Light
- Navigation
- Phone
- Virtual Assistant

- Change the settings.

In some applications, the associated settings can also be accessed via [gear].

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display Brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.

SETTING THE DECORATIVE IMAGE FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN OR MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select Passenger Screen Decorative Image.
  A selection of decorative images is displayed.
- Select the desired decorative image.

ⓘ The number of available decorative images is variable.

ⓘ If no user is logged in to the front passenger display and the front passenger display is switched on, the digital decorative image is visible.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Time and Date.
- Select Time Zone.
  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If several time zones are available in a country, these are displayed after selecting the country.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone.

or

- ▶ Select the Automatic Time Zone entry from the country list.
  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

ⓘ The Automatic Time Zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and Date.
- ▶ Select Set Format.
- ▶ Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirement:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and Date.

SETTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select Set Time.
- ▶ Set a time.
- ▶ To exit the menu, select .

SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select Set Date.
- ▶ Select Set Time.
- ▶ To exit the menu, select .

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select Adjust Time.
- ▶ Set a value.
- ▶ To exit the menu, select .

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE LOCATION ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz ID.
- At least one Digital Extra is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or co-users can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle location will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the Digital Extras for this vehicle.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Data Protection.

► Activate or deactivate the Transmit Veh. Position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, the function can also be switched on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Data Protection.

► Set Permissions.

In the Permissions menu, access authorization can be set for various data points (e.g. microphone, camera) that are used as part of an application. Permissions that have already been granted can be changed here. The permissions can be set either for individual data points or for specific applications or websites.

► Select Requests or Apps/Websites.

► Make the required settings for the permissions.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE
Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Language.

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE
A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.

This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional Speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Activating the Digital Extra Additional Data Volume

Your data volume in just a few steps.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Data volume of the vehicle

Depending on the country, software version, model series and equipment ordered, you can purchase a separate, fee-based data package from a third-party provider.

Here's how it works:

- Connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider.

Data volume of the smartphone

Alternatively, use a smartphone connected via Bluetooth® tethering* or Wi-Fi tethering* in order to use its mobile data volume.

- To do that, open the system settings in your vehicle.

Depending on the model series, software version and country, tethering may not be available to you.

If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, the QR code displayed when the animation is called up can alternatively be scanned to play animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

Resetting the multimedia system to factory settings

WARNING
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- There is no active EU eCall (112 emergency call system).
- There is no active red message on the driver display.

If the vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID, the function can only be performed by the admin. To this end, the admin's user profile must be logged in on the central display.

Resetting the vehicle to factory settings will remove all profiles from this vehicle. The process can take a few minutes. The vehicle may not be moved again until, among other things, the driver display is fully functional again. All profiles as well as the data stored on them and installed apps in the vehicle will be deleted. Your Mercedes me ID and the data stored on them will remain, but the link to this vehicle will be deleted. Digital Extras are deactivated; current subscriptions must be canceled separately (→ page 437).

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Factory Settings.

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Digital vehicle key
- Vehicle link with the Mercedes me ID

The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.
The vehicle is reset to the factory settings in an unlinked state.

► Select Next .

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

► Select Yes.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. Re-authentication of the master user may be requested. The multimedia system is restarted during the system reset.

Due to data protection and the function of individual driving and driving safety systems, it is necessary to carry out a complete system reset before selling or transferring the vehicle to third parties or after using a rental vehicle. Deletion of the admin profile in the vehicle therefore also resets the multimedia system to the factory settings. Make sure that all relevant data is deleted after the system reset.

Ambient Styles

INFORMATION ABOUT AMBIENT STYLES

The Ambient Styles app allows you to select presets consisting of a background image, color scheme, and ambient lighting for the driver display and MBUX multimedia system.

ⓘ The presets are predefined and cannot be changed.

ⓘ The ambient light color can be changed in the ambient light app.

ⓘ Depending on the market/region, the menu is only available when stationary or in position P.

SELECTING THE AMBIENT STYLES APP

Multimedia system:

→ Ambient Styles

► To change the style, select one of the style presets displayed.

The selected style appears in the driver display and MBUX multimedia system. The ambient light is set to the appropriate color.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT, FOR EXAMPLE, YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, :

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 523)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 524)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 525)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 534)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

Use Wi-Fi to establish a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ Availability of the function will depend on the respective country of use.

FOR THE WI-FI CONNECTION, THERE IS A CHOICE BETWEEN:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**(⟶ page 464)

  The multimedia system in the vehicle serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as, for example, a smartphone or tablet PC.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING WI-FI

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Wi-Fi.

  Wi-Fi is switched on 

When Wi-Fi is switched off, no connection can be established with the MBUX rear tablet.

ⓘ Availability of the function will depend on the respective country of use.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Vehicle data volume: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select MBUX Hotspot.
- ► Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ► Scan the QR code shown.
  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- ► Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- ► Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- ► Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- ► Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- ► Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, enter the new security key.

Game controller

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER VIA BLUETOOTH®

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the air bag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system and on the game controller (⟶ page 464).
- the latest firmware for a supported game controller is used (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- MBUX uses the latest software release (⟶ page 468).

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Set the game controller to pairing mode (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- Select Add Device.
  The detected devices are displayed in the device list.
- Select a game controller.

ⓘ In order to obtain a full list of compatible game controllers, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

DISCONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Select [•••].
- Select Delete Device.
- Press the Yes button to confirm the message.
  The game controller will be removed from the system.

CONNECTING VIA THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the air bag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

Requirements:

- Your smartphone's operating system is using the latest software (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- The "MBUX Gamepad" app is installed on your smartphone.
- Wi-Fi is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 464).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 468).

- Tap on ⊞ in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select Further Apps.
- Select Game controller.
- Select Connect MBUX Gamepad App.
  A QR code appears on the homescreen.

- Open the "MBUX Gamepad" app on your smartphone.
- Scan the QR code with your "MBUX Gamepad" app.
  The message The connection was successful will be displayed.
- Rotate your smartphone and hold it with both hands.
  You can now use the MBUX Gamepad app as a game controller.

DISCONNECTING THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

- Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select Further Apps.
- Select Game controller.
- Tap on [🗑].
- Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

OTA software updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.

Software updates are available for vehicle components such as, for example, control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

Validity of the Operator's Manual

The printed Operator's Manual is the currently valid medium at the time of the vehicle delivery.

After a software update, e.g. by means of a remote software update, the Operator's Manual integrated into the update will contain the current information.

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.

- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 535).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Software Update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- ► Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ► Start the update.
- ► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.

  The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- ► Select Automatic Online Update.

  The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- ► Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ► Start the update.

  The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.
Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.
More information about a safely parked vehicle (→ page 300).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES

The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

- ► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the

vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realized by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE

If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service center.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products

- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.

- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 535).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Software Update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- ► Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ► Start the update.
- ► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.

  The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- ► Select Automatic Online Update.

  The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- ► Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ► Start the update.

  The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.
Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.
More information about a safely parked vehicle (⟶ page 300).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES

The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realized by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE

If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service center.

CARRYING OUT REMOTE SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining

contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products

- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. The additional door lock as well as the interior protection and anti-theft protection may be deactivated. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Back up your personal data before performing the OTA update. This protects your personal data in the event of unexpected data loss due to the update.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 535).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software Update.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic Online Update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

ⓘ Before starting the software update, remove any potentially important items from the vehicle if needed.
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.
More information about a safely parked vehicle (⟶ page 300).

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
The installation starts as soon as you have locked the vehicle from the outside in the last step.

► Observe the requirements and follow the instructions shown on the central display.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

Before leaving the vehicle, ensure the following requirements are met:

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is parked properly.
- The engine is switched off.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The windows, doors, front and rear hatch are closed.
- Do not start the installation during a DC charging process (fast charging) or when a trailer is hooked up.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting it. A correctly locked vehicles indicates this by flashing three times.

Choose a location with good mobile or Wi-Fi reception. This ensures that an error message can be sent to Mercedes-Benz if the installation is aborted.

The vehicle is not being charged during the installation.

Some technical requirements can be realized by the vehicle independently. If this is not the case or if some requirements are not met, the installation will not be offered or will be aborted. Watch for a new installation offer.

The installation process cannot be terminated.

The expected duration of the software update is displayed before the start.

For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be installed in the workshop. Follow the instructions on the central display.

Software update successful

The vehicle can be used again immediately after a successful update. Booked services or remote services are automatically reactivated after the next drive.

After a longer downtime or installation recharge the battery with a longer drive if needed.

MALFUNCTIONS AFTER SOFTWARE UPDATE
If the software update is aborted by the system:

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

If malfunctions cannot be remedied or details about the installation carried out are required:

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► Contact a service center.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. An attempt is made to restart the installation to complete the update.

If repeating the installation is not possible, a malfunction message will be shown every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop .

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:
If the central display fails, some systems, such as the rear view camera, PARKTRONIC or climate control, are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

FAILURE OF THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN OR MBUX HYPERSCREEN):
If the front passenger display has failed or the malfunction message appears continuously, functions and systems are no longer available on the front passenger display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Terrain menu

Overview of the Terrain menu in the MBUX multimedia system

The Terrain menu provides an overview of the most important data for driving off the beaten track. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed by swiping to the right or left. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to Terrain mode.

DISPLAYED DATA ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Further information on the Cockpit tab (⟶ page 479).

Setting the Terrain menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



SETTING DISPLAYS IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

- ▶ Select Terrain.
- ▶ Swipe left and right in the display areas to go to the next display.

ⓘ An index symbol is displayed in the menu to show how many displays are available and your current position in them.

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

- ▶ Press P to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Additional information on PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 385).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

- ▶ Press OFF to switch the function on or off.

Further information on ESP(⟶ page 315) .

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

- Press DSR to switch the function on or off.

Further information on DSR (⟶ page 330).

QUICK-ACCESS: SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

- Press to raise or lower the vehicle.

Additional information on AIRMATIC (⟶ page 367).

Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

QUICK-ACCESS: SWITCHING THE TERRAIN CAMERA ON OR OFF

- Press to switch the function on or off.

Further information on the terrain camera (⟶ page 381).

Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

Install & Healthy

ENERGIZING COMFORT

OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT

The available programs allow the occupants to support their physical condition with various vehicle functions. Sounds, seat functions and air currents are used to promote attention and concentration, as well as to support well-being or regulate breathing, for example.

Most programs that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

ⓘ Various vehicle functions that support the programs are available, depending on vehicle equipment.

STARTING ENERGIZING COMFORT

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Power Nap

With the Power Nap ENERGIZING COMFORT program the following systems are moved automatically if required:

- Seats
- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

This can cause you or another vehicle occupant to be trapped.

- ► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.
- ► Make sure that no body parts are in the areas of movement.

Requirements:

- Vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is parked safely.

FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:

- Only the power supply is on (not ready to drive).
- Doors are closed.
- Vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for using the auxiliary climate control or a charging process is active.

Multimedia system:



STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAM

- ► Select ENERGIZING.
- ► Select a program.
- ► Select ▶ for the desired seat in order to start the program.
- ► While the program is running, tap directly on the screen or select to return to the ENERGIZING menu.
- ► Select ■ to stop the program.

ⓘ If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a message appears. The active program is canceled.

ⓘ Before the program starts, the program music can be switched on or off using . The program length and remaining duration are shown on the central display.

ⓘ If the ENERGIZING menu is open, the navigation information displayed at the top left of the status bar can be used to return directly to the navigation as long as it is active.

STARTING POWER NAP

- ► Select ENERGIZING.
- ► Select Power Nap.

- Select ▶ for the desired seat in order to start Power Nap.

ACTIONS WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY:

- The doors are locked.
- The seats are moved into the fully reclined position.

THE PROGRAM CONSISTS OF THREE PHASES:

- Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played.
- Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
- Waking phase: here slightly stimulating music is played.

- Select ■ to stop the program.

Navigation and traffic

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   No destination entered yet:
   Tapping opens the navigation module for destination entry
   Route guidance active:
   In the reduced view, the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the arrival time and the remaining distance to the destination
   Tapping opens the navigation module with the option of selecting alternative routes or adding intermediate destinations for the route
2. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
3. Map orientation

PRESSING 3

- 3D and in the direction of travel
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 2D and to the north
- additionally with active route guidance: map with complete route

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 436).



Navigation module (enlarged view)

1. Enters a destination
2. Calls up settings for Route, View and Messages & Acoustic Signals
3. Calls up all POI categories
4. Saves destination in favorites

5 Last destination
6 Quick-access for POI categories

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE OFFERED IN THE NAVIGATION MODULE:

- if no entry is yet to have been saved: Add to Favorites
- if entries have already been saved: Home, Work and Favorites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the MBUX multimedia system, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - The Digital Extra is available and has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Where to? >> Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1 Starts the dictation function
2 Input line

③ List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
④ Deletes entire entry
⑤ Deletes the last character entered
⑥ Hides the keypad
⑦ Sets the written language
⑧ Displays digits and special characters
⑨ Displays upper or lower case letters

THE LIST WITH SEARCH RESULTS MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

► Enter a destination.
Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.

► Hide the keypad.

► Select the destination in the list.

► Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR ENTRY OF A POINT OF INTEREST OR AN ADDRESS:

- City, street
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 445).
- The MBUX multimedia system has collected enough data to display destination suggestions.

► Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer (⟶ page 426).

or

► Select [▲] Where to? .

► If no destination has been entered yet, accept a suggested destination.

► Calculate the route.

ⓘ A menu [•••] is available that offers settings for a destination suggestion.

SELECTING A POI
Multimedia system:
↳ [▲] Where to?
► Select a quick-access category, e.g. [P].

or

► Select a category from all available categories [•••].
► Select the POI.

► Calculate the route.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the Vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the Route is searched.

► When the search results are displayed, select Filter.

► Select the search position, e.g. Near Destination.

► If a route with intermediate destinations has been calculated and the Near Destination filter has been selected, one of the destinations must be specified for the search.

SELECTING A CONTACT

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 519).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

Where to? ▶▶ Search

► Enter the contact.

► Select the address.

► Calculate the route.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

Where to? ▶▶ Search

► Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLE:

- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

► Select the destination.

► Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

► If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 508).

► Press and hold on the map.

or

► Briefly press on a POI symbol.
► Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVORITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.
- Addresses for home and work have already been saved.

Multimedia system:

Where to? ▶▶ Favorites

► Select a favorite; Home or Work.

► Calculate the route.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

- Select Create New Favorite.
- Select Favorites, Home or Work.
- Enter or select the address.
- Select Save.

DELETING A FAVORITE

- Select [•••].
- Select Edit.
- Select [🗑].

DELETING ALL FAVORITES

- Select [•••].
- Select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

DIGITAL EXTRA SEND2CAR

Conveniently plan your destination or route from home. Simply enter your destination and send the address to your Mercedes-Benz. Get in and drive off.

Send2Car also allows you to share destinations from Apple Maps and Google Maps.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Tap on the [➤] current vehicle position at the bottom right.
- Enter a destination. For example, you can enter the destination as an address or select it from categories.
- Tap on "Send to vehicle".
  A message appears on your smartphone.
- Press OK to confirm.
- **On the MBUX multimedia system:** a notification appears on the central display and is stored in the Notification Center.
- Select the destination address.
  The route is calculated.

PLANNING YOUR ROUTE

- Select Route.
- Plan your route.
- Select "Send address to vehicle".
- Select Send.
- Select the route on the MBUX multimedia system.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- the destination has been entered.
- the destination address is shown.

- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - you have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
  - the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

    the Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Charging Station Overlay" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.
  - the Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option is switched on (⟶ page 491).
- **For online content and accessing a website:**
  - an active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the ⇄ symbol.
  - the Browser button is available.
  - online content and an Internet address are available for the destination.
- **For telephony:**
  - the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 519).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Additional data volume is required to use the Internet browser.



Example: detailed display

1 Starts route guidance

Destination addresses, the name of a point of interest and online content, e.g. images, opening times, ratings or weather information, can be displayed and other options selected.

The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stops as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking into account the driving distance, the estimated charging times and the set state of charge of the high-voltage battery when the charging station and the destination are reached.

The desired state of charge at the destination and at charging stations can be set by the driver.

► Select one of the options (⟶ page 491).

ⓘ When the Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.

CALLING THE DESTINATION

► If a telephone number is available, select Call.

CALLING UP AN INTERNET ADDRESS

- If an Internet address is available, select Browser.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

- Select Add to Favorites .
- Select an option.

SHARING A DESTINATION

- Select Share.

  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

SEARCHING FOR A CHARGING STOP NEAR YOUR DESTINATION

- Select Charging Stop.
- Select a charging stop.

SEARCHING FOR PARKING OPTIONS NEAR YOUR DESTINATION

- Select P Parking.
- Select a parking option.

SEARCHING FOR POINTS OF INTEREST IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search via categories or enter a search entry.

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Start.

OVERVIEW: NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

If the Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option is enabled, the optimal route based on time is calculated with the required charging stops. The charging stops are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

Navigation with Electric Intelligence constantly checks a large number of influencing variables, e.g. specifications for the climate control in the vehicle interior or changes in the weather. For each section of the route, the current energy requirement is calculated from the high-voltage battery. The multimedia system determines the ideal charging stations along the route based on availability and charging power.

For each charging stop, the required amount of energy and the expected charging time is calculated and displayed. If the driver wishes, they will be informed by a notification on their mobile phone when the required state of charge is reached. The high-voltage battery continues to charge until the process is interrupted by the driver.

ⓘ Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence (⟶ page 497).

ⓘ **NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ATTEMPTS TO SHORTEN THE TOTAL TRAVEL TIME, IF NECESSARY, BY USING THE FOLLOWING CHARGING STRATEGIES:**

- Charge twice briefly with high charging power instead of charging once for a long time with low charging power
- Charge once briefly with low charging power to reach a charging station with higher charging power

NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE USES THE FOLLOWING DATA:

- Online Route

Route calculation establishes an Online Route.

The online route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.

- Specific vehicle information

  The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption, for example, are taken into account.

- charging stations

  These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SWITCHING ON THE ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ROUTE OPTION

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select [▲] Where to? .

► Select [⚙].

► Under Route, switch on the Plan Charging Stops Automatically route option.

If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

SELECTING SETTINGS FOR CHARGING STATIONS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum functionality.

SETTING THE STATE OF CHARGE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY WHEN THE CHARGING STATION AND DESTINATION ARE REACHED

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select the battery symbol [🔋].

► Select State of Charge at Destination or State of Charge at Charging Stations.

► Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).

► Select Confirm.

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. until 10 % of the residual energy content (state of charge) or even less is reached. The Min. message appears on the central display. You can increase this state of charge for the arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25 % at the charging station and 50 % at the destination.

IN THE EVENT OF INCREASED ENERGY CONSUMPTION WHILE DRIVING, E.G. WITH HEADWIND, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE SYSTEM:

- the charging station is reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.
- navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.

If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be reduced to 10 % or below 10 %. The Min. message appears on the central display.

When planning a route, you can enter another destination or the return journey. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence then takes into account the required state of charge at the destination. This ensures that an optimal charging station or the new destination is reached safely on the onward journey.

SELECTING A SERVICE PROVIDER

- ► Select Charging Network.
- ► Activate or deactivate Use App Selection.

  If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with MB.CHARGE Public are taken into account when selecting the charging station. The service includes various charging station providers.

or

- ► Switch on All.

  All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

  It may be necessary to register with the provider.

If route guidance is active, the high-voltage battery is tempered before a charging stop depending on the state of charge and the battery temperature.

SELECTING A CHARGING STATION PROVIDER

- ► Select Where to? .
- ► Select .
- ► Set the filter, e.g. In the Vicinity.
- ► Select a provider, e.g. IONITY or Mercedes-Benz Charging Network.

The service providers are not available in all countries.

USING THE RANGE MONITOR

Requirements:

- a destination has been entered or route planning is active.

When the range monitor is switched on, it supports the driver as an active Range Assistant by displaying a maximum driving speed and energy-saving tips to help the customer arrive at the destination with the desired residual state of charge. Furthermore, the residual range is permanently monitored when this option is switched on.

ⓘ If necessary, the range monitor in the speedometer shows a recommended maximum speed and provides you with information in the driver display, e.g. the message To avoid additional charging stop: drive less than60 mph (100 km/h).
If necessary, energy-saving tips are shown on the central display while driving.

► Make sure that the Plan Charging Stops Automatically option is switched on (⟶ page 491).

ⓘ **THE RECOMMENDED MAXIMUM SPEED IS ACCOUNTED FOR BY THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 324)
- Cruise control

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING NEAR THE DESTINATION

THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID (user account) and the vehicle is linked to the user account.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.

The function suggests the best possible charging stop near the destination from which you can reach the destination on foot.

THE DIGITAL MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The route to the destination
- The route to the charging stop
- The pedestrian route from the charging stop to the destination and the walking time in minutes

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Select the charging station as the destination and calculate the route.
- Move the map and reset the map to the current vehicle position.
- Change the map scale.
- Select additional map symbols, e.g. from Car-2-X hazard messages.

SHOWING CHARGING STATIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - you have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
  - the Digital Extra "Display of charging stations" is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select [⚙].
- ▶ Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- ▶ Under View, switch on the Display charging stations option.
  Symbols for the charging station indicate the charging power and availability.

ⓘ The display of the online charging stations is not available in all countries.

PAYING FOR THE CHARGING PROCESS ON A ROUTE WITH MB.CHARGE PUBLIC

Requirements:

- the MB.CHARGE Public Digital Extra is available and booked in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
- the Digital Extras "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are activated.
- **for Plug & Charge:** the Plug & Charge Digital Extra is activated.
- **to select the charging station using Navigation with Electric Intelligence:** the Navigation with Electric Intelligence Digital Extra is activated and the Plan Charging Stops Automatically option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **for authentication at the charging station:** after activation in the Mercedes-Benz Portal, you have concluded a charging contract with your payment details with the respective contractual partners.
- **for authentication using the app:** the Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the external device, e.g. tablet or smartphone.
- for charging stations without the ability to be enabled using the app, you have purchased an RFID card of the contractual partner.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:


ⓘ **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).
- read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station (⟶ page 282) and (⟶ page 285).
- **before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ With the Plug & Charge charging function of MB.CHARGE Public, you can charge the vehicle at public Plug & Charge-enabled charging stations. The charging process starts immediately when the charging cable is plugged into the charging station. Observe the instructions on and/or at the charging station. No further authentication is required. Communication between the vehicle and the charging station takes place directly via the charging cable.
This charging function is not available in all countries.

► **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.

or

► Select a charging station as a POI and accept it in the list (⟶ page 486).

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE CHARGING STATION (IF AVAILABLE):

- name of the charging station operator
- address of the charging station
- plug with availability and information about charging power
- opening times
- name of the charging station
- authentication method
- contact information of the charging station operator
- general costs and charging costs
- estimated charging costs
- display of existing ratings
  Additionally in the Mercedes-Benz App: rating option with up to five stars
- availability prognosis
- Information on Renewable Charging
  If electricity from renewable energies is not yet available at the respective charging station, Renewable Charging as an integral part of MB.CHARGE Public uses Energy Attribute Certificates (incl. EKOenergy ecolabel). These ensure that an equivalent amount of electricity from renewable energies is fed into the grid for charging processes via MB.CHARGE Public.

► Calculate the route. (⟶ page 488)

ⓘ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

AUTHENTICATION AT THE CHARGING STATION

ⓘ During authentication, the contract data is checked at the charging station. If the check is successful, the charging process is authorized. Payment is made automatically via the payment method specified in the contract.
Depending on the charging station operator, authentication is first carried out at the charging station. The charging cable of the charging station is then unlocked. Alternatively, first plug the charging cable plug into the vehicle socket and then carry out authentication at the charging station.

ⓘ For some charging stations, unlocking the charging station via the app is not available. In this case, use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

► In the app, select a charging station in the map menu.

► Display the details using the widget (program symbol).

► Select "Start charging process" in the app.
The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorized.

► If required, enter the PIN for personalization.

► Confirm the action.

- If required, select the plug ID from the list shown.
  The selected charge port is unlocked.
- Start the charging process.
  The start of the charging process is shown.
- **To end the charging process:** press the charging cancellation button on the vehicle socket.

or

- End it on the charging station.
  The charging process is ended.
  Payment is processed automatically.
  IF THIRD-PARTY DATA IS AVAILABLE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THIS INFORMATION:
  - overview of the charging process
  - estimated cost

ⓘ There may be deviations in the estimated costs.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE
The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

ⓘ Trailer mode is not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select Where to? .
- Select .
- Under Route, select the option All Route Settings.
- **To use trailer mode:** select Trailer Mode.
  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.

ⓘ When driving with a trailer, the route favors roads with sufficient lane width and no tight curves.

ⓘ When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. HIGHWAYS OR FERRIES

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select Where to?.

- Select [⚙].
- Under Route, select the option All Route Settings.
- Switch the avoid option on/off.
  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids highways, for example.
  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes highways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Car Trains and Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- Select Toll Roads [>].
- Activate or deactivate Avoid All.
  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.
  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

SELECTING OR ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [⚙].
- Select one of the options under Messages & Acoustic Signals.
- Switch on Reduced Messages.
  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "Turn right in 600 ft (200 m)".
- Switch on Detailed Messages.
  If a driving instruction is available and the driving situation is unclear, you will hear additional information.
- Select Alerts On or Messages Off.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

- Activate or deactivate Traffic Incidents.
  If available, traffic warnings are announced.

PLANNING ROUTES

- Tap the navigation module.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (⟶ page 498).

DURING DESTINATION ENTRY

- Select [🔍] Search.
- Enter the intermediate destination.
  After entering the destination and recalculating the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Edit Stops.
  An automatically scheduled charging stop and the destination will be shown.

► Select Add Stop.

You can now enter the intermediate destination using the following options, for example:

- Enter an address for the intermediate destination
- Select a charging stop as a point of interest(⟶ page 486)
- Adjust the route on the map (⟶ page 499)

► Enter the intermediate destination.

After entering the destination and recalculating the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Edit Stops.

► Move the destination up or down in the list.

► Start.

DELETING A DESTINATION

► In the route overview tap on ⊗ for a destination.

SUBSTITUTING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION ALONG THE ROUTE

ⓘ A route can contain a maximum of four intermediate destinations.

If an intermediate destination is entered via Where to? and there are already four intermediate destinations, a pop-up window appears with the message Maximum Number of Waypoints Reached.. You can now delete an existing intermediate destination on the route.

► Select Yes.

► In the route overview, tap on ⊗ for the intermediate destination to be substituted.

The new intermediate destination is added to the route.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST



Example: route list

(1) Upcoming maneuver with turning arrow, distance to maneuver, street number, street name, traffic disruptions

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

(2) Position of the driving maneuver on the map

(3) Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in (1). The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position. The route list is updated during the journey.

During a freeway journey, the freeway facilities ahead and the available service facilities are displayed within the route list. These include parking lots, service stations and freeway off-ramps, for example.

► Swipe up or down in the route list.

► Select a route section or a service facility, for example.
The map section is displayed.

ⓘ **IF DESIRED, USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Select a destination on the map (⟶ page 487)
- Select a POI in the vicinity of the map.
- Save the destination address of the service facility.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The navigation system can calculate a sensible alternative route.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Alternative Routes.
The original route is displayed and highlighted on the map.
If available, alternative routes are displayed on the map with details of the journey time.

ⓘ A faster route may be shown as an alternative route that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Charging stations with an indication of charging power
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

► Select the settings.

► Switch the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

► Select ⚙.

► Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 496).

► Confirm the settings with ⚙.

► **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.

► **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
The alternative route is highlighted.

ADJUSTING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the OK button to confirm the message.

- Press lightly on the route with one finger and hold it in place.
  A symbol appears. The route can be changed.
- Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position.
  The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated.
  When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.
- Accept the route with Confirm or reject it with Cancel and return to the original route.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 320).
- You are driving on a freeway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
- Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 488).

This function is not available in all countries.

- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway off-ramp. The additional driving time for the journey along the freeway off-ramp is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

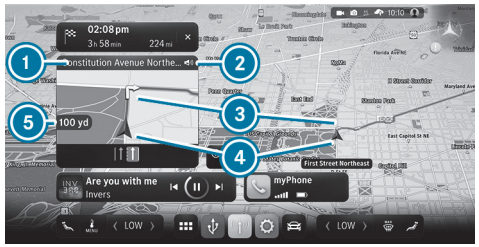
The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on the reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

DISPLAY OF UPCOMING MANEUVER WHEN DRIVING THROUGH INTERSECTIONS



Detailed image of the intersection (example)

1. Signpost direction information or name of the next road which is to be turned into (if available)
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Maneuver point
4. Current vehicle position
5. Current distance to the change of direction

DISPLAY OF THE UPCOMING DRIVING MANEUVER WHEN DRIVING ON ROADS WITHOUT INTERSECTIONS

Sections of road without intersections can be found, for example, at freeway exits and freeway interchanges.



Example: 3D image of freeway

1. Freeway sign
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Maneuver point on the map
4. Current vehicle position
5. Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
6. Current distance to the change of direction

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Turn right in 0.4 mi (600 m)".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

  If the map orientation Auto Zoom is switched off (⟶ page 509), a detailed representation of the intersection is displayed when traveling through an intersection.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example 3D image: when the distance to driving maneuver is displayed with 0 ft (0 m) the driving maneuver is performed.

ⓘ Driving maneuvers are also shown in the driver display and in the head-up display (if available).

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

1. Possible lane (white arrow)
2. Recommended lanes (white arrow, blue background)
3. Non-recommended lane (gray arrow)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Possible lane
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction. The display is shown with a white arrow.
- Recommended lane
  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Non-recommended lane
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lanes.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

SWITCHING OFF

► Press the button on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 429).
The Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

► In the route list for a driving maneuver select [🔊] (⟶ page 498).
The symbol changes to [🔇].

SWITCHING ON

► In the navigation window, select [🔇] for an upcoming driving maneuver.
The current navigation announcement is played.
The symbol changes to [🔊].

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

► Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
► Select Settings.
► Select System.
► Select Audio.
► Select Voice Output.
► Activate or deactivate Driving Recommendations During Call.
► To exit the menu, select [↩].

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

► Tap on [⊞] in the bottom bar.
► Select Settings.
► Select System.
► Select Audio.
► Select Voice Output.
► Select Voice Guidance Volume and set the volume.
► To exit the menu, select [↩].

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel or on the control panel under the central display (⟶ page 422).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on [⠿] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Voice Output.
- Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements.
- To exit the menu, select [↩].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- Select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

You can see the Please follow the arrow display and hear the corresponding navigation announcement. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

The latest traffic reports are received with the Digital Extra MBUX Navigation (subscription).

ⓘ Hazard warnings are received via the Car-to-X Digital Extra (⟶ page 505).

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic are switched on (⟶ page 505).

- If necessary, display the map.

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic disruptions
  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.
  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic disruptions will be shown in color on the route.

- Warning messages

  Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

  Hazardous areas will be displayed on the map. If Traffic Incidents is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.

- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

Where to? >> Settings

▶ Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

▶ Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.

Traffic disruptions are displayed on the route, e.g. roadworks and warning messages.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE DIGITAL EXTRA CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is not available in all countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the anonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

► Switch on Traffic Incidents.

Option is switched on: all symbols are displayed.

Option is switched off: symbols are only displayed when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- accidents and breakdowns
- slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- hazards reported manually
- vehicle with active hazard warning light
- roadworks
- additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Traffic Incidents is enabled (⟶ page 497) in the notification settings, a voice alert can warn you of a hazard.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

► Tap on the navigation map.

► Select the Car-to-X transmission symbol.

- If available, a window with several hazard symbols will open.
- Select a hazard symbol here and wait ten seconds.

The vehicle's current GPS position is saved and the Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message or "Thank you for your help" appears.

ⓘ Selecting the hazard symbol again cancels the reporting process

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle immediately.

ⓘ If the map is moved, the function is not available.

Route guidance with augmented reality

DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.

► Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names, for example, are displayed (⟶ page 507).



1 Street name
2 Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Requirements:

- Digital Extras are available.
- you have a Mercedes me ID.
- the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the Mercedes-Benz terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Where to?

► Select ⚙.

► Under View, switch on the Augmented Reality Video option.
IF THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING ARE SHOWN BEFORE A TURNING MANEUVER IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- the camera's video image
  The video image includes additional information.
- the ⚙ button
  The video image can be shown or hidden.

► **To show or hide the video image:** tap on ⚙.

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (⟶ page 507).
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.

- You have accepted the Terms of Use and Consent for Digital Extras.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Where to? .

► Select .

► Select View.

► Select All Map Settings.

► Under Augmented Reality, switch on the Street Names option.

During route guidance, the activated options are displayed as object information in the camera image.

ⓘ The display of object information is not available in all countries.

Map

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

ZOOMING IN

► When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

► Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT

► Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

► Move two fingers together on the central display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 461).

MOVING THE MAP

► When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.

► **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Center .

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Where to? .

► Select .

► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

► Under Information, switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current Street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Elevation

  The determined vehicles above sea level are displayed.

  The display is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

- ► Tap the navigation module.
- ► Select Where to? .
- ► Select .
- ► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- ► Select Map Data Version.
  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can update the map data with the Online Map Streaming Digital Extra .

ⓘ **YOU CAN OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT NEW VERSIONS OF THE DIGITAL MAP VIA THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:**

- Depending on the setting, as a message in the Mercedes inbox or as an e-mail
- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

UPDATING THE MAP DATA

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

- ► Tap on the navigation module.
- ► Select .
- ► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.
- ► Activate Auto Zoom.
  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
If the option is switched on, no detailed display of the intersection will be shown in the navigation window in the case of an upcoming driving maneuver.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Requirements:

- there is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- you have a Mercedes me ID.
- the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- Satellite maps are available.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Where to? .

► Select ⚙.

► Under View, switch on the Satellite Map option.

ⓘ The display of satellite maps is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- there is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- you have a Mercedes me ID.
- the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- the Digital Extra is available and has been activated.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select ⚙.

► Select Where to?.

► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

► Switch on a Digital Extra, e.g. Weather.
  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.
  The information from the Digital Extras is not displayed at all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

SHOWING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Where to? .

► Select .

► Under View, select the option All Map Settings.

► Switch on Display Parking Places.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTICE
Vehicle damage may occur if local information and the conditions at the parking facility are not observed

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided regarding the car park or parking space.

► Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 511).

► Tap on P on the digital map.

or

► Select P Parking Spaces in the list.

► Select the search position and the search filter, e.g. Near Destination.

The map shows parking options suited to the selected settings.

► Select a parking option.

If available, the destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time are shown.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED FOR PARKING GARAGE (IF AVAILABLE):

- Information on the parking garage, e.g.
  - opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking rates
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculate the route. (⟶ page 488)

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for points of interest in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.
- Starting route guidance from here.

Digital Extra Valet Protect

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system.

Receive a notification as soon as your Mercedes-Benz leaves a predefined area or is started or switched off.

You always know where your Mercedes-Benz is. You are notified as soon as your vehicle moves out of an area. The same applies if the parked vehicle is started or switched off.

Here's how it works:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Select  in the menu bar at the bottom.

► Select Valet Protect under Safety.

The current vehicle position and the permitted area are displayed on the map.

► Specify a radius within which the vehicle may be moved.

► Turn the notification settings on or off.

► Select Activate.

If a setting is switched on, you will receive a notification as soon as your Mercedes-Benz leaves the specified area or the vehicle status changes.

Digital Extra Geofencing

Requirements:

- you have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 460).

You'll receive a notification as soon as your Mercedes-Benz exits or re-enters a pre-defined area.

You always know where your Mercedes-Benz is. You are notified as soon as your vehicle moves out of an area. Your loved ones will also be notified when you are on your way home.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Select [ ] in the menu bar at the bottom.
- Under "Safety and protection", select Geofencing.
- Define an area in which the vehicle can move without restriction.
  Whenever your Mercedes-Benz leaves this area or re-enters it, you will receive a notification.
- If required, customize a time period with the day and time for which you would like to receive a notification.

Digital Extra Vehicle Tracker

Requirements:

- you have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 460).

Track your Mercedes-Benz's route by smartphone when others are driving it.

Although you have lent your vehicle to someone else, you still know where it is at all times. That's because the current vehicle position of your Mercedes-Benz is shown to you in real time on your smartphone.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Select Vehicle search.
  Your Mercedes-Benz's current location is shown to you on your smartphone. The driver is also informed about the localization.
- Tap on [ ] in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.

ⓘ If required, tracking can be deactivated via the MBUX multimedia system, depending on the equipment and model, or by calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (→ page 460).

Digital Extra Parked Vehicle Locator

Requirements:

- you have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit Veh. Position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 460).

Let us guide you to your Mercedes-Benz.

So that you know where your vehicle is. Find your parked Mercedes-Benz with the Digital Extra Parked Vehicle Locator and the Mercedes-Benz App. Use the app to localize your vehicle. Your smartphone shows you the direct route to your Mercedes-Benz.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.
- Tap on [ ] in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.

► Select Vehicle search.

The last stored vehicle location and the distance to the vehicle are displayed. The map shows you the quickest route to your Mercedes-Benz so that you can return directly to the car park.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

► Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

► Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF-certified USB storage devices.

USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.

- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed.

The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. For example, FAT32-formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (→ page 427).

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 436).

This function is country-dependent.

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 541).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Camera

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 541).
- The vehicle is switched on.
- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and your user account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz.
- You have accepted the Terms of Use and Consent for Digital Extras.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Camera

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 515).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- ▶ **To start loop recording:** press the loop recording button.

  Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is overwritten.
- ▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 516).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically

after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 541).

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Settings » Camera

▶ Select ⚙.

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

▶ Switch on National Borders Alert.

A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

Telephone

Telephony

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently located when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

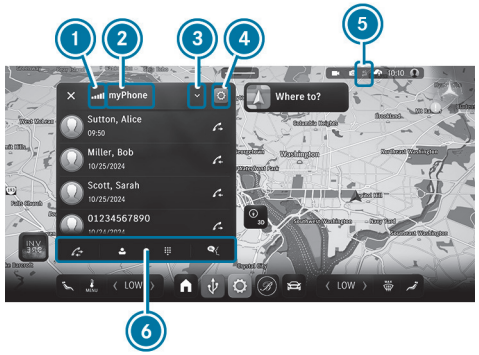
- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 172, 174)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (⟶ page 193)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. List of all connected Bluetooth® devices
4. Options/device manager
5. Bandwidth of mobile phone network
6. Call list
   Contacts
   Keypad
   Messages

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone: with the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) profile, contacts are shown automatically in the multimedia system.

You can also operate the telephone using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OVERVIEW OF MOBILE PHONE USAGE

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT UP TO FOUR MOBILE PHONES CAN BE CONNECTED AT ONCE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 519).
- Additional mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 520).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with all mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 541).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 464).

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

▶ Select .

▶ Select .

▶ Select Devices.

ⓘ Alternatively, the mobile phone can be connected using the cog symbol. After selecting the cog symbol, select "Devices" and a mobile phone can be selected.

CONNECTING THE MOBILE PHONE USING THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

The mobile phone can also be connected via the front passenger display.

The mobile phone is additionally protected by access protection to prevent access by other user profiles.

- Unlock the mobile phone's access protection (⟶ page 433). However, the access protection does not apply to the guest profile.

AUTHORIZING A MOBILE PHONE

- **Select a mobile phone.**
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ When you connect an iPhone®, a query appears on the smartphone asking whether messages should be shown on the central display. If the request is confirmed, all incoming messages on the smartphone are shown as messages on the central display. Further settings can be made in the Notification Center (⟶ page 447).

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.

ⓘ Up to four of the mobile phones activated in the driver's user profile are automatically reconnected.

ⓘ A mobile phone can be used by the driver and front passenger as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 541).

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Connecting an additional mobile phone

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

- Select [☎].
- Select [▾].
- Select Devices.

Switching between mobile phones

- Select [☎].

The connected mobile phones are displayed in lists.

- Press [▾] and select the desired mobile phone from the list.
  By selecting the list of a specific mobile phone, the associated phone contents are displayed.
  The view can be switched to the other phone by selecting the other list.

The submenus in the Phone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. Settings for all connected mobile phones can be made in the phone settings.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

- Select [phone].
- Select [gear].

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select the gray symbol for the required function in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- **One function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

Deleting a mobile phone

- Select [phone].
- Select [▾].
- Select Devices.
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Device.

  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

Starting or stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 519).
- The list with the mobile phone on which voice recognition is to be started is selected (⟶ page 520).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold [mic] in the lower control panel.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press [mic] in the lower control panel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

- ► Select [phone].
- ► Select [keypad].
- ► Enter a number.
- ► Select [phone].
  The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

- ► Select [phone] Accept.

REJECTING A CALL

- ► Select [phone] Reject.

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

- ► Select [message] Message.

ENDING A CALL

- ► Select [phone].

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- [phone] End Call
- [mic] Mic Off
- [keypad] Number Pad (show to send DTMF tones)
- [add] Add Call
- Hands-free
  Transfer the call to Front.
- Private Mode
  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

- ► Select a function.

ⓘ Note that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 522).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

- ► Select the contact.
  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

- ► Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

- ► Select [conference] Conference.
  The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

- ► Select [phone] End Call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 522).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider, you will hear a call waiting signal.

ⓘ The function and the behavior depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 519).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVORITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the mobile phone's favorites are automatically displayed at the top of the contact list.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow Contact Suggestions option must be activated (⟶ page 445).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow Contact Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 445).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

▶ Select [ ].

▶ [ ] Select contacts.

Suggested contacts are displayed in the contact list below the favored contacts.

▶ Select [•••] in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do Not Suggest Now

CALLING UP CONTACTS

▶ Select [ ].

▶ Select [ ] Contacts.

▶ Search for the contact via voice recognition [ ]

or

▶ Select [ ] Search for Contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

► Enter characters into the search field.

► Select the contact.

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

► Select [ ].

► Select [ ].

► Select Name Format.

► Select an option.

CALLING A CONTACT

► Select [ ].

► Select [ ].

► Press [ ] and search for the contact using voice recognition

or

► Select [ ] Search for Contacts.

► Enter characters into the search field.

► Select the contact.

► Select the telephone number.

The number is dialed.

Call list

CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP profile or not, the form and function of the call list differs as follows.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

► Select [ ].

► Select [ ] Recent Calls.

► Select an entry.

The call is made.

Text messages

MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and Apple iMessages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

For more information on settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phones, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

READING MESSAGES

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].

A message list is shown.

- To read aloud, select the [speaker] symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements:

- there is an Internet connection.

- Select [phone].
- Select [message] Message Display.
- Select [edit].
- Use the voice control to speak the voice command Send a message to and name the desired contact (→ page 449).

DICTATING TEXT

- Say the message.
  You are guided by the voice dialogue.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send or speak in the dialog.

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

The availability of this function is country and equipment-dependent.

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].
  A message list is shown.
- Select a message.
  The telephone number is displayed under the open message.
- Select the telephone number, URL or email in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  If the email function is supported, you can use it after selecting the email address.

  IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

  - Call
  - New Message
- Select an option.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Only use the Apple CarPlay® interface with an original Apple iPhone®.

Apple CarPlay® enables the use of iPhone® functions via the multimedia system. Operation is via the touchscreen or Siri® voice control. To activate voice control, press and hold the [phone] button on the multifunction steering wheel or briefly press the [voice] button on the lower control panel.

The multimedia system can still be operated using voice control by briefly pressing the [voice] button on the lower control panel (→ page 422).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

As an active CarPlay® connection restricts access to the iPhone® via MBUX, not all MBUX functions are fully available for the connected device. In this case, use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection. Depending on the iPhone operating system version used and the availability of Digital Extras, video content from supported iPhone and CarPlay apps is also supported on the central display when the vehicle is stationary. While driving, playback continues in audio mode.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® varies according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

Apple CarPlay® can be called up either via the main menu or the status bar.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (CABLE)

ⓘ The multimedia system only supports Apple CarPlay® wirelessly.

The multimedia system supports a simplified set-up of Apple CarPlay® via a USB connector from devices that have not yet been paired.

Requirements:

- The device is running the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is switched on on the device (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- The device has not yet been connected to the multimedia system.

▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable.(⟶ page 541)

▶ Several messages may appear on the iPhone®, which must be confirmed for automatic pairing to start.

▶ After successful pairing with the multimedia system, a message appears on the multimedia system asking whether Apple CarPlay® should be used with the connected device, corresponding to the initial wireless connection. If this message is not confirmed or swiped away, the iPhone® will continue to charge.

▶ Select Apple CarPlay®.

Apple CarPlay® is started (wireless).

ⓘ Removing the USB connection cable does not stop Apple CarPlay®, as the function is wireless. Further information on the wireless connection of Apple CarPlay® (⟶ page 528)

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

► Select [⊞].

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® WITH APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

ⓘ The availability of the wireless connection for an iPhone® with Apple CarPlay® depends on the region and country.

- the device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- the device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 464).
- the device is being connected to Apple CarPlay® for the first time.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® TO APPLE CARPLAY® VIA BLUETOOTH®

► Press [📞] on the multifunction steering wheel.
The telephone menu opens.

► Select [⚙].

► Select Connect New Device and the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay®(⟶ page 519).

or

► Select [▾].
Display of all connected devices in the device manager.

► Select [+].
Select the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay®.

► Confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on the iPhone®.

► A data protection message is displayed.
Confirming the message starts Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system.
Please note that vehicle data is transferred to the iPhone®.

ⓘ If the data protection message is ignored or swiped away, the iPhone® remains connected by Bluetooth® and the message appears again on the multimedia system when changing to Apple CarPlay® in the device manager.

ⓘ It is possible to switch the use of Apple CarPlay® (wireless) on or off at any time in the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

► Select [⊞].

If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- Select Sound System.
- Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- In the device manager, tap on the Apple CarPlay® symbol or the phone or media symbol that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

If Apple CarPlay® is to be restarted, select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Only use the Android Auto interface with mobile phones approved by Google for this purpose.

Mobile phone functions on devices running the Android operating system can be operated directly on the multimedia system using Android Auto. It is operated using the touchscreen or voice control system. To activate voice control, press the  button on the lower control panel.

The multimedia system can still be operated via voice control by pressing the button on the lower control panel. (→ page 422)

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected to the multimedia system via Android Auto.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps varies depending on the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

Android Auto can be called up either via the main menu or the status bar.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (CABLE)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.(⟶ page 519)

  If there was no prior connection, this will be established when using the mobile phone with Android Auto.

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable. (⟶ page 541)
- ▶ If pairing is successful, a message appears on the multimedia system. Confirm the message to use Android Auto.
- ▶ Select Android Auto.

or

- ▶ Open the device manager. (⟶ page 520)
- ▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select ⊞.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- the device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- the device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- the device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth is switched on in the multimedia system .

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO VIA BLUETOOTH®

- ► Press [ ] on the multifunction steering wheel.
  The telephone menu opens.
- ► Select [ ].
- ► Select Connect New Device and the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto. (⟶ page 519)

or

- ► Select [ ].
  Display of all connected devices in the device manager.
- ► Select [+].
  Select the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto.
  Depending on the mobile device, it may take a few seconds before the message appears.
  Confirming the message starts Android Auto on the multimedia system.
- ► Select Android Auto.

ⓘ It is possible to switch between Bluetooth® and Android Auto (wireless) connections in the device manager at any time.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is already connected via Bluetooth®, it is possible to connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® for the purpose of using Android Auto via the device manager. (⟶ page 520)

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ► Select [ ].

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via the main menu or the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Sound System.
- ► Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- ► Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

ⓘ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

Vehicle data transferred when using Smartphone Integration

VEHICLE DATA WHICH CAN BE TRANSFERRED

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 462).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type
- Vehicle temperature
- Charging cable connector

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction
- Altitude

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

In-Car Apps

In-Car Apps overview

Additional apps can be installed and used in the vehicle through the MBUX multimedia system. The available In-Car Apps come from various categories, such as entertainment, news or games.

A Mercedes me ID and the activated Digital Extra In-Car App Pass are required for the installation of In-Car Apps. If no Mercedes me ID is available, one must be created (→ page 437) and connected with the vehicle.(→ page 438)

If the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is not activated in the vehicle, it can be ordered via the Mercedes-Benz Store as part of the MBUX Entertainment Digital Extra. As soon as the corresponding package has been ordered, the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is automatically activated. The In-Car App Pass provides access to the Mercedes-Benz AG In-Car App Store and the associated additional apps in the vehicle.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps depends on the country and the vehicle equipment.

ⓘ Some apps only work when the vehicle is parked.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

When operating mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 535)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone

- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Digital Extra third-party comfort data volume will be activated.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Internet and Bluetooth.

► Select Manage Internet Access.

► Select Find Internet Access in the Internet device manager.

► Select Data Plan.

For most Digital Extras, data volume can be obtained when obtaining the Digital Extras.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume is reached, availability of the Digital Extras is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, it is possible to obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included in this, use the Mercedes-Benz App to take out a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider which can be canceled at any time and for which no costs are incurred. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If a data package option is not available or cannot be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. To do this, connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can provide further information on whether it is possible to obtain data volume for a fee **directly from a mobile phone network provider** in the respective country.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can use the Wi-Fi hotspot tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth®.

ⓘ In the case of external Wi-Fi hotspots which are encrypted using TKIP, it is not possible to carry out online software updates.

ⓘ If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or if the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, the QR code displayed when the animations are called up can alternatively be scanned to play animations on your own mobile phone. The mobile phone's data tariff is used for the data connection.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet Access.
- ▶ Select the ••• settings in the line of Data Plan.
- ▶ **To disconnect automatically:** selectDelete Entry.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time. (⟶ page 535)

The Delete Entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system. (⟶ page 464)
- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet Access.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select +.

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ► Log in to the Wi-Fi network.(⟶ page 464)

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. (⟶ page 519)
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Manage Internet Access.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ► Select +.
  In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.
- ► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth®.(⟶ page 519)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.

- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Manage Internet Access.
- ► Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ► Select Delete.
- ► Select Yes.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS APPEAR IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:



- ► Tap on the status line.

  The expanded status line is displayed.
- ► Tap on the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.

  The current connection status is displayed.

CONNECTION STATUS DISPLAY

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status, device name and strength of the connection are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via the communication module, the following status information appears:
  - Type of network
  - Strength of the connection
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid Digital Extras can be displayed via Digital Extras.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION REGARDING SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible filing systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB mass storage device, iPhone® via Bluetooth®, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB mass storage devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB mass storage devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB mass storage device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

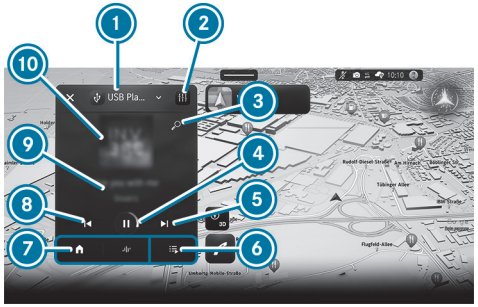
For DTS patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc. ©DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

TIDAL and the TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



① Displays the active media source and selects a media source
② Sound settings
③ Search
④ Starts or pauses playback
⑤ Skips a track
⑥ Playlist or all stations (radio)
⑦ Searches in media content
⑧ Previous track or previous station
⑨ Information on media content
⑩ Album cover or station cover and calls up the app in full-screen mode

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ⓘ Further information on:
- Overview of the Zero Layer (⟶ page 426).
- Operating the Zero Layer (⟶ page 427).

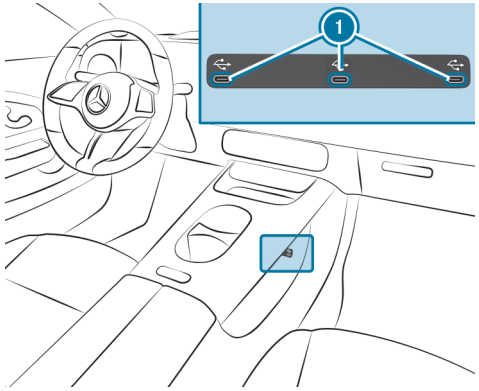
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING A USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE

NOTE
Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB mass storage devices.

► After use, remove USB mass storage devices from the vehicle.



The multimedia connection units, USB Type-C ports ①, are located beneath the storage compartment of the center console.

► Connect the USB mass storage device to the USB port.

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.

- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

AUTHORIZING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

► In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

► Tap ⌄.

► Tap Devices.

► Tap Add Device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

► Select an audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORIZED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

► Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is being established.

Media playback

STARTING MEDIA PLAYBACK

Requirements:

- A data storage medium or Bluetooth® audio device is connected to the multimedia system.

► In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

► Tap ⌄.

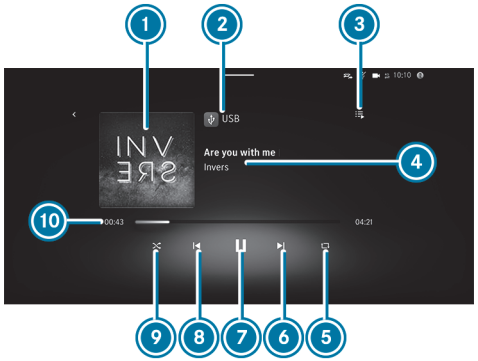
► Select a media source.

CONTROLLING MEDIA PLAYBACK

► In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

► Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
Media playback appears in full-screen mode.

► Tap on the album cover or the title area in the reduced view at the lower edge of the screen.



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Queue
4. Track information
5. Repeats a track
6. Next track or fast forward
7. Pauses playback
8. Previous track or fast rewind
9. Random playback
10. Elapsed playing time of the track, timeline and total playing time of the track

- **To pause playback:** select [⏸].
- **To continue playback:** select [▶].
- **To repeat a track:** select [🔁].

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select [🔀].
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select [⏭].
- **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- **To show the current track list:** select [☰♪].

FURTHER OPTIONS FOR CHANGING THE SOUND CHARACTERISTICS

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select [⚙].

  The sound system app opens.
- Select a setting.

Video mode

SWITCHING TO VIDEO MODE

Requirements:

- A USB mass storage device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

- Tap on [v] and select a USB mass storage device.
- Tap on Videos and select a video.
  The video is played.
- **Show video in full screen:** Tap on the minimized video screen.
- **End video display in full screen:** Tap on [<].

Media search

SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

By tapping on the album cover in the Zero Layer in the expanded view of the Entertainment module, you can browse through the available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

> The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.
> Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

Alternatively, you can tap on [⌂] in the expanded view of the Entertainment module.

If a Bluetooth® audio device is connected, the available playlists are displayed in this way. You can start playback by tapping on a playlist.

If a USB mass storage device is connected, available categories are displayed by tapping on [⌂]. Tapping on a category takes you to the full-screen media search in the corresponding category.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Library.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover in the center of the expanded view.
- Select [🔍].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

> The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If an album or artist is selected, this will be opened in the search.

Media operation on the front passenger display

INFORMATION ON MEDIA OPERATION ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Front passengers can also use the functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display. If the front passenger seat is not occupied, a decorative image is shown.

YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Information regarding supported formats and data storage media (⟶ page 539)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (⟶ page 539)
- Overview of the media menu (⟶ page 541)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

► Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

WARNING
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

► Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).

► Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist store (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

STARTING/OPERATING MEDIA PLAYBACK ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Requirements:

- A data storage medium or Bluetooth® audio device is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select a media source.
- **To set the volume:** tap the button with the two sliders and change the volume at the top left.
- **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press [] in the menu line.
- **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:** tap the entertainment module at the bottom left in the zero layer of the multimedia system.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap [].
- At the bottom of the list, tap on Devices or Connect Device if no device has been connected yet.
  The device manager opens.
- Tap on Add Device in the top right-hand corner and select the desired device.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (⟶ page 542)
- Options for setting media playback (⟶ page 543)
- Starting a search in categories (⟶ page 544)
- Using the keyword search (⟶ page 544)

Radio

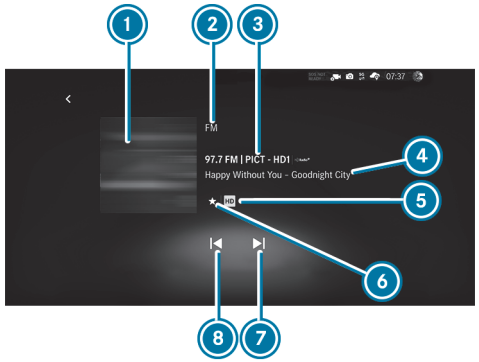
Switching on the radio

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select application FM or AM.
- Tap the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the Mini Player at the bottom edge of the screen again.

  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic.

  Only the station logo or the graphics appear in full screen mode.

Radio overview



1. Thumbnail
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or frequency (HD Radio active)
4. Track and artist
5. Activates/deactivates HD Radio®
6. Sets favorites
7. Next station
8. Previous station

ⓘ The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON:

- overview of the Zero Layer (⟶ page 426).
- operating the Zero Layer (⟶ page 427).

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom left.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode.
- Tap on HD.
  The HD Radio™ function is switched on or off.

Setting the frequency band

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select application FM or AM.

Setting and editing radio stations

SELECTING A RADIO STATION

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- In the expanded entertainment module, tap ⏭ or ⏮.
  The next or previous station is selected.

CALLING UP THE RADIO STATION LIST

- Tap the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on All Channels.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

SEARCHING FOR RADIO STATIONS BY STATION NAME OR FREQUENCY

- Tap the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

STORING RADIO STATIONS

- Tap the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the Mini Player at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode.
- Select a radio station.
- Select [☆].

MANAGING FAVORITES

- Tap the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Favorites.
- Tap on the button next to the favorite.
- Tap on Manage Favorites in the pop-up.
- Move or delete a favorite.

Displaying radio text

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap the context menu to the right of Radio Text.
- Tap Radio Text.

or

- Tap Title – Artist.
  Radio Text or Title – Artist are set.

Satellite radio

INFORMATION ON THE SATELLITE RADIO

The SiriusXM® 360L audio platform combines satellite and streaming capabilities for a completely new listening experience with 360° audio enjoyment. The audio platform gives you access to hundreds of channels, including exclusive streaming channels and on-demand content.

The streaming content is transmitted via your vehicle's on-board modem. The satellite channels are provided by a powerful satellite fleet that broadcasts throughout the United States and Canada.

After a trial period, SiriusXM® 360L is available for a monthly fee.

Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® service center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Sirius, XM and all related brands and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other trademarks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All Rights Reserved.

SATELLITE RADIO RESTRICTIONS

Satellite radio mode and/or internet audio streaming may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

SWITCHING ON SATELLITE RADIO

- Tap on ⊞ in the Zero Layer of the multimedia system.
- Tap on SiriusXM.

  The display appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the channel that was set last.

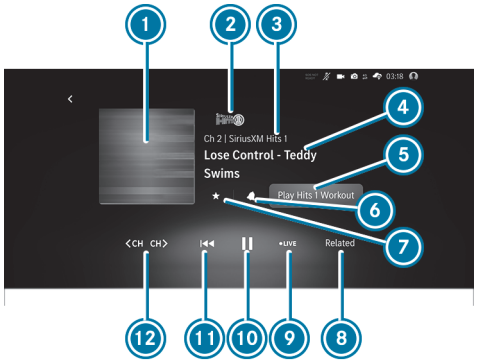
or

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.

  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the channel that was set last.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic.

  Only the station logo or the graphics appear in full screen mode.

OVERVIEW OF THE SATELLITE RADIO



1. Thumbnail
2. Channel logo
3. Channel name
4. Track and artist
5. Channel suggestion
6. Notification when the track or artist are playing on another channel
7. Sets favorites
8. Jumps to related channels
9. Back to live transmission
10. Pauses playback
11. Jumps to an earlier point in the playback
12. Changes channel

SETTING/EDITING SATELLITE RADIO

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CATEGORY

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Categories.
- To a category, e.g. Tap on Music, Sport or "News" and select a sub-category.
  In Music, for example, the sub-categories "Rock" or "Pop" are available.

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on Categories.
- Tap on "All channels".
- Select a channel.

STORING THE CURRENT SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.

- Tap on Categories.
- Tap on "All channels".
- Select a channel.
- Select ☆.

DELETING THE CURRENT SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

- Press ★.

SETTING RADIO PARENTAL CONTROL

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.
- Tap on Listener Settings.
- Switch Block Explicit on ⬭ or off ⬭.

MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS FUNCTION

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

SETTING MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.
- Tap on Listener Settings.
- Switch Artists & Songs or Sports on ⬭ or off ⬭.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TUNESTART

- In the Zero Layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select SiriusXM.
- Tap on ⚙ Settings.
- Tap on Listener Settings.
- Activate ⬭ or deactivate ⬭ TuneStart.

Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM
The sound system has six speakers. It is available for all entertainment functions.

SELECTING A SOUND PRESET
Multimedia system:
Sound System

- Select a sound preset.
  The sound presets Individual, Pure and Intense are already available. In addition, profile Rear Exclusive offers a quick selection for sound playback exclusively in the rear compartment (sound zone).
  The selected sound preset is set.

SETTING THE SOUND SYSTEM
Multimedia system:
Sound System

CREATING A PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESET

- In the Individual settings tile, tap Configure.
  The settings (e.g. Equalizer) are available in the top tabs. All settings made in the tabs are saved in Individual.

RESETTING PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESETS

- In the Individual settings tile, tap Configure.
- Tap on .
  Individual is reset to the factory settings.

SWITCHING VOLUME NORMALIZATION ON/OFF
Multimedia system:
Settings Audio Loudness Normalization
The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch volume normalization off.

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE SOUND SYSTEM
Multimedia system:
Sound System

- In the Individual settings tile, tap Configure.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALIZER

- Tap on Equalizer.
- Slide one of the controllers.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.

- Set at Bass Characteristics Neutral or Punch.

or

- Tap on Surround and move the controller.

The settings for Bass Characteristics and Surround are effective independently of one another.

SETTING THE ZONE

- Tap on Area.
- Select a row of seats in the Sound Zone.

Tapping a selected zone again resets the area to "All“

Individual loudspeaker groups can be quickly muted either in the front or rear passenger compartment. No sound optimization takes place here.

Burmester® Premium 3D surround sound system

BURMESTER® PREMIUM 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM INFORMATION

The Burmester® Premium 3D surround sound system is equipped with 15 speakers.

It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

SELECTING A SOUND PRESET IN THE BURMESTER® PREMIUM 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Burmester

- Select a sound preset.

  The sound presets Individual, Pure and Intense are already available. In addition, profile Rear Exclusive offers a quick selection for sound playback exclusively in the rear compartment (sound zone).

  The selected sound preset is applied.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND PRESETS IN THE BURMESTER® PREMIUM 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Burmester

CREATING A PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESET

- In the Individual settings tile, tap Configure.

  The settings (e.g. Equalizer) are available in the top tabs. All settings made in the tabs are saved in Individual.

RESETTING PERSONALIZED SOUND PRESETS

- In the Individual settings tile, tap Configure.
- Tap ↺.

  Individual is reset to the factory settings.

MERCEDES INDIVIDUAL SOUND

Mercedes Individual Sound guides you through several interactive steps to set the ideal sound for you.

- **To start Mercedes Individual Sound:** In a sound preset, tap Configure, in the Individual settings tile.

- Ensure that Equalizer is selected.
- Tap Personalized.
- Tap on Start.
  Mercedes Individual Sound is launched.

The detailed settings under Personalized in Equalizer become available once Mercedes Individual Sound has been completed for the first time.

- **To repeat Mercedes Individual Sound:** In a sound preset, tap Configure, in the Individual settings tile.
- Ensure that Equalizer is selected.
- Tap Personalized.
- Tap on ↺.
  Mercedes Individual Sound is repeated.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON THE BURMESTER® PREMIUM 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Settings » Audio » Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness levels when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Select a level.

or

- Switch volume normalization off.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND SETTINGS IN THE SOUND PRESETS OF THE BURMESTER® 3D PREMIUM SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞ » Burmester

- In the Customized settings tile, tap Configure.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALIZER

- Tap Equalizer.
- Tap Standard and move one of the controls.

or

- Tap Personalized and move the control in the direction of Bass, Intensive, Brilliant or Vocal.

The detailed settings under Personalized in Equalizer become available once Mercedes Individual Sound has been completed for the first time.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap Acoustics.
- Under Bass Characteristics, select Neutral, Warm, Soft or Punch.

or

- Under 3D Sound, move the control.

The settings for Bass Characteristics and 3D Sound are effective independently of one another.

SETTING THE ZONE

► Tap on Area.

► Tap on a spot in Focus:

- Spot driver's seat - Sound is optimized for the driver's seat
- Spot center console - Sound is optimized for the front seat row
- Spot between seat rows - Sound is optimized for "All"
- Spot center rear - Sound is optimized for the rear seat row

ⓘ In Focus, the "Auto" button adjusts the sound automatically depending on which seat belts are buckled.

or

► Select a row of seats in the Sound Zone.

ⓘ In Sound Zone, tapping a selected zone a second time resets the area to "All"

ⓘ Individual speaker groups can be quickly muted either in the front or rear. No sound optimization takes place here.

Camera app

Overview of the Camera app

The laws concerning video and audio recordings of vehicle surroundings and vehicle occupants may differ depending on the country. Observe the specifications of the country in which the recordings are made.

The camera app allows you to take photos and videos of both the Interior View and the Outside View. It is possible to switch between the two cameras in the overview. It is operated using the touchscreen or Touch Control.

The camera app allows you to start and stop dashcam loop recordings.

Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app. (⟶ page 427)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the vehicle does not recognize the USB flash drive, troubleshooting is possible by connecting the USB flash drive to a computer.

ⓘ For proper use, use only USB storage media formatted in FAT32 or exFAT.

ⓘ Do not remove the USB flash drive while recording. Otherwise recorded files may become corrupted.
Only remove the USB flash drive using the settings.
(⟶ page 558)

DISPLAY MESSAGES

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:

- The memory is full or only a few minutes of recording time remain. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
  Delete a photo or video file.
- The camera is not functioning. A message appears.
  Have the camera checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- No USB device is connected to save the dashcam loop recordings.
  The Please connect a storage device via USB to start a recording. message appears.
- If a manual external view recording is started during a dashcam loop recording, the loop recording will be paused.
  The timer message for manual recording starts.
- The camera is being used from another seat.

Taking photos and videos with the Camera app

Requirements:

- Photo and video files are saved to the vehicle's internal storage. The files are only displayed if the vehicle is connected with a user profile.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select App.

► Select Camera.

THE FOLLOWING RECORDING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Video
- Photos

► Select the corresponding icon.

or

► trigger the camera using voice control.

ⓘ Every time the Camera app is launched, a liability notice appears. To start the application, select OK.

ⓘ Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app. (→ page 427)

Configuring Camera app settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Further Apps.

► Select Camera.

► Select ⚙.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Data Protection & Permissions
- National Borders Alert
- Internal Storage
- External Storage

► Select an option.

► Change the settings.

EJECTING THE USB FLASH DRIVE

► Select Storage Medium.

► Select ⏏ after the device name.
The Storage Medium Can Be Removed message appears.

Back to contents

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Intelligent Status & Service
Windshield washer system
Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed
Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display indicates the next regular service due date on the central display.

Depending on the respective operating conditions for the vehicle, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display will show the time or the distance remaining until the next service due date.

Information on vehicle servicing can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, for example a Mercedes-Benz service center (⟶ page 34).

The current vehicle status, as well as the next service due date, can be called up in the multimedia system (⟶ page 561).

Performing servicing work

NOTICE
Premature wear caused by a lack of regular servicing

During the prescribed service work, the following points in particular must be observed in order to avoid increased wear and damage to the vehicle:

- Observe the prescribed service appointments regularly and in good time, i.e. according to the ASSYST PLUS service interval display or at least once a year.
- Carry out the service work in full.
- If there is any uncertainty about the service interval or scope of service, e.g. in the case of a disconnected battery or difficult operating conditions, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Always have prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ► Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The specified service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle.

HAVE SERVICING WORK PERFORMED MORE FREQUENTLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- demanding operating conditions
- increased strain

These situations could arise if the vehicle is regularly used on mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example. In such cases, have the interior air filter replaced more often, for example, and have the tires checked more frequently. Additional information can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display serves solely as an aid. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for having servicing work carried out more frequently than specified if required by the actual operating conditions and/or strain on the vehicle.

Non-operational times with disconnected battery

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- ► Call up and note down the service due date in the multimedia system before disconnecting the battery.
- ► The period with disconnected battery is not taken into account by ASSYST PLUS. Deduct the period with disconnected battery from the time indicated on the driver display.
  - The calculated date serves as a new service due date.
  - The service interval for distance before service due date (miles (km)) is not affected in this regard.

Calling up the Service menu

Multimedia system:

→ 

- ► Select Charge & Service.
- ► Select Service.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- reminder of the next service due date
- current tire pressure (equipment-dependent)
- tire temperature (equipment-dependent)

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls (⟶ page 581)
  - Accident and Breakdown Management
  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle
- Tire Pressure
  - Use the current tire pressure as a guide value (⟶ page 626).
- Tires
  - Jump to the tire settings (e.g. select tire type)
- Brake Care Mode
  - Switch the function on. Switching off occurs automatically.
- Consumption

  Average values are displayed after a certain distance has been driven; before that, absolute values are shown. For legal reasons, the value is always displayed per 62 mi (100 km).
- Range Calculation
  - Reset range calculation values
- High-Voltage Battery
  - Information on the battery state of health

    The value indicates the high-voltage battery's range-relevant energy storage capacity relative to its condition when new. See Operator's Manual.
  - Reserve capacity of the high-voltage battery
  - Virtual distance traveled

    "Bidirectional charging" increases the number of charging and discharging cycles of the high-voltage battery. This may result in increased stress on both the high-voltage battery and the other parts and components used for bidirectional charging, which may also affect the aging of the high-voltage battery and those parts and components.

The displayed values are updated after each trip.

VALUES CANNOT BE UPDATED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- the distance traveled is less than 300 ft (100 m).
- a new trip begins before the values for the previous trip have been calculated.
- the maximum values in terms of travel time, distance traveled or idle time have been reached.

Intelligent Status & Service

Intelligent Status & Service

This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).

Intelligent Status & Service provides support for all topics relating to the maintenance, care and repair of the vehicle. You receive information when maintenance is due, wear parts need replacing or malfunctions have occurred.

If the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to Mercedes-Benz Support, e.g. if malfunctions are detected. Mercedes-Benz Support transmits the data to the service partner that you have saved via the https://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Authorized service partners can retrieve relevant data for determining the required scope of maintenance, malfunction detection and troubleshooting as required. This is for preparing a maintenance or repair order or for remote diagnostics purposes, for example.

Depending on the malfunction detected, a notification may appear on the central display. Mercedes-Benz Support can also be contacted directly there.

The current vehicle status, the next service due date and information on Mercedes-Benz Support can be called up in the multimedia system (⟶ page 561).

The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

Reliable malfunction and wear detection is subject to technical limitations and depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment. Therefore, only a limited selection of malfunctions and wear states can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the Customer center and service partners.

The availability and functional scope of the service as well as the transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depend on the country, vehicle model and equipment, and may be subject to change. The availability of the service requires a fast data connection.

Transmitted data when using Intelligent Status & Service

Use of the service requires agreement to the terms of use for the Digital Extras, the designation of a preferred Mercedes-Benz service partner and at least one direct communication channel (telephone or email). When the

service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance and for malfunction detection and rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for the Digital Extras. The data protection notes are available at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal", "Terms of Use and Consents".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Windshield washer system

Windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 654).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ► Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- ► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Topping up the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

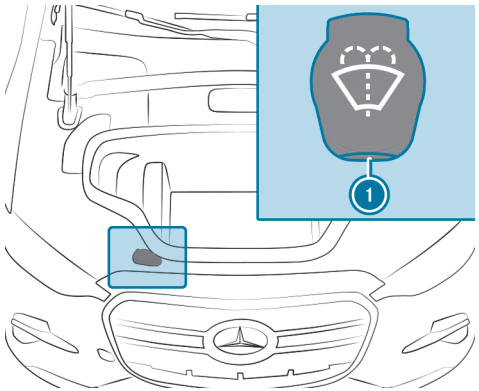
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

NOTICE
Damage caused by improper opening of the cover cap

- Only open the cover cap at the designated point on the tab.
- Carefully raise the cover cap with one finger.
- Do not twist the cover cap or grasp it from the side.
- Following initial prying open of the cover cap, continue to open it carefully without exerting any strain on the hinge.



- Open the front hood (→ page 134).
- Carefully raise closing cap (1) at the tab using only one finger.
- Top up washer fluid.

Further information on windshield cleaning agent (→ page 565).

Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

- Keep the area between the front hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage as a consequence of automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

NOTICE
Damage to the active rear passenger compartment spoiler when washing the vehicle in a car wash

If the rear passenger compartment spoiler is extended, it can become damaged when washing the vehicle in a car wash.

- ► Only extend the active rear passenger compartment spoiler manually for hand washing.
- ► Before entering a car wash, ensure that the rear passenger compartment spoiler is retracted.

TO PREVENT DAMAGE, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING A CAR WASH:

- the active rear spoiler is completely retracted (depending on the respective equipment).
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.
- the HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- the side windows are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in.
- the blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - the vehicle is locked from the inside.
  - if you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure that the key is located inside the vehicle. Otherwise, park position P will automatically be engaged.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle helps to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for entering a car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h)(→ page 570).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE AUTOMATIC CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE **MESSAGE APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS ARE MADE:**

- the outside mirrors are folded in.
- the rain sensor is deactivated to prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically.
- air-recirculation mode is activated.
- the windows are closed if necessary.
- the rear window wiper is deactivated.
- the comfort doors are deactivated.
- interior protection is deactivated.
- tow-away protection is deactivated.
- collision detection is deactivated when the vehicle is parked.
- the front bonnet is locked.
- the socket flap is closed and locked if necessary.
- the active rear spoiler is retracted (equipment-dependent).
- PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with a 360° camera:** the front image is displayed after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be configured, you can access more information via the ⓘ symbol. This is indicated by X shown next to the corresponding setting.

Pressing Switch Off ends car wash mode. Car wash mode is automatically deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 570).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- the outside mirrors are folded out.
- the rain sensor is activated.
- air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- the windows remain closed.
- the rear window wiper is activated.
- the comfort doors are reset to their default settings.
- interior protection is activated.
- tow-away protection is activated.
- when the vehicle is parked, collision detection is reset to the previously selected setting.
- the front bonnet is unlocked.
- if necessary, the socket flap is reset to its standard state.
- the active rear spoiler remains retracted (equipment-dependent).
- PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with a 360° camera:** the front view switches off at speeds above a certain threshold.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is activated.

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements:

- The vehicle is traveling no faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Select .

► Select Activate.

When car wash mode is activated, the indicator lamp lights up.

When all settings have been configured, a green tick appears on the central display.

If settings have not been configured, status messages for the affected systems and components, such as doors or the trunk, are displayed.

A list of all systems and components that can be configured is displayed under ⓘ.

If one of the settings has not been configured, this is indicated by [X] in front of the respective entry.

Successfully configured settings are marked with [✓].

ⓘ Overview of the settings applied when car wash mode is activated (⟶ page 569).

When car wash mode is deactivated, the configured settings are reset.

Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Brake service mode

The brake discs are automatically cleaned during deceleration, depending on the duration of non-operational time and environmental conditions.

If automatic cleaning is not sufficient, remove visible surface rust using brake service mode.

Activate brake service mode as soon as the first signs of surface rust become visible.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ACTIVATION:

- the temperature of the brake disc is not increased as a result of previous braking.
- brake service mode has been run in full fewer than three times in the last two weeks.

If you have not been accelerating or braking, brake service mode will be active from a speed of 40 mph (65 km/h).

Brake service mode generates a slight brake pressure, which cleans the brake disc. This results in a minimal loss of speed. It may take several minutes to service the brakes. The process is completed as soon as the necessary number of wheel revolutions has been reached. It is paused if there is an interruption during brake servicing. Brake service mode is resumed as soon as the initial situation is restored.

BRAKE SERVICE MODE IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the temperature of the brake discs is increased significantly.

Brake service mode must be restarted after it has automatically been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating brake care mode

Multimedia system:



► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Service.

► Activate or deactivate Brake Care Mode.

If the start requirements for brake care mode are not met, the button will be grayed out.

Further information on brake care mode (⟶ page 571).

Brake care mode is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

Using a power washer

WARNING
Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ► Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- ► Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A POWER WASHER:

- the key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foils:** parts of your vehicle are covered with decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).
- observe the information on correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.
- do not direct the water jet from the power washer directly at high-voltage components, e.g. high-voltage cables and the vehicle socket.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements. In some countries, hand washing is only allowed in specially designated washing areas.

- ► Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ► Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ► Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.
- ► Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when washing.
- ► Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and then dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of vehicle parts (→ page 574).

Care of paintwork and matte finish paintwork

To avoid damaging the paintwork and impairing the driving assistance systems, observe the following information:

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: apply tar remover.
- Wax: apply silicone remover.

- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.
- Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

MATTE FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials.
- Do not polish the vehicle or alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK SUSTAINING DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure correct functioning of the radar sensors (⟶ page 311).

Cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on "Care of paintwork and matte finish paintwork" (⟶ page 572). These notes also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the high-pressure cleaner, maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard to ensure that the decorative foil does not become irreparably damaged.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FOIL

- The service life and coloring of decorative foils will be impaired by:
  - sunlight
  - temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - weather conditions
  - stone chippings and dirt
  - chemical cleaning agents
  - oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative foils. Polishing will create glossy spots on the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits and areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by improper care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on special care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between these surfaces and surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after a decorative foil has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Center).

Cleaning and care of vehicle parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

► Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents or cleaners containing solvents to clean the outsides and insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt from the windscreen in the area of the cameras. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 311).

WHEELS

- Use water and acid-free rim cleaners.

- Do not use acidic rim cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- Always use neutral rim cleaners which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for light-alloy wheels. Treatment times of more than ten minutes are not permissible.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking up. The brake discs and brake pads will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to incorrect cleaning

The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating may be removed or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance could be impaired and may result in the wipers producing noises.

► To protect the coating, do not clean the wiper blades.

► If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. To do this, gently pull the cloth over the wiper lip with minimal pressure.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents (such as soap).

SENSORS
- Clean the sensors in the front and rear sections of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 311).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

ⓘ Keep the front lens of the LiDAR sensor free of scratches. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (→ page 311).

CAMERAS
- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system. (→ page 375)
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt from the windscreen in the area of the cameras. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (→ page 311).

ACTIVE REAR SPOILER (DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE EQUIPMENT)
- Extend the rear spoiler when washing by hand.
- Clean the rear spoiler with a soft car sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Retract the rear spoiler completely once it has dried.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

TRAILER HITCH

- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. with a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

ⓘ Always follow the operating instructions for trailers or carrier systems, especially when using a stabilizer coupling or a trailer brake system.

Cleaning and care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

NOTE
Material damage due to stickers

The interior includes many sensitive surfaces, such as the trim parts in the center console and on the door trim.

If the surfaces are covered with adhesive, they could sustain damage.

► Do not stick anything on the surfaces within the vehicle.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS

- Clean with lukewarm, soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating to more than 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY

ⓘ The display can be temporarily switched off for cleaning.
(⟶ page 579)

- Switch off the display and allow it to cool.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

GENUINE WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water or a moistened microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes. An alcohol-based cleaner can be used to remove fingerprints.

HEADLINER

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET AND CARGO COMPARTMENT

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

STEERING WHEEL

NOTICE
Damage resulting from the use of improper cleaning agents

► Observe the following information regarding cleaning of the steering wheel. Otherwise the surface material could sustain damage.
  - Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
  - Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, such as tar remover or wheel cleaners.
  - Do not use a microfiber cloth.
  - Do not allow to become wet when cleaning.

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and, if necessary, a 1% soap solution.

- Do not spot clean.
- Use a cleaning agent or care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the surface.
  - Microfiber surface: use a commercially available cleaning agent or care product specifically for microfiber.
  - Leather/imitation leather surface: use a commercially available cleaning agent or care product specifically for leather.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe them with a dry cloth. Clean the seat covers on a regular basis.
- For heavy soiling, use an aftercare leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

LEATHER CARE

- Use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather will reduce dirt build-up, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extend its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

MICROCUT MICROFIBER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then use a damp microfiber cloth to clean.

ARTICO IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Cleaning the MBUX Superscreen

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- Reverse gear has not been engaged.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Central and Front Passenger Area.

ACTIVATING CLEANING MODE

► Select Cleaning Mode for Central Area or Front Passenger Area.

► Select On.

A message appears. The cleaning mode is automatically deactivated after three minutes or, for example, if an incoming call is received.

► Select Continue.

The selected area of the display is switched off. Cleaning mode begins.

Back to contents

Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls
Call options via Digital Extras
Emergency
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Flat tire
Battery (vehicle)
Tow starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

Calling Mercedes-Benz Support

Requirements:

- access to a mobile phone network is available.
- there is sufficient network coverage by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.
- for automatic transmission of the vehicle data: operational readiness has been established (⟶ page 259).

► Call up the vehicle settings (Control Center) (⟶ page 426).

► Select Mercedes-Benz Support.

- with your consent, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown on the display.
- a prompt for selecting the subject area for the request appears in order to place a call to a suitable department of Mercedes-Benz Support.

► Select request.

► Select a service via the voice dialog system (depending on the selection of the request in the previous step).

You will be put in touch with a contact person at Mercedes-Benz Support.

ⓘ The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

Additional option to start the Mercedes-Benz Support Call:

► **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use voice commands (⟶ page 449).

or

► **Via the contact address book:** select Mercedes-Benz Support.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

IT IS POSSIBLE TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- activation of Digital Extras
- operating the vehicle
- nearest Mercedes-Benz service center
- further products from Mercedes-Benz

Calling Mercedes-Benz Support after automatic accident/breakdown detection

Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Accident: no requirements.

Breakdown:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle (⟶ page 149).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident/breakdown situation (⟶ page 149).
- If an accident/breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

  Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 592).

► Exit the emergency guide display.

A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from Mercedes-Benz Support.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after breakdown/accident detection:** select Call.

- The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Accident and Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (⟶ page 586).
- Mercedes-Benz Support will take your call and organize accident/breakdown assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support at a later time:** select Call Later.

The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

Additional prompt when the Guard 360 Digital Extra is active: If the Guard 360 Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after collision detection:** select Call.

► **No support from Mercedes-Benz Support required:** reject the prompt.

Emergency guide

Depending on the type and severity of the accident or a breakdown, the emergency guide can show safety notes in the central display.

AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION OF THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS POSSIBLE DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION WHEN:

- The restraint system was triggered
- An emergency call was made via the vehicle interface
- Certain breakdown situations have occurred

THE SAFETY NOTES INCLUDE FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes-Benz Support Call

If you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, relevant vehicle data is automatically sent to Mercedes-Benz Support. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, after a certain period of time the multimedia system will remind you of a service that is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment after the maintenance inquiry:** select Call.

  SERVICE CALL PROCEDURE:

  - After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent.
  - Mercedes-Benz Support notes your preferred appointment date.
  - Mercedes-Benz Support forwards the information to the service outlet of your choice.
  - The desired service outlet contacts you to confirm the appointment and make any necessary detailed arrangements.

- **To hide a maintenance message:** select Call Later after the maintenance message appears.

  The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT WITHOUT A MAINTENANCE INQUIRY:

- Select [⌂].
- Select the Service menu item.
- Start the call.

Data transmitted during a Mercedes-Benz Support Call

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is ready to drive (⟶ page 259).
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT HAS BEEN SELECTED VIA THE VOICE DIALOG SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT:

- Current vehicle location

DATA PROCESSING

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored at Mercedes-Benz Support and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by Mercedes-Benz Support. Please observe the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com or in the announcement immediately after a call to Mercedes-Benz Support is connected.

The recorded message is not available in every country.

Call options via Digital Extras

Information on Digital Extras with call function

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (call via Mercedes-Benz Support or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Digital Extra Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call center are available to you around the clock.

The SOS button is located in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 593).

You can call Mercedes-Benz Support via the multimedia system (⟶ page 581).

In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (⟶ page 591) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account. The use of some Digital Extras requires the permanent acceptance of the Terms of Use for Digital Extras and the Mercedes me ID Terms of Use as well as the permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes-Benz user account.

Further information on Digital Extras can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extra

ⓘ The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital extra is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country (⟶ page 436).

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 591)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (⟶ page 582)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by Mercedes-Benz Support and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Supplement to the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra

  With the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, certain wear and malfunction messages are detected by the service provider, so long as these can be clearly interpreted and are made available for monitoring by diagnostics-capable components.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact Mercedes-Benz Support for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

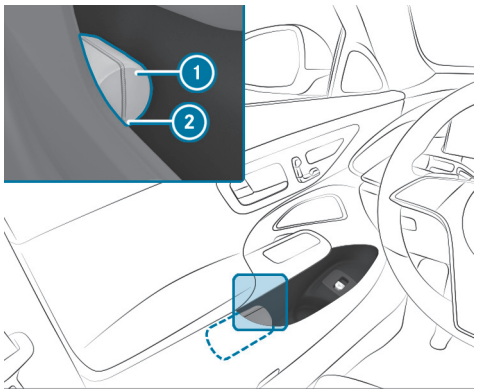
ⓘ These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 591).

You can find more information on Digital Extras in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Emergency

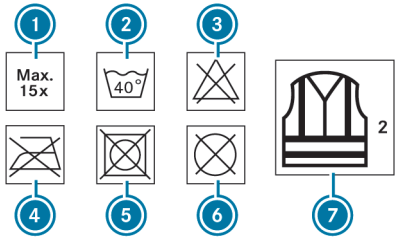
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety vest pouch (1) using the loop (2).
- ► Open the safety vest pouch (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest pouch (1).
- ► Slide the safety vest pouch (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess; otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty.

- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- the fluorescence property diminishes, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

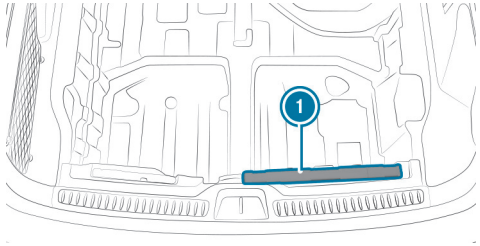
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE

► Please note: Depending on the vehicle version, the warning triangle may be in different positions.

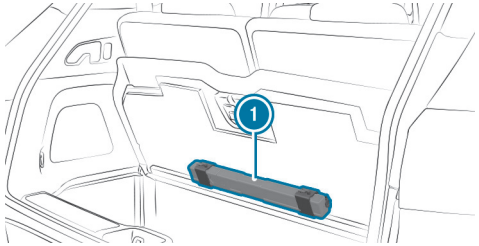
OPTION 1



Warning triangle 1 is located under the cargo floor in the loading sill.

► Remove warning triangle 1.

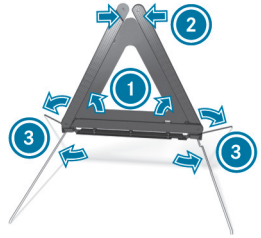
OPTION 2



Warning triangle 1 is located on the underside of the cargo floor.

► Remove warning triangle 1.

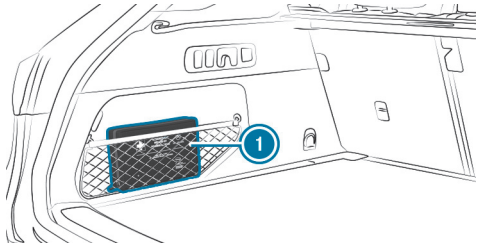
SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE



► Fold the side reflectors 1 upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener 2.

► Fold the legs 3 down and out to the side.

First-aid kit overview



First-aid kit (1) is located in the stowage net in the cargo compartment on the left.

Check the expiration date of the first-aid kit and replace it when it expires.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.
- eCall is activated at the factory.
- eCall is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.
- Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.
- eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.
- The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

DEACTIVATION OF ECALL

- eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.
- To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of all Digital Extras. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY:
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ In the event of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- a corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display (⟶ page 818).
- the SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an emergency call automatically

Requirements:

- The vehicle is ready to drive.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM AUTOMATICALLY INITIATES AN EMERGENCY CALL:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by the Emergency Stop function (⟶ page 335)
- After detecting a thermal event in the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 777)

  The availability of this function is country-dependent.

► **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call center has been established.

PROCEDURE FOR AN AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

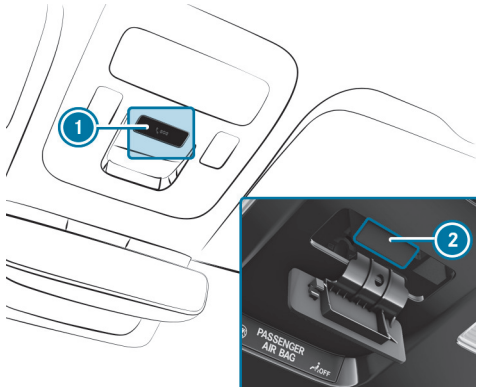
  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.
- The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Triggering an emergency call manually



(1) SOS button cover
(2) SOS button (emergency call system)

- **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press SOS button (2) for at least one second.

  A selection pop-up for additional options appears on the central display.

- Select an option from the selection pop-up on the central display.

- **Emergency call**: a connection is established to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center or the public emergency call center.

- **Mercedes-Benz Support Call:** a connection is established to Mercedes-Benz Support (e.g. in the event of a breakdown, for questions or general inquiries). This option is not available in all countries. (⟶ page 581)

  Notes on the pop-up:

  If no interaction takes place within the specified time, the emergency call is triggered automatically.

  The **Emergency call** option is intended exclusively for genuine emergency situations. For non-emergency inquiries, please select Mercedes-Benz Support Call.

or

- **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use a voice command, e.g. Make an emergency call (⟶ page 442).
- **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call center has been established.

PROCEDURE FOR A MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

- Select <schar> on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (100 m) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

The transmitted data consists of vehicle information. If you have any questions regarding the collection, use and forwarding of eCall system data, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Self-diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Make sure that within 30 seconds of turning on the vehicle, the red SOS NOT READY indicator in the upper right corner of the display is switched OFF. This means that the emergency call system has successfully passed the diagnosis.

Flat tire

Flat tire

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (⟶ page 596).
- **vehicles with TIREFIT kit:** the TIREFIT kit helps to seal the tire and continue the journey under certain restrictions (⟶ page 597).
- **vehicles with Digital Extras:** make a breakdown assistance call in the event of a breakdown (⟶ page 586).
- **all vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 644).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 651).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. When retrofitting your vehicle with tires that do not have run-flat capabilities, e.g. winter tires, you should also equip it with a TIREFIT kit. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance center using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

WARNING
Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ► Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ► Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ► Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ► After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ► The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:

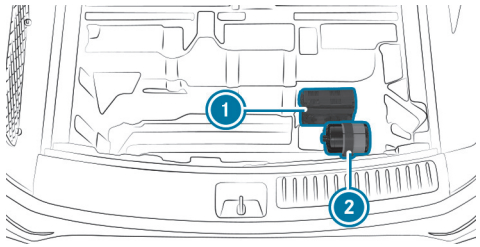
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor upon delivery of the vehicle.



1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use. (⟶ page 596)
- the TIREFIT sticker is available.
- wear suitable cut-resistant gloves.

TIREFIT kit storage location: (⟶ page 596)

You can use the TIREFIT tire sealant to seal puncture damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly on the tire contact surface, in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

► Do not continue driving.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

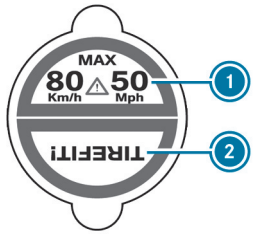
NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

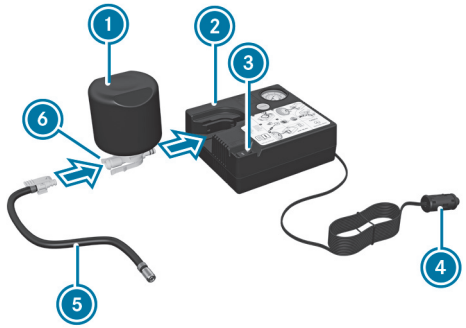
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- Do not remove any foreign objects that have pierced the tire.

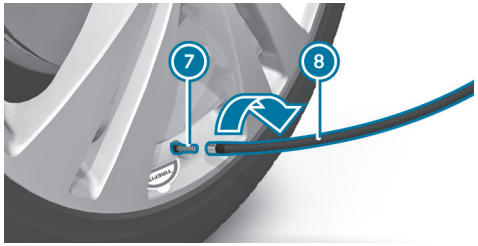


- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug (4) with cable and hose (5) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.

- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tire sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Insert tire sealant bottle (1) with the head pointing downwards into recess (2) of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (7) of the defective tire.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle (⟶ page 192).
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press On/Off switch (3) on the tire inflation compressor.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.

  The tire must then have reached a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

In the event of tire sealant leakage, clean the affected area as soon as possible, preferably with clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner's as soon as possible.

IF A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS NOT BEEN REACHED AFTER TEN MINUTES:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forward or backward extremely slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Inflate the tire again.

  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

IF A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS BEEN REACHED AFTER TEN MINUTES:

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

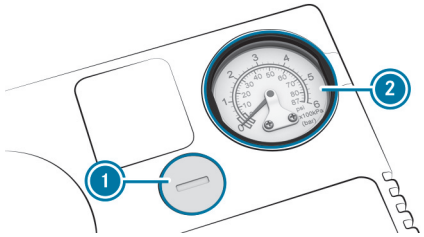
If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

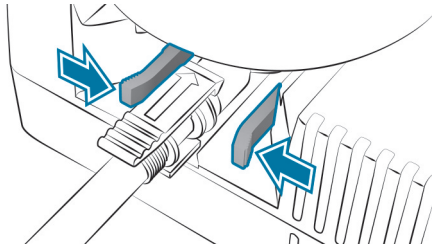
- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For specific values, refer to the tire and load information label on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce tire pressure:** press release button (1) next to the manometer (2).
- If the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.



- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to release.
  The filling hose remains on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

Battery

Charging the 12 V battery

- In the event of a discharged 12 V battery, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

NOTICE
Risk of damage due to towing

Towing the vehicle can damage the drive system.

► Do not tow the vehicle. Have the vehicle loaded and transported instead.

Observe the notes on transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 606).

Exception: If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual display message being shown.

Use a tow rope or tow bar for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

Observe the notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 604).

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems (e.g. while towing or in a car wash).

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Do not tow the vehicle with both axles on the ground. Towing with both axles on the ground is only permitted to recover the vehicle from a danger zone.

It must not be towed further than 109 yd (100 m) with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, the vehicle may only be transported.

Use a tow rope or tow bar for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

- ► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods. (⟶ page 604)

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ONLY TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS PERMITTED:

- the transmission cannot be shifted to position N
- the electric parking brake cannot be released
- the driver display has failed.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with excessive weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- The towing eye will break off.
- The trailer will lurch and may tip over.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

When towing a vehicle, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ► Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate. (⟶ page 728)
- ► Install the towing eye. (⟶ page 610)
- ► Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

► Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ► Switch on the vehicle.
- ► Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 317).
- ► Deactivate the tow-away alarm. (⟶ page 148)
- ► Deactivate Active Brake Assist. (⟶ page 349)
- ► Shift the transmission to position. N
- ► Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- ► Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR ARE NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The braking system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required to steer and brake.

Furthermore, important vehicle messages cannot be recognized if the driver display is malfunctioning.

► Use a tow pole or tow rope.

► Before towing, ensure that the driver display is functioning and the steering is free to move.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading up the vehicle for transport

Requirements:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the vehicle is switched off.
- the driver display is in the initial state without any open menus (⟶ page 237). Transportation is also possible when a warning message is visible.
- the 12 V battery is charged.

► If necessary, set the system language. (⟶ page 460)

► Observe the notes on towing. (⟶ page 604)

► Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: the towing device can also be attached to the trailer hitch.

► Switch on the power supply. (⟶ page 257)

► Put the selector lever into position N.

The selector lever may be locked in position P in the event of electrical malfunctions. To shift to N, supply power to the on-board electrical system. (⟶ page 603)

VEHICLES WITH AIRMATIC

► Observe the following information.

NOTICE
Possible vehicle damage when loading or unloading

The vehicle must be raised to transport level when loading or unloading.

If the transport settings are not shown or the display message Vehicle Not Ready for Loading appears, the vehicle must not be loaded or unloaded.

► If necessary, raise the vehicle to transport level again.

► Do not use a ramp to load or unload a vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING
Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

► Do not use transport level in normal road operation.

► Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.

► Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

RAISING VEHICLE TO TRANSPORT LEVEL

► Press and hold the [↩] button for at least five seconds.

► Immediately press and hold the [OK] button for at least one second.
The For Transport Level Switch On Vehicle message is displayed.

► Select Vehicle transport.

The noise certification mode is exclusively intended for the technical testing organization. This restricts the drive output of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

► Switch on the vehicle (⟶ page 259).
The transport settings are displayed.

- ► Swipe down to select Transport Level and press OK.
  The vehicle is raised and the Vehicle raising... Do not drive onto ramp yet display message is displayed for 5 seconds. The raising process can take up to 60 seconds and can be canceled using the ↩ button.
- ► Do not switch the vehicle off while it is being raised.

While the vehicle is being raised you can already maneuver up to a maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h).



- ► Before loading the vehicle, wait until the transport level has been reached and the Transport Level status is shown.

ⓘ When the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings are also still displayed after a restart. Operation of the driver display is restricted.

IF THE VEHICLE IS AT TRANSPORT LEVEL, IT IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- it is driven faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- the 12 V battery is discharged.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active level.

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE

- ► Load the vehicle onto the transporter in the correct orientation.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ► Put the selector lever into position P.
- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Switch off the vehicle and the power supply.
- ► Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

VEHICLES WITH ADAPTIVE DAMPING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- ► Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

NOTICE
Vehicle damage due to incorrect lashing

- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) above and 4 in (10 cm) below the transport platform must be maintained.

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter in the correct orientation.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- Put the selector lever into position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Switch off the vehicle and the power supply.
- Only secure the vehicle at all four wheels.

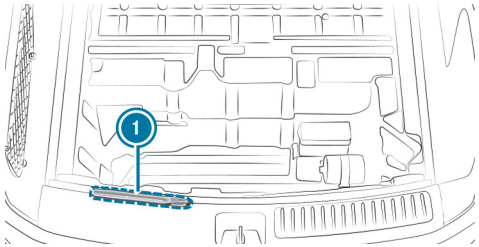
UNLOADING THE VEHICLE

- Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading (→ page 369).

LOWERING THE VEHICLE AFTER UNLOADING

- Switch on the power supply.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- In the transport settings, swipe up to select Standard Level and press OK.
  The vehicle is set to the height of the last active level and the Lowering Vehicle... display message is displayed.
- After the vehicle has lowered, press the button for at least two seconds.
  The transport settings are closed.

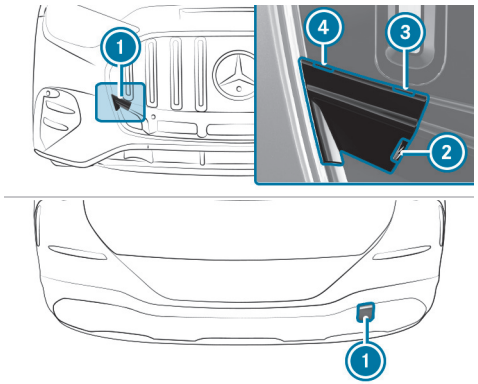
Towing eye storage location



Towing eye 1 is located under the cargo floor in the loading sill.

Installing/removing the towing eye

INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE FRONT TOWING EYE (AMG GLC 63 E PERFORMANCE)



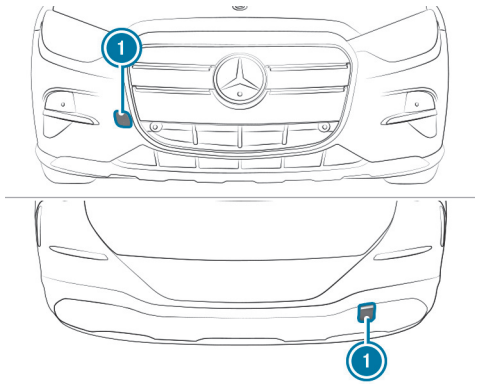
- Detach front cover (1) using a plastic wedge as follows (recommendation: use plastic tools to avoid potential scratching of the surface): loosen clip attachment (2) using the plastic wedge. Then insert the plastic wedge into the gap between cover and vehicle trim at positions (3) and (4) one after the other respectively as indicated, and disengage and remove the cover perpendicular to the surface with minimal force.
- Rear cover (1) can be removed without the need for a plastic wedge, as featured on the series model.
- Screw the towing eye in clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.
- After removing the towing eye, engage cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

The vehicle may sustain damage if the towing eye is used to haul the vehicle out of a ditch during recovery.

- Use the towing eye exclusively for towing the vehicle.
- Never use the towing eye to haul the vehicle out of a ditch during recovery.

INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE FRONT TOWING EYE (ALL OTHER VEHICLES)



- Press cover (1) inwards at the marking and remove.
- Screw the towing eye in clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.
- After removing the towing eye, press cover (1) into the bumper until it engages.
- Install a ball neck approved by Mercedes-Benz for towing (→ page 408).

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

The vehicle could sustain damage if the towing eye or trailer hitch is used to haul out the vehicle during recovery situations.

- Use the towing eye exclusively for towing the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to haul out the vehicle during recovery.
- Towing using the eyes for the safety chains is not permissible.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- The drive system cannot be started by towing. Do not attempt to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Detailed information on the fuse assignment diagram is available at the following internet address:

https://om.mb4.me/fuseplan

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.

- The vehicle is switched off.

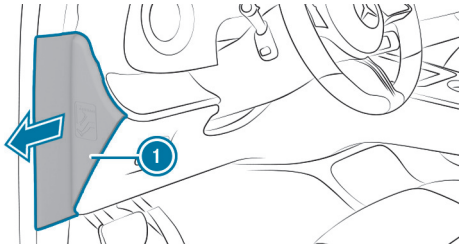
THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 613)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 613)

Opening/closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses. (⟶ page 612)



The fuse housing is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

► **To open:** open cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

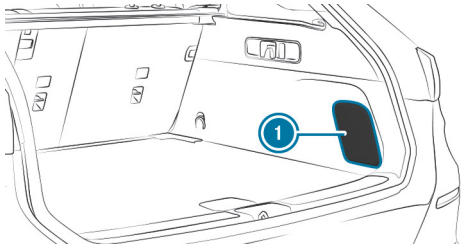
► **To close:** reinsert cover 1.

Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse housing opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Opening/closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment

Requirements:

Observe the notes on electrical fuses. (⟶ page 612)



► **To open:** open and remove cover 1.

► **To close:** reinsert cover 1.

The fuse assignment diagram is on the side of the fuse box.

Wheels and tires

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Noise development/unusual handling characteristics
Regular inspection of wheels/tires
Snow chains
Activating/deactivating snow chain mode
Selecting the tire type
Tire pressure
Loading the vehicle
Tire labeling
Definitions for tires and loading
Changing a wheel
Emergency spare wheel

Noise development/unusual handling characteristics

Be sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Regular inspection of wheels/tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

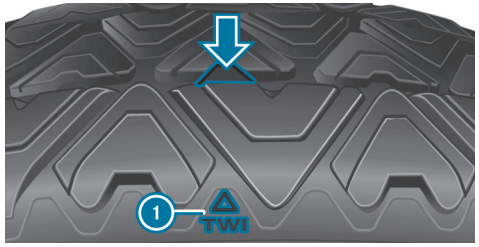
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 621)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tires: (3 mm)⅛in
- M+S tires: (4 mm)⅙in

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately (1.6 mm)1⁄16 in has been reached.

Snow chains

WARNING
Risk of injury through incorrect installation of snow chains

Rear-wheel drive vehicles: if you install snow chains on the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Always install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on aluminum wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- ► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. Information on this can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist if snow chains are installed.
- **Vehicles with level control:** If snow chains are installed, only drive at a raised vehicle level. (→ page 369)

- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** If snow chains are installed, only drive with Snow chain mode active. (⟶ page 619)

ⓘ Deactivate ESP® when starting off. (⟶ page 316) This allows the wheels to spin and generate increased tractive power.

Activating/deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:



- Activate or deactivate .
  The indicator lamp lights up when snow chain mode is activated.

When the function is active, the vehicle adjusts to snow chains having been installed.

Some functions of the driving systems and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

The snow chain mode depends on the equipment.

Selecting the tire type

Requirements:

- the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

ⓘ Further requirements for Navigation with Electric Intelligence (⟶ page 488).

Multimedia system:

→ Settings

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Tires.
- ▶ Select Tire Type.
- ▶ Select the tire type, for example Winter Tires.

  Selecting the tire type serves to optimize the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence at the start of your journey. Charging stations, for example, are better selected as a result.

ⓘ After a wheel has been changed and you have traveled for several kilometers the menu for selecting the installed tire type appears automatically.

ⓘ If you do not select a tire type, the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence will be based on the vehicle's configuration and the time of year. In order to obtain an optimal energy prognosis, Mercedes-Benz recommends selecting the tire type. If you have any questions, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or your tire retailer.

ⓘ Available tire types are equipment and country-dependent.
In some countries, the Studded Tires option can additionally be selected.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tire pressure that is too low or too high

TIRES WITH PRESSURE THAT IS TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

► Observe the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before leaving on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 155 mph (250 km/h)

► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN:

- shorten the service life of the tires
- increase the risk of tire damage
- adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- tire defects as a result of overheating
- impaired handling characteristics
- irregular wear
- increased energy consumption

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

HIGH TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- increased braking distance
- impaired handling characteristics
- irregular wear
- impaired driving comfort
- susceptibility to damage

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

► Examine the tires for foreign objects.

► Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

► If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

INFORMATION ON THE RECOMMENDED TIRE PRESSURE FOR THE FACTORY-FITTED TIRES ON THE VEHICLE CAN BE FOUND ON THE FOLLOWING LABELS ON THE B-PILLAR ON THE DRIVER'S SIDE:

- Tire and loading information label. (⟶ page 627)
- Tire pressure table. (⟶ page 623)

Observe the maximum tire pressure as well. (⟶ page 633)

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

ONLY CORRECT TIRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TIRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TIRES:

- the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- the vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: the tire pressure can also be displayed on the central display (⟶ page 625).

The tire pressures recommended in the tire pressure table for increased load and/or speed can reduce ride comfort.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

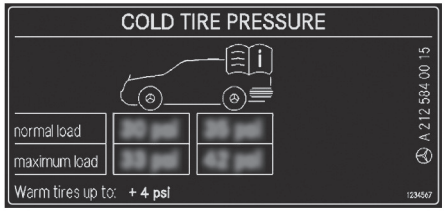
- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION
For the rear axle tires, use only the tire pressure recommended for an increased load in the tire pressure table.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

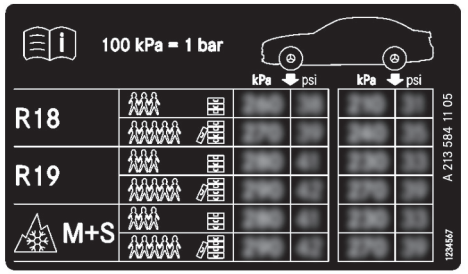
The data shown in the illustrations are sample data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. Read on the side wall of the tire (⟶ page 633).

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 621)
- Tire and load information table (⟶ page 627)
- Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 633)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

►

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed to the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and tire temperature are shown on the central display.

If there is a significant loss of tire pressure, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 808) or the warning lamp (!) on the driver display (⟶ page 832).

The tire pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. The driver is responsible for setting the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the respective operating situation.

After a change in tire pressure, restart the tire pressure monitoring system in order to update the tire pressure reference values (⟶ page 626).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- incorrectly taught-in tire pressure reference values.
- sudden pressure loss, e.g. as a result of a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- there is interference caused by another radio signal source.

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURE WITH THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- the vehicle is switched on.

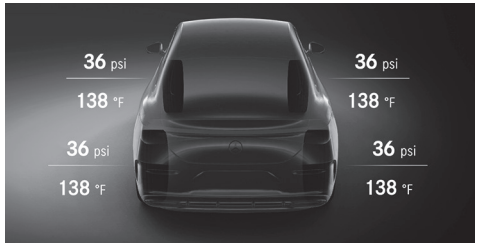
Central display:

► Select Charge & Service.

► Select Service.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



Example illustration

- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are then already being monitored.

- Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for the current operating status (⟶ page 623). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (⟶ page 621).

ⓘ The values displayed may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the display.

RESTARTING THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- the recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status in each of the four wheels (⟶ page 621).

RESTART THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the tire pressure has changed.
- the wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Central display:

- Select Charge & Service.
- Select Service.
- Select Tire Pressure.

  The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown on the display.
- Select Yes.

  The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message is shown on the display.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressure values are then adopted and monitored as the new tire pressure reference values.

  If the tire pressure values are not within the specified range, a warning appears.

Loading the vehicle

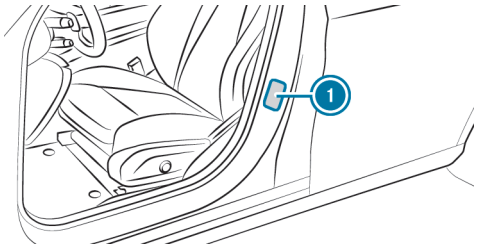
Tire and loading information table

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

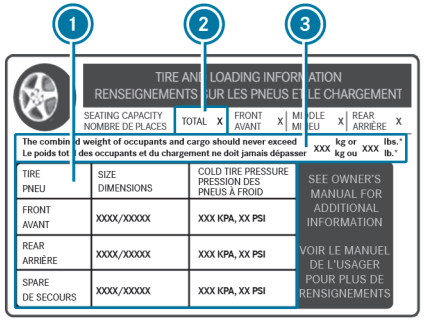
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information table



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

THE TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION PLACARD SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- recommended tire pressure (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressure is valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

PLEASE ALSO NOTE:

- information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 728).
- information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (⟶ page 623).

Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb vehicle occupants, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, vehicle occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.

  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load capacities and payloads with varying seating configurations and different occupant numbers and weights. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle as stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 627).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

STEP 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and payload (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

STEP 2

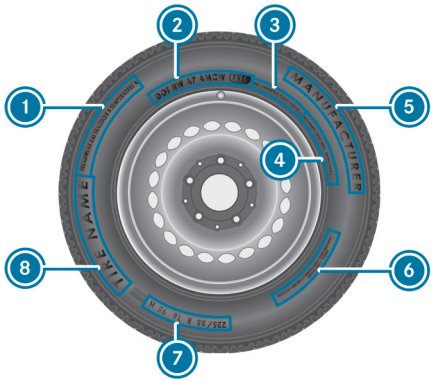
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and passengers)	5	1
Distribution of vehicle occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of vehicle occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

STEP 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible payload (maximum permissible gross vehicle weight from the permissible gross mass plate and the loading information table minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg)- 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)- 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

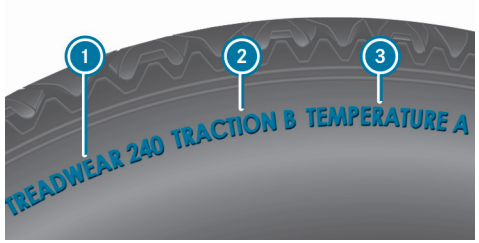


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (⟶ page 632)
4. Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 633)
5. Manufacturer
6. Characteristics of the tire (⟶ page 633)
7. Tire size details, load capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 633)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

TREAD WEAR GRADE
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test

course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADE

DANGER
Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

TEMPERATURE GRADE

WARNING
Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

THE TIN IS A UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER TO IDENTIFY TIRES AND COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** Tire symbol marks (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** Manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 639).
- **Tire size:** Identifier (3) describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** Tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** Manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd digits represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th digits state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ► Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ► The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ► Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

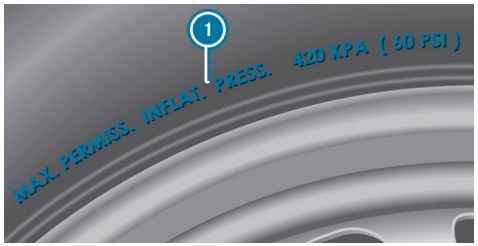


The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 627).

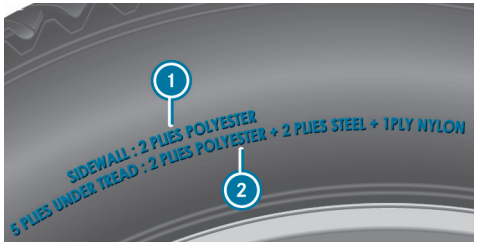
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Do not exceed maximum tire pressure (1) that is permissible for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (⟶ page 623).

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

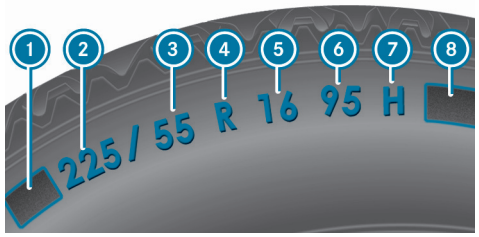
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall (1) and under tire tread (2).

Tire size details, load capacity, speed rating and load index

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



(1) Preceding letter
(2) Nominal tire width in millimeters
(3) Aspect ratio in %
(4) Tire code
(5) Rim diameter
(6) Load-bearing index
(7) Speed rating
(8) Load index

ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

PRECEDING LETTER ①:

- None: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

ASPECT RATIO ③:

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

TIRE CODE ④ (TIRE TYPE):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum permissible speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

RIM DIAMETER ⑤:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

LOAD-BEARING INDEX ⑥:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load limit.

SEE ALSO:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 627)
- Maximum tire load (⟶ page 632)
- Load index

SPEED RATING ⑦:

Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

SUMMER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out the maximum permissible speed from the tire manufacturer.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum permissible speed of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

ALL-WEATHER TIRES AND WINTER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

LOAD INDEX (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tires
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tires or reinforced tires
- "Light Load": light load tires
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

Definitions for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, vehicle occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, vehicle occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Tread: that portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators (TWI): the projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight: the sum of (a) Curb weight; (b) Accessory weight; (c) Vehicle capacity weight; and (d) Production options weight.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Production options weight: the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2,3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load rating: the maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Snow tire: a tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 112, compared to the ASTM F2493 standard reference test tire when using the snow traction test on the medium pack snow surface as described in ASTM F1805-20, and that is marked with an Alpine Symbol on at least one sidewall.

Accessory weight: the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Selecting/installing/replacing tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ► Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TIRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTICE
Vehicle and tire damage caused by unauthorized tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TIRES ARE SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS SUCH AS, ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat properties only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain characteristics, such as driving behavior, driving noise, fuel consumption, may be adversely affected. In addition, other tire sizes may cause the tires to rub against the bodywork and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories that have been tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ► Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ► Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic components caused by the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tire-installing tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ► Tire-installing tools should not be positioned in the area of the valve.
- ► Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ► At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ASK ABOUT:

- suitability
- legal provisions
- factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ► Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ► Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, INSTALLING AND REPLACING TIRES:

- Tires with a lower cross-section ratio and the corresponding wheels lead to significantly increased tread wear, tire noise and reduced driving comfort. As the sidewall of a tire with a lower cross-section ratio is shorter, serious damage to rims, wheels and tires can occur if the vehicle

is driven on uneven or damaged road surfaces or if it encounters road debris or obstacles.

Such damage may include tire blowouts, punctures, blistering of tires, and cracked, warped or bent rims or wheels.

- the use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- vehicles with rear axle steering are only approved to use certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only install a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tire, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- **vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system. Additionally, after a wheel change, the tire pressure must be correctly set for the respective operating status and the tire pressure monitoring system must then be restarted (⟶ page 626).
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- for M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If the tire's maximum permissible speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- drive the vehicle with new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **when replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not supplied with a TIREFIT kit ex factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH AMG DYNAMIC PLUS PACKAGE

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident caused by non-approved tire types

If you use tire types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tires are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tires wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardize road safety.

► Only use tire types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

Rotating wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

► Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 639).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not wear the tires excessively. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of travel is maintained.

After a wheel has been changed and you have traveled for several kilometers the menu for selecting the installed tire type appears automatically (⟶ page 561).

The menu can be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or in person.

Storage of wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

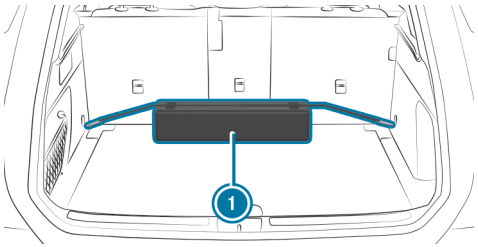
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop regarding information on which tire-change tool kit is required and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU WILL REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOR EXAMPLE, FOR A WHEEL CHANGE:

- jack
- chock
- wheel wrench
- alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the trunk.

When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- jack
- wheel wrench
- alignment bolt
- folding chock
- ratchet wrench for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

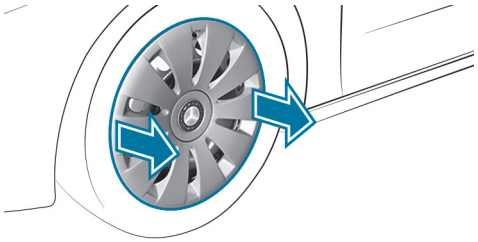
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ **Vehicles with level control:** Set the normal vehicle level. (⟶ page 369)
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be made drivable.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Unload the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, remove wheel trims/wheel hub caps. (⟶ page 644)
- ▶ Raise the vehicle. (⟶ page 645)

Removing and installing wheel trim/wheel hub caps

Requirements:

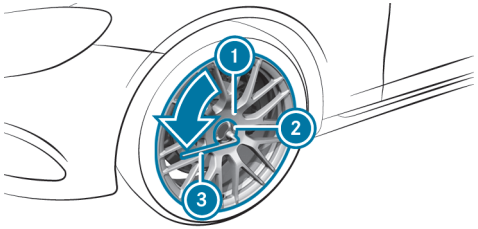
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change. (⟶ page 644)

WHEEL TRIM
On vehicles with aluminum wheels, the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Remove the wheel trim before unscrewing the wheel bolts.



- ► **To remove:** use both hands to carefully grip the two wheel trim apertures and pull the trim away.
- ► **To install:** position the wheel trim and press it firmly until it engages.

WHEEL HUB CAP (AMG VERSION)



Removal:

- ► Position socket (2) from the tire-change tool kit on hub cap (1).
- ► Position wheel wrench (3) on the socket (2).
- ► Using wheel wrench (3), turn hub cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.

Installing:

- ► Follow the instructions above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

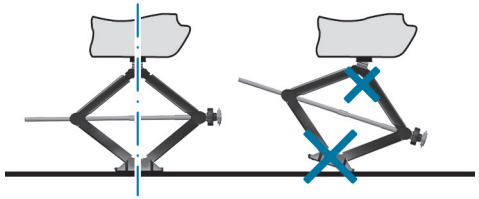
Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change. (⟶ page 644)
- The wheel trims and wheel hub caps have been removed. (⟶ page 644)

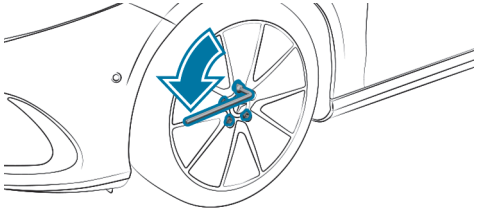
IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

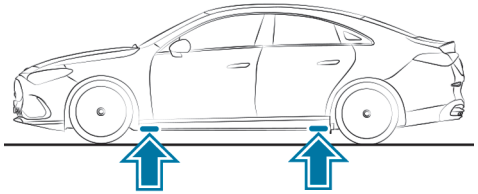


RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



► Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

► Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If the jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle may suffer damage.

► Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

If a jack is used which was not designed for the vehicle's jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

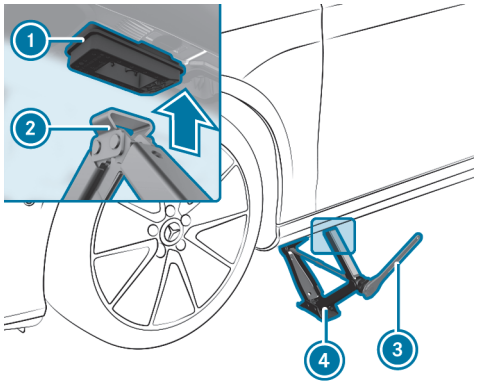
► Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use a suitable adapter.

NOTE
Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If the vehicle jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

- ► Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- ► Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- ► Position support plate (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- ► Turn the ratchet wrench (3) clockwise until the support (2) sits completely on the jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ► Turn the ratchet wrench (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ► Loosen and remove the wheel. (⟶ page 647)

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

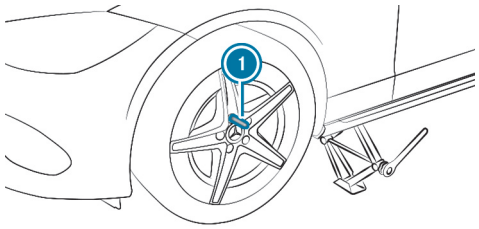
- the vehicle is raised (⟶ page 645).

During the wheel change, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could lead to impaired comfort during braking.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ► Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ► Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ► Screw centering bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

- ► Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ► Remove the wheel.
- ► Install the new wheel. (⟶ page 648)

Installing a new wheel

Requirements:

- the wheel to be changed is removed and the alignment bolt is screwed in (⟶ page 647).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- ► Never oil or grease the threads.
- ► In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ► Do not continue driving.

- ► Observe the information on the choice of tires (⟶ page 639).

For tires with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct running direction. Observe the running direction when installing.

AMG vehicles

- ► Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ► Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

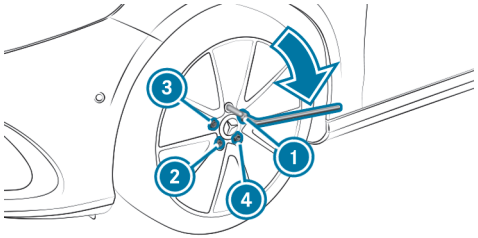
- ► Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel". (⟶ page 639)
- ► For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE
Paintwork damage to the rim when tightening the first wheel bolt

If the wheel is too loose when tightening the first wheel bolt, there is a risk of damaging the paint finish on the rim.

- ► When tightening the first wheel bolt, be sure to hold the wheel sufficiently firmly against the wheel hub.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.



- Unscrew and remove the alignment bolt.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is hand-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (⟶ page 649).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- the new wheel has been installed (⟶ page 648).
- observe the notes on tire pressure. (⟶ page 621)

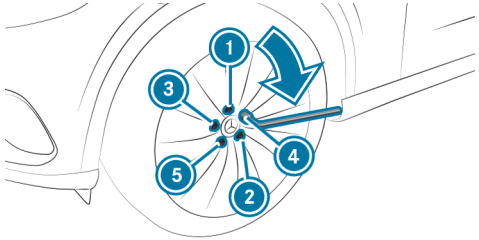
NOTICE

Risk of entrapment of the jack due to the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system released air while raising the vehicle, the jack may become trapped when lowering the vehicle.

- Switch on the vehicle. This will cause the vehicle level to be adjusted.
- Remove the jack from under the vehicle.

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AB" is visible and turn it counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system, provided that no emergency spare wheel or collapsible spare wheel is installed. (⟶ page 626)

Emergency spare wheel

Emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ► Drive carefully.
- ► Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ► Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ► Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ► Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON INSTALLING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- the maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- do not install snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- **specified tightening torque 19-inch emergency spare wheel:** 96 lb-ft (130 Nm)

  Specified tightening torque 21-inch emergency spare wheel: 110 lb-ft (150 Nm)
- check the tire pressure of the installed emergency spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

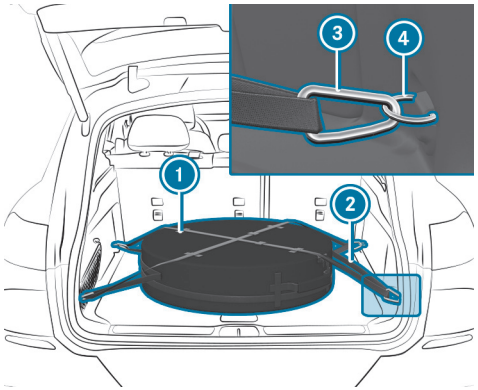
Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system's functionality is restricted. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Tire pressure (⟶ page 621)
- Tire and load information label (⟶ page 627)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 623)
- Installing tires (⟶ page 639)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 644)

Stowing the emergency spare wheel bag

Only for Mercedes-AMG GLC 53 E-Performance with 21-inch emergency spare wheel



- Insert the load compartment floor into the lower mounting position and press it down until it engages.
- Position emergency spare wheel bag (1) on the load compartment floor and align it so that the Mercedes-Benz logo faces the trunk opening.
- Hook carabiners (3) of emergency spare wheel bag (1) into cargo tie-down points (4).
- Secure the emergency spare wheel bag using tensioning straps (2).

Back to contents

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Information on the technical data
Vehicle electronics
Radio regulations
Vehicle identification plate/ VIN /engine number
Operating fluids
Vehicle data
General notes on the trailer hitch
Mounting dimensions of the trailer coupling
Trailer load
Maximum noseweight- and load capacity
Gross axle weight rating, rear axle

Information on the technical data

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ► When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ► Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ► Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ► Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

Operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz have the following labeling on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g.MB-Freigabe 229.51)

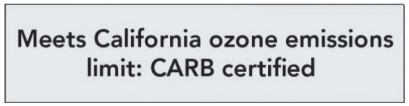
- MB-Approval (e.g.MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids, quoting the specification designation
  - at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Electric filter for interior filtration (USA only)

Vehicles with ENERGIZING AIR CONTROL: the filtration system for the interior of your vehicle includes an electric filter. This allows the finest particles to be reliably separated and retained. The electric filter complies with the emissions requirements of the California Air Resources Board (CARB).



CARB certification label

Vehicle electronics

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ► Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTICE
Loss of the operating permit due to non-compliance of installation and operating requirements

If the installation and operating requirements for two-way radios are not observed, the operating permit may be invalidated.

- ► Only use approved frequency bands.
- ► Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ► Only use approved antenna positions.

Installing an antenna in the roof area on vehicles with a panoramic glass roof is not permitted.

Apply technical specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If the vehicle is equipped with a pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and antenna connections provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplement during installation.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING DEVICES CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 420 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE ANTENNA ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers/specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - manufacturer's specifications
  - model designations
  - radio equipment approval numbers
- specific information on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental ADC	Continental ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive France	Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, 31100 Toulouse 1, France
Continental Automotive Hungary	Continental Automotive Hungary Kft., H-1106 Budapest, Napmátka u. 6., Hungary
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	538/H/ANF/2024
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	460/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	541/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	168/H/ANF/2024
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	540/IR/HMG/DG/ARPCE/2025
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	146/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	453/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	454/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	300/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	456/H/ANF/2024
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	H-32583
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	C-17908
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	H-31395
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	H-31461
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	H-32583
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	H-32902
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
HELLA	RS6 (radar sensor)	H-29797

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	H-31125
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	H-30441
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	H-30622
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	H-31497
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	BCI3L3N1 (head unit)	URCA_TA_2025_176
Bosch	BCI3L4PTN1 (head unit)	URCA_TA_2025_186
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_213
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	URCA_TA/2024_248
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2023_174
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-035
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-066
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

TP BY

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)

TP BY

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	BOCRA/TAE/2025/33
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	BOCRA/TA/2025/846
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1366
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1414
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/259
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/374
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/373
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/386
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Information on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	04249-25-06541
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	04431-25-06541
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Bury	USB 2-Port PD (mobile phone charger)	2395-17087-01
Bury	USB-C Dual Charger PD (mobile phone charger)	07785-24-04457

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	10003-24-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	07889-24-06643
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	08592-22-06643
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	02565-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	05883-24-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	06050-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	05884-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	05886-24-02930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	18924-23-15869
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Additional specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. You will find additional information on the ANATEL website https://www.anatel.gov.br

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Regulation 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

Telecommunications products:

This product has been approved by Anatel in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Resolution No. 715/2020, and satisfies all applied technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	DTA-104491
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	DTA-104030
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-038252
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DTA-037547
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	DTA-030296
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

CHILE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	DO 118207/F-64
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	DO 118207/F54
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	7294/DFRS15019/F-50
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	12980/DFRS18462/F-50
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	4917/DO 63346/F71
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	15522/DO 93.186/F14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	15979/DO 60683/F60
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	DO 111301/F82
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	11232 - 21.09.2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	RS6 (radar sensor)	536 - 15.01.2024
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	HUF13482
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tire pressure sensor)	DO 59667/F14
Huf Baolong	TMSS5H4 (tire pressure sensor)	11888F-64
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DO 40087/F26
Huf Baolong	TMSS5B4 (tire pressure sensor)	DO 103.513/F14
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	5947/DO 55407/F60
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	3076/DO 36897/F26
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	4948/DFRS05545/F-50

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	4948/DFRS05545/F-50
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2199/DO 36359/F26
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	5696/DO 55268/F60
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	9140/DO 67704/F39
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DO 104.912/F-25
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DO 106.016/F-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2492/DFRS20627/F-74
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2491/DFRS20626/F-74
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DO 104640/F44
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	5695/DO 55269/F60

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MU2 (locking system)	9137/DO 67698/F39
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DO 105291/F60
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DO 105825/F60
WITTE-Velbert	DH501 (locking system)	EU23-0143-01- TEC
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	R19-0837-01-TEC
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	9426/DO 57250/F60
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	9427/DO 57248/F60
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	5332/DO 78889/F23

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	1R3-1M-7E1-160
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-16C-SRD
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	SRH-7E9-1E4-7M
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	SRH-7E9-10B-7M
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	M7-7E8-26C-RTH
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HT-7E8-276-THE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	SRH-7E9-X18-7M
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	SRH-7E9-X8A-7M
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X42-SRH
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9F-SRH
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9D-SRH
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bury	MB-WMI2024 (control unit)	100200/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	111532/DJID/2025 7163
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	114457/DJID/2025 7163
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	115211/DJID/2025 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	103697/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	110054/DJID/2025 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	117234/DJID/2026 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	119860/DJID/2026 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	106918/SDPPI/2025 7163
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476//SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	118361/DJID/2026 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive France	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (head unit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (head unit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123214/DJID/2026 7163
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163
HELLA	RS6 (radar sensor)	119315/DJID/2026 7163
HELLA	RS6 (radar sensor)	119451/DJID/2026 7163
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	111413/DJID/2025 7163 7163
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	104103/SDPPI/2024 7163
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 7183
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	114039/DJID/2025 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	102883/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	102735/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	100207/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	100209/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	102736/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163
VALEO	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	108580/ DJID/ 2025 7163
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	56-20466
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	56-18518
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	56-10830
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	56-20190
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	56-15110
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	51-87871

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	56-10932
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	56-04831
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (head unit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (head unit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	56-03806
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	56-03065
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	56-07888
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	56-07154
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	56-07889
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	56-10662
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	56-01011

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
	This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica:
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system) SMA – CMKG2
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system) SMA – CMKG3
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system) SMA – MS6

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system) SMA – MS7
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system) SMA – MK3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system) SMA – MU3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system) SMA – MUB1
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) SMA – ARTEMIS-SUB-01
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Bosch	BCI3L3J1 (head unit)	R: 022-250066 T: P250012022
Bosch	BCI3L4PTJ1 (head unit)	R: 022-250066 T: P250012022
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	204-A00043
Schrader	BG3FP3HP (tire pressure sensor)	219-240019
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	209-J00495

Additional specific information

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall Box:

This device has been approved in accordance with Japanese Radio Law and with Japanese Telecommunications Business Law.

This device may not undergo any modifications, otherwise the designation number assigned to this product will be rendered null and void.

JORDAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/7421/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRC/36/7494/2020
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/16307/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6775
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRC/19/11374/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRC/34/16025/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRC/34/11448/2023
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	TRC/18335/2025
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	TRC/18151/2025
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	T/4/11/11/8462
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/5472
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10883
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10332
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRC/34/9770/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2242
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/4355
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/933
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9429
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9430
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/3509
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRC/34/14099/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRC/34/12899/2023
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRC/34/7629/2020
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRC/34/7630/2020
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRC/34/13651/2024
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRC/34/12770/2023

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRC/34/14013/2024
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRC/34/13621/2023
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2635

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Bosch	BCI3L3N1 (head unit)	IC: 25847- BCI3L3N1
Bosch	BCI3L4PTN1 (head unit)	IC: 25847- BCI3L4PTN1
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IC: 4112A-MUAHL6
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IC: 2701A-MS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	28616-HFA30

QATAR

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	CRA/SM/2024/S-0018391
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	CRA/SM/2025/S-0022192
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	CRA/SM/2025/S-0021762

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	CTR-TA-000000001418
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	CTR-TA-000000001223
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	Ref. 8132

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	Ref. 7272

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	RGWQ/48B/1125/S(25-5356)
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	RGWQ/48B/1125/S(25-4269)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF19000133
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2024-04-23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	MR 9778 ANTR 2024-08-08
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	MR00004768ANRT2025
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	MR00003971ANRT2025
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	MR00005051ANTR2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	MR 00004622 ANRT 2024-10-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	MR 623 ANTR 2024-02-14
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	MR00000413ANTR2025
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	MR 3374 ANRT 2024-07-31
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2024-12-16
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	MR 00000358 ANRT 2024-01-30
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOAR15-0008
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	BCI3L3N1 (head unit)	IFT: MEBOBC25-35968
Bosch	BCI3L4PTN1 (head unit)	IFT: MEBOBC25-35439
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: BLCO2025-04484
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM24-25387
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_01 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29722
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_02 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29725
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IFT: CEHOMU25-01754
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	IFETEL: TEHUHU25-11281
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IFETEL: MEMAMS24-03199
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMS24-22544
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMK24-22883
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-22726
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-07514
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: TESCBG24-95707
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	A24001399
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	A24001395
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	A25001701
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	A25001641
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	A24001213
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	A24001253
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	A24001254
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	A24001183
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	A23001126

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	NTG7RSU (head unit)
Harman Becker	NTG7Q HIGH (head unit)
Harman Becker	NTG7Q PREMIUM (head unit)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	TRA/TA-R/24164/ 2025 D080353 
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	TRA/TA-R/23431/2025 1090029 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/20944/2025 D1074804
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D1054074
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/20607/2024 D172338
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7506/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/18930/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17509/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/19533/2024

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.666/2024
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	TAC NO: 9.1084/2025
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	TAC NO: 9.808/2025 TAC NO: 9.841/2025
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.294/2025
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1176/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.381/2022
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.108/2025
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2020
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.94/2024
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.746/2024
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2024-04-I-0352
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	2024-08-I-0721
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	2022-08-I-0513
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	2025-08-I-0549

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	2025-09-I-0571 2025-09-I-0572
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	2024-12-I-0969
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	2024-12-I-0967
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	2019-03-I-0170
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	2019-11-I-0600
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	2024-08-I-0727
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2025-02-I-0103
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0164
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0400
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	2024-03-I-0256

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	2023-08-I-0590
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0401
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	2023-11-I-0808
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	ESD-RCE-2543989
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	ESD-RCE-2543944
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-RCE-2440037
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2439937
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-REC-20437299
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2335375
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08

SAUDI ARABIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	2022-1063
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	90268020

SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	073048/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	073016/AG/ER
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	073369/AG/ER
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	073369/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	073099/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	072954/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	072224/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	072845/AG/ER

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	072819/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	072776/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	011 14
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	005 25
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	005 25
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	005 22
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	005 24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	005 25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	005 24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 24

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	011 11
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	DB107091
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	DB107091
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DA103787
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	DB105654
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DA103365
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DB103787

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3816
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1783
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	TA-2025/3664
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	TA-2025/2804
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TA-2024/2844
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3739
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TA-2024/2001
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TA-2024/3735
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TA-2023/3673
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TA-2024/1232
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TA-2024/0439
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TA-2024/0505
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	R-R-BO2-BCI3L3R1
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	R-R-BO2-BCI3L4PTR1
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	R-R-OHR-920717A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	R-C-MQU-MS6
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Vitesco	HFA30) (radar sensor)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

TANZANIA

TCRA Approved XXXXXX/XXX/XXXX

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TCRA/TAC/018/2016

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	SD04272-25
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	SD04624-25

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall box:

This radio communication device has an electromagnetic wave that complies with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 059/24
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0001
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	UA.TR.109.R.0412-24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0354-24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	UA.R.TR.052.211-25
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	UA.032.CT.RED.0110-25
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	UA.TR.028
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00624-24

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00623-24
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.071-24
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA | هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	TA RTTE: ER51348/25
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	TA RTTE: ER49176/25
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER38672/24, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA ER37329/24, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Hungary	Ramses 1.5 (communication module)	ER32722/24
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA ER33320/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER39605/24 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA ER28697/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	ER36438/24
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
VALEO	ARTEMIS-ECE-01 (locking system)	TRA ER38896/24, DA0051190/10
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA ER25428/23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM
Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or requirements in the United Kingdom: A separation distance of 3.9 in (10 cm) between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or requirements in the United Kingdom: A separation distance of 0 in (0 cm) between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (head unit)	FCC ID: 2AUXS- BCI3L3R1
Bosch	BCI3L3N1 (head unit)	FCC ID: 2AUXS- BCI3L3N1
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (head unit)	FCC ID: 2AUXS- BCI3L4PTR1
Bosch	BCI3L4PTN1 (head unit)	FCC ID: 2AUXS- BCI3L4PTN1
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	FCC ID: YGOHUF13145
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	FCC ID:IYZMS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Only for Canada: Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Only for USA: This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this

device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

Only for Canda: This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (Continental ADC), ARS4-B (Continental ADC), ARS4-A (Continental ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer), HFA30 (Vitesco)

Only for USA: Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Only for Canada: This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

Only for USA: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger.

Only for Canada: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger. Le présent appareil est conforme à l'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC/ISED définies pour un environment non contrôlé et répond aux directives d'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC radiofréquence (RF) et

RSS-102 de fréquence radio (RF) ISED règles d'éposition. Cet appareil sera installé à une distance minimale de 20 cm de l'utilisateur final.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	BCI3L3R1 (radar sensor)	
Bosch	BCI3L4PTR1 (radar sensor)	
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0676160424AF03A3
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0256310325AF61A3
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0410080525AF61A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A113105124AF61A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam B00172019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tire pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0471120824AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0225240424AE01A3
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0547201223AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0751151024AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0931270624AF03A3
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline relating to details of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

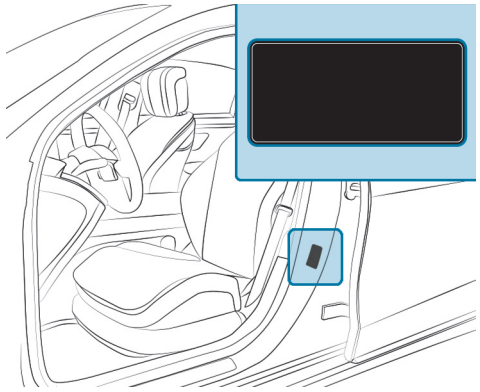
https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

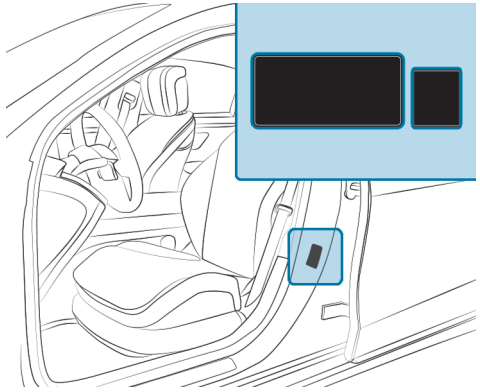
Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	0.0085 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	0.0074 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i3 LS3	0.205 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i3 LS4	0.0142 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i3 LS4+	0.0142 W/kg	4 W/kg
ARTEMIS communication module	0.471 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle identification plate/ VIN /engine number

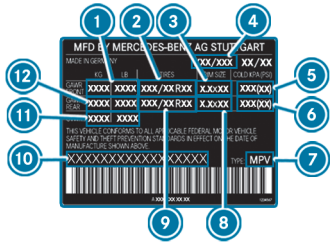
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



Vehicle identification plate (example: USA)

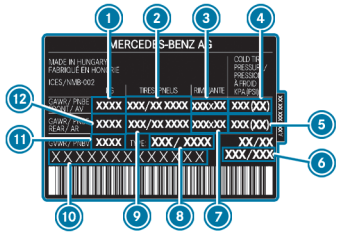


Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada)



Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Permissible front axle load
2. Front tire size
3. Front wheel size
4. Paint code
5. Recommended front tire pressure (when cold)
6. Recommended rear tire pressure (when cold)
7. Vehicle model
8. Rear wheel size
9. Rear tire size
10. VIN (vehicle identification number)
11. Permissible gross mass
12. Permissible rear axle load



Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Permissible front axle load
2. Front tire size
3. Front wheel size
4. Recommended front tire pressure (when cold)
5. Recommended rear tire pressure (when cold)
6. Paint code
7. Rear wheel size
8. Vehicle model
9. Rear tire size
10. VIN (vehicle identification number)
11. Permissible gross mass
12. Permissible rear axle load

The permissible gross mass is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants and the load. The maximum permissible axle load is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

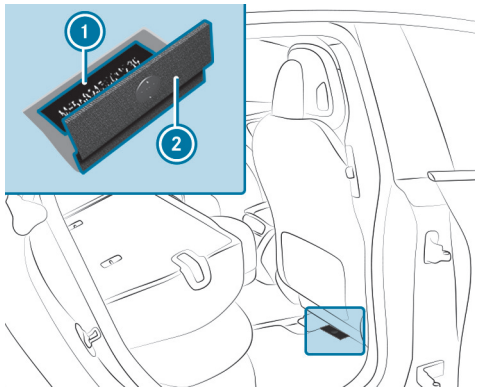
Do not exceed the permissible gross mass or the maximum permissible axle load for the front or rear axle.

Canada only: the following plate is located next to the vehicle identification plate.



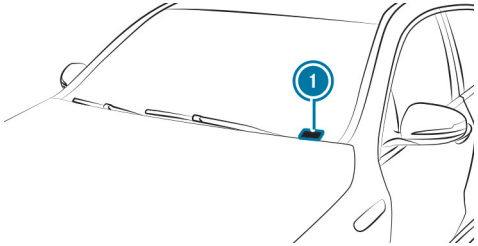
Plate confirming the national emission guidelines and safety requirements for motor vehicles (example applicable to Canada)

VIN BELOW THE RIGHT FRONT SEAT



1. Stamped VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSHIELD



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

Operating fluids

Brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 654).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

► Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid replaced every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 654).

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

► Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

► Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.

► Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant replaced regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approx. -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

COOLANT FILLING QUANTITY
Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

COOLANT (DRIVE SYSTEM)

Model	Filling quantity
All models	

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 654).

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

► Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE
Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

► Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

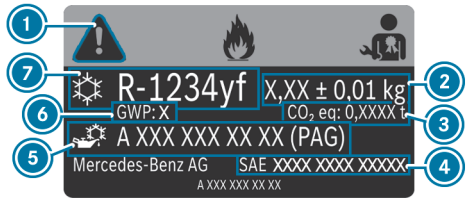
► Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained technicians certified to SAE Standard J2845 to insure proper and safe operation.

All applicable regulations, as well as SAE Standard J639, must be observed if reliable and proper maintenance is to be guaranteed.

The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and that new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842 HFO-1234yf and R744 Design Criteria and Certification for OEM Mobile Air Conditioning Evaporator and Service Replacements. Any refrigerant heat exchanger located in the cabin air stream shall also follow this requirement.

The information label for the climate control system indicating the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the front hood.



Information label (example)

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling quantity
3. CO_2 equivalent of the refrigerant used
4. Applicable standards
5. PAG oil part number
6. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
7. Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS

Symbol Name	Reference	Graphic
Caution	ISO 7000 0434	
Air Conditioning System (MAC)	ISO 2575 001	
MAC System Lubricant Type (PAG POE)		
Requires Registered Technician to Service MAC system		
Flammable Refrigerant		

INFORMATION ON REFRIGERANT

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

REFRIGERANT FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
All models	

PAG OIL FILLING QUANTITY

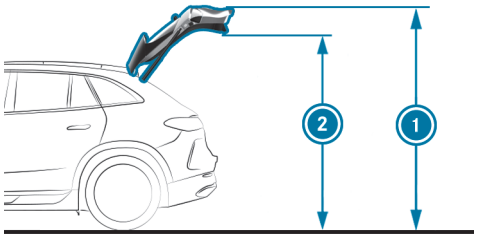
Model	Filling quantity
All models	

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



Example

(1) Height when open
(2) Headroom

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM

Model	Height when open	Headroom
All models		

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

All models
Vehicle length
Vehicle width including outside mirrors
Vehicle height
Wheelbase
Turning circle

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that special equipment increases the curb weight and reduces the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

High-voltage battery

Also observe the notes on range (⟶ page 234).

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES

All models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range	
Charging time – level 3 The charging power was not available by the editorial deadline.	
Charging time – level 2* The charging power was not available by the editorial deadline.	
Charging time – level 1* The charging power was not available by the editorial deadline.	

*** MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM CHARGING POWER OF 1.4 KW/PHASE FOR RELIABLE CHARGING. THE FOLLOWING IS RECOMMENDED FOR EFFICIENT CHARGING:**

- When charging at the socket (level 1), always use the maximum possible charging power.
- When charging at the wallbox or charging station (level 2), use a minimum charging power of 1.8 kW/phase.

Charging times – levels 1 and 2 apply to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content. Level 3 charging time applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap (→ page 275).

General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please observe the information and notes on the trailer coupling in the Operator's Manual.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer coupling

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

OVERHANG DIMENSION, LENGTH

Model	Overhang dimension
All models	

Trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.
The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED

Model	Trailer load, braked
All models	

TRAILER LOAD, UNBRAKED

Model	Trailer load, unbraked
All models	

Maximum noseweight- and load capacity

NOTICE
Damage due to detachment of the trailer

If the tongue weight is underutilized, the trailer may become detached.

- The tongue weight must be at least 4% of the actual gross weight of the trailer.
- Do not use a tongue weight that is less than 55.1 lbs (25 kg).
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum.

NOTE
Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

NOSEWEIGHT

Model	Maximum noseweight
All models	

LOAD CAPACITY

Model	Maximum load capacity
All models	

Gross axle weight rating, rear axle

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

TRAILER OPERATION AXLE LOAD

Model	Axle load
All models	

Back to contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages
Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Display messages

NOTES ON DISPLAY MESSAGES

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages shown as a graphic are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Follow the instructions in the display messages and observe the additional information in this Operator's Manual.

SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN WITH SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

- ⓘ Additional information on the driver display
- [×] Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the right-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display additional information on the driver display. Press [×] to hide the display message.

You can hide pending display messages with the right-hand Touch Control. Supplementary display messages can be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

Some display messages with high priority cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

DRIVER DISPLAY:

- ► Press the right-hand Touch Control.
- ► On the driver display, select Message Memory with the right-hand Touch Control.
- ► Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the right-hand Touch Control.
- ► **To exit the display:** press the back button [↩].

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 61). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 68). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not illuminate when the vehicle is switched on. • When the vehicle is ready to drive or while driving, the restraint system warning lamp remains illuminated or comes on repeatedly. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 61).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 61). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

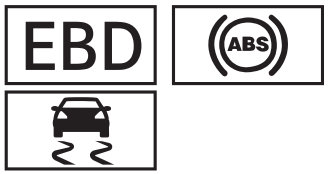
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 61). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 61). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 61). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 61). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION DESPITE THE FOLLOWING:** • A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat. • The front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. Overview of airbags (⟶ page 74) **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ► Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation(⟶ page 75). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult, or an individual of adult build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are exerted on the seat or if an occupant is not seated on the seat correctly, the system may underestimate the respective weight during the measuring process.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Overview of airbags (⟶ page 74) **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatalities if the front passenger air bag is deactivated If the front passenger air bag is deactivated, it will not be released in the event of an accident and can not therefore provide the protection for which it is designed. An occupant on the front passenger seat may then collide with parts of the vehicle interior, for example, in particular if they are sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Ensure correct status of the front passenger air bag both prior to and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation(⟶ page 75). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Do Not Leave People or Animals in Vehicle, Otherwise Alarm When Locking	* Passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. (⟶ page 100) ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The passive occupant presence reminder assumes that persons or animals are present in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. (⟶ page 100) ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* Passive occupant presence reminder malfunction. (⟶ page 100) ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is faulty. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is faulty or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph.
- ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

- ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)

* ESP® is faulty.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be faulty.

WARNING
Risk of skidding with faulty ESP®

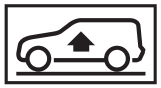
If ESP® is faulty, ESP® will be unable to perform any stabilization of the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

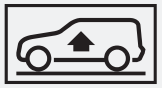
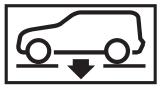
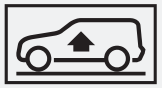
- ► Continue driving with caution.
- ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

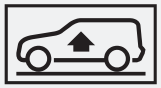
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding due to ESP® malfunction If ESP® is unavailable, ESP® will not carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation. ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 318). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Limited Camera Inoperative Service Required	* The multifunction interior camera is faulty. ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST Currently Restricted See Operator's Manual	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 318). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Remain Alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is averting their gaze from traffic events (⟶ page 318). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Focus on the traffic events again.
 Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not focusing on the traffic situation after a warning has been issued (⟶ page 318). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic situation. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 335).
 Microsleep Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indications of microsleep. (⟶ page 318) A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST Restricted: Interior Camera View Limited	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Objects or stickers are projecting into the multifunctional interior camera's field of view. • The multifunctional interior camera is dirty. ▶ Ensure that the field of view for the multifunctional interior camera remains unobstructed. ▶ Observe the system limits of the multifunctional interior camera. (⟶ page 455) ▶ Clean the multifunctional interior camera as necessary. Please observe the notes on interior care for the display. (⟶ page 576)
 ATTENTION ASSIST Restricted: Interior Camera Currently Unavailable	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. The ambient conditions for the multifunctional interior camera are outside of the system limits (⟶ page 455). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* DSR is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Reduce your speed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* DSR is not available in the drive program currently selected. ▶ Change the drive program.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
 STOP Vehicle Level Too Low	* The vehicle was moved, despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC or, on Mercedes-AMG vehicles, AMG RIDE CONTROL+ is faulty: ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (⟶ page 369). The vehicle will be raised according to the respective malfunction.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Lowering	* **THE VEHICLE LEVEL WILL LOWER FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:** • A different drive program has been selected. • The speed limit was exceeded. • The vehicle level was changed by pressing the button. • **Driving with trailer or bicycle rack:** the speed limit was exceeded with the electrical connection established.
 Rising	* The vehicle adjusts to the selected level.
 Slow Down	* The vehicle is traveling too fast for the setting of the selected vehicle level. ▶ Reduce your speed and then select the desired vehicle level again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The vehicle is traveling too fast in trailer operation or the socket for the trailer hitch is occupied, e.g. by a rear bicycle rack. ▶ Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 415).
 Compressor Is Cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Continue driving in a manner appropriate for the current level. Ensure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.
 Do Not Exceed 12mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 12 mph. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* The suspension system is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive no faster than 50 mph. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (⟶ page 104).

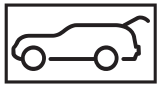
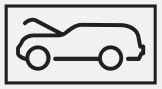
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle.
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 263). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:

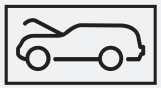
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 263). The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 102). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 104).
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is faulty. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 263).
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY DOES NOT BELONG TO THE VEHICLE:** • You cannot start the vehicle. • You cannot establish operational readiness. • You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual	* The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 263). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 263). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 263). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH THE VEHICLE OFF:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish operational readiness using the key (⟶ page 263). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 263). The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 102). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 104).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, operational readiness for the vehicle cannot be re-established after the vehicle has been parked. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Take SmartKey With You	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device	* The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NOT RENEWED AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key. When renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key will become available once again.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* At least one door, the hood or the tailgate is open. ▶ Close everything before commencing your journey.
	* The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
 Hood Not Locked Close Before Starting Journey (red display message)	* The hood is not locked and the vehicle is ready to drive. A warning tone will also sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Close the hood before commencing your journey (⟶ page 134).
 Stop Immediately Close Hood Completely (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked hood. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ► Never release the hood while driving. ► Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ► Close the hood before recommencing your journey (⟶ page 134).
 Stop Immediately Hood Unlocked Speed Limited (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked hood. A warning tone will also sound. The warning lamp also lights up and vehicle power output is reduced. **WARNING** Risk of accident with the hood unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The hood may open and block your view. ► Never release the hood while driving. ► Ensure before each journey that the hood is properly closed and locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Close the hood before commencing your journey (⟶ page 134).
 Intensive Cleaning Activated for 30 Seconds	* Deep cleaning of the windshield has been activated (⟶ page 212).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The function of the windshield wiper is faulty. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum fill level. ▶ Top up washer fluid (⟶ page 566).
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is faulty. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult or notify a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is faulty. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are exiting the vehicle with operational readiness established. ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing the button on the DIRECT SELECT lever (⟶ page 260). **IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SYSTEM IS SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY:** • If the vehicle is locked from the outside, it is switched off immediately. • If the vehicle is exited with the key and the door is closed, it is switched off immediately but is not locked automatically. • Otherwise, the vehicle is automatically switched off after a few minutes but not automatically locked.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the vehicle, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the vehicle key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers (e.g. the seat heating). Otherwise, the battery may discharge.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately	* Rear axle steering is faulty. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. The steering wheel may be at a significant angle when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's angled position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ When stopping, it should be noted that the vehicle now has a greater width. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required	* Rear axle steering is faulty. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and continue driving with caution.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Axle Steering Currently Unavailable	* Rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Bring the vehicle to a safe stop and restart it. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Trailer Hitch Lock (white display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational when driving with a trailer. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swiveling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 409). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and continue driving. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is impaired and the ball neck is not locked.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. It should be noted that ground clearance is now reduced due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ **If the ball neck has been retracted:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 409). The ball neck will engage vertically in the locked position and then engage beneath the bumper. ▶ **If the ball neck has been extended:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 409). The ball neck will engage beneath the bumper. ▶ Swivel the ball neck into the end position manually to engage. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is impaired and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. It should be noted that ground clearance is now reduced due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Coupling Check Lock (red display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational when driving with a trailer. **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swiveling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 409). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and continue driving. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is impaired and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. It should be noted that ground clearance is now reduced due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ **If the ball neck has been retracted:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 409). The ball neck will engage vertically in the locked position and then engage beneath the bumper. ▶ **If the ball neck has been extended:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 409). The ball neck will engage beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is impaired and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. It should be noted that ground clearance is now reduced due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum fill level. ▶ Add washer fluid (⟶ page 566).

Light

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Dynamic Light Functions Available to a Limited Extent	* **ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS FAULTY:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues to function, however, at least one of the dynamic light functions is faulty (⟶ page 200). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 204) • Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 205) ▶ Continue driving ▶ If necessary, operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again. ▶ If the display message is permanently displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Dynamic Light Functions Unavailable	* **THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS ARE FAULTY:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues to function, however, without the dynamic light functions (⟶ page 200). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 204) • Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 205) ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Operate high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again.
 Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left indicator is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear left indicator is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear right indicator is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The indicator on the left mirror is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The indicator on the right mirror is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right indicator is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left High Beam	* The left high beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right High Beam	* The right high beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Front Standing Lights	* The front left standing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right Front Standing Lights	* The front right standing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right daytime running lights are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing Light	* The reversing light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning switch is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low beam headlamps. ▶ Change exterior lighting mode (⟶ page 198).
Low Beam Brightness is Reduced	* The brightness of the low beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the low beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving
High Beam Brightness is Reduced	* The brightness of the high beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the high beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving
Front Turn Signal Brightness is Reduced	* Brightness of the turn signal light is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the turn signal light will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them as necessary (⟶ page 612).
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Left	* The left indicator on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Tail Light	* A tail light on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Right	* The right indicator on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Brake Light	* The brake light on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ▶ Lock the vehicle and then unlock it again after a few minutes. ▶ If the display message appears repeatedly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery. (⟶ page 275) Pre-entry climate control will become operational again when the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
 Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish operational readiness for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery. (⟶ page 275)

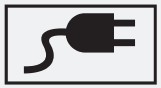
Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Cooling System Malfunction Reduced Drive Power Service Required	* The cooling system has detected a component malfunction. In winter conditions, ice and snow can cause a blockage of the air inlet. ▶ If possible, allow the vehicle to fully defrost. ▶ If the display message reappears without the drive system being under heavy load, continue driving to the nearest qualified workshop.
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving as the drive system is automatically deactivated. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving as the drive system is automatically deactivated. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary (⟶ page 606). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required	* Operational readiness cannot be re-established due to a malfunction. ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction	* The drive system is faulty. You can continue driving for the time being. In most cases, restarting the vehicle is sufficient to resolve the issue. In rare cases, the vehicle may no longer start. Therefore, pay attention to where the vehicle is parked. ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ▶ Switch the vehicle on again after a few minutes. If the display message no longer appears, you can continue driving as normal. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual	* A functional restriction has occurred in the high-voltage system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Preparing Drive System...	* The drive system is being prepared. Do not re-establish operational readiness for approx. 15 seconds. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message appears again and operational readiness cannot be established within 15 seconds, notify a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is faulty. Maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Fault Achievable Speed Limited	* The drive system is faulty. Maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometers. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the drive system off. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* Operational readiness cannot be established. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message appears again and operational readiness cannot be established, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Cooling System Malfunction Stop Immediately Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the drive system off. ▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 High-Voltage System Fault	* The high-voltage system is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Drive Output Limited See Operator's Manual	* The operating conditions are outside the normal range. Drive system power is reduced. The reduced output warning lamp  is lit. Once the operating conditions return to normal, full output will be available again. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * If the drive system power is still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Stop Restart Vehicle	* The drive system is faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message continues to appear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Drive Fault Emergency Stop Initiated	* The drive system is faulty. An emergency stop will be initiated. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the vehicle cannot be switched on again. ▶ Have the vehicle towed away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Output Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range (e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures). Drive system power is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), maximum drive power will be available once again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power is still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is faulty. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with utmost caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXXmi Service Required(red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Operational readiness cannot be established upon completion of the distance displayed. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).
 Charging Cable Connected	* You cannot establish operational readiness while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the high-voltage battery If thermal runaway occurs in the high-voltage battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the high-voltage battery's pressure relief outlets. This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning. ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance. ▶ Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area. ▶ Call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants exit the vehicle. ⓘ The vehicle's auxiliary functions may activate automatically (e.g. the climate control's air-recirculation mode). ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately. ▶ Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXXmi Service Required (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Operational readiness cannot be established upon completion of the distance displayed. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. When the vehicle is switched off, it is no longer possible to establish operational readiness. ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures.	* Due to a possible drop in the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may drop significantly until operational readiness is re-established. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275).
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual	* Operational readiness is established READY and transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes, and possibly longer if defrosting of the windshield MAX is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, output will be significantly limited in driving operation until the high-voltage battery has reached operating temperature.
Login Failed. Change Authentication Method or Charging Station	* Plug & Charge may not be available at this charging station. ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Charging Station Incompatible Voltage Too Low Change Charging Station	* The charging process cannot be started because the charging station is not compatible. ▶ Start the charging process at an 800 V charging station. Observe the notes on charging at a quick charging station (level 3). (⟶ page 285)
Not Possible to Continue Driving Call Mercedes-Benz Support	* The charging system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
400 V Charging Unavailable Use 800 V Charging Stations Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started because the charging station is not compatible.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Start the charging process at an 800 V charging station. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging Cable Unlocking Inoperative Call Mercedes-Benz Support	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket. End the Mode 2/3 charging process correctly. Observe the prerequisites and procedure (⟶ page 296) End the Mode 4 charging process correctly. Observe the prerequisites and procedure (⟶ page 298) ▶ Press the charging interruption button. The charging process is ended. The status display lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked. Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if the charging interruption button is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. If the vehicle socket is unlocked, the status display lights up white. ▶ Press and hold button on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket. The status indicator remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out. If the status indicator is not lit white and the vehicle socket is still locked, unlock the vehicle and repeat the charging cancellation procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
AC Charging Power Reduced or AC Charging Inoperative (DC) Rapid Charging is Still Possible	* The AC charging process cannot be started or the AC charging power is reduced. ▶ Charging at a DC charging station is still possible. ▶ If the display message persists during the next charging process, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(DC) Rapid Charging Inoperative AC Charging is Still Possible	* The DC charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Charging at an AC charging station is still possible. ▶ If the display message persists during the next charging process, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Drive Power Reduced Charge High-Voltage Battery	* Drive power is reduced due to a very low state of charge in the high-voltage battery. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately (⟶ page 275).
 Stop Immediately Drive Will Be Deactivated Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is extremely low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery.
Vehicle Not Currently Being Charged Try a Different Charging Station	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognized. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged while operational readiness was established or the vehicle was switched on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended.
	▶ Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position D, R or neutral N.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range	* The accelerator pedal was depressed in neutral N while the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always engage the park position [P] manually. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is faulty. It is not possible to engage transmission position [R]. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* **THE VEHICLE IS NOT SECURED AGAINST ROLLING BACKWARDS OR FORWARDS. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The door contact is faulty. Park position [P] cannot be automatically engaged. • The transmission is faulty. Park position [P] cannot be engaged. ▶ Engage park position [P] manually. or ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position [D], [R] or neutral [N] is selected. The vehicle may roll backwards or forwards. ▶ Select park position [P] when switching off the vehicle.
To Start Vehicle, Apply Brakes and Select Drive Range D or R	* The requirements for establishing operational readiness were not met. ▶ To establish operational readiness for the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and hold pressed. ▶ Select transmission position [D] or [R].
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is faulty. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged while the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, engage transmission position D or R.
To Switch Off the Vehicle Press the P Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* The requirements for switching off the vehicle were not met. ▶ To switch off the vehicle, press and hold the P button for at least three seconds. or ▶ Press the P button three times within one second.
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill.
Drive Malfunction Stop Contact Workshop	* The transmission is faulty. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is faulty. The transmission automatically shifts to neutral N .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position N. It will be possible to change from park position P to neutral N only if the selector lever is held longer in position N. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position P will remain engaged. ▶ When changing from park position P to neutral N, hold the selector lever longer in position N.

Braking

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A fault has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can start the vehicle again.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brake linings have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction Stop	* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected. **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Adjust your speed and continue driving with caution, maintaining a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Caution Brakes Overheated Drive Carefully	* The brakes are overheating. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This causes the braking effect to be impaired. ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Check the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 309). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) are lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To release:**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 309). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 308). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is faulty. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 309). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) continues flashing: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is faulty. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 603).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

To apply:

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied (e.g.at a car wash or when the vehicle is being towed), leave the vehicle switched on. This does not apply when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.
- ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 309).

To release:

- ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 309).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

- ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

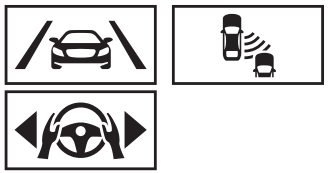
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 308). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 310). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Driver Assistance Systems unavailable	* The driver assistance systems or individual sub-systems are temporarily unavailable. For example, the systems are re-initialized following lengthy non-operational times, or will be unavailable or only available to a limited extent in the event of an error. Additional display messages may be shown.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	THE FOLLOWING DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS ARE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE: • Emergency Stop function • Traffic Sign Assist • Brake Assist incl. Evasive Steering Function • Brake Assist incl. Evasive Steering Function Plus • Blind Spot Assist incl. Exit Warning • Blind Spot Assist Plus incl. Exit Warning • 360° camera • PARKTRONIC • Parking Assist • Reverse maneuvering function • Lane-Keeping function • Lane Change Assist • Steering Assist • Speed limit function • Distance Assist DISTRONIC • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • ECO Assist ▶ Continue driving with caution while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. After a few minutes, the Driver Assistance Systems Now Available display message appears. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS "SENSORS") ARE FAULTY. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extensive country drives with no flowing traffic (e.g.in the desert) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be faulty or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 311). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* **THE CAMERA VIEW IN THE WINDSHIELD OR IN THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Accumulation of dirt on the windshield or on the outside mirror within view of the camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Misting on the windshield or on the outside mirror: in certain weather conditions, and especially during the colder seasons, misting can form on the inside or on the outside of the windshield. ⓘ Misting on the windshield or on the outside mirror will be removed automatically in a short space of time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Driving systems and driving safety systems may be faulty or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 212). ▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 225). Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message still does not disappear after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially around the position of the cameras (⟶ page 311). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.
 Functions Limited When Towing Trailer	* If the trailer socket is in use, some driving systems will only be available to a limited extent. ▶ Drive with caution if you are towing a trailer or if a bicycle rack is mounted. or ▶ Stop in accordance with traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated due to the vehicle sliding or because a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Subsequently reactivate the HOLD function or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 317).
Distance Assist Inoperative	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the emergency stop function are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 321). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with safe traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness.
Distance Assist Available Again	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 324).
 Off	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 324).
 - - -mph	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 324).
 Suspended	* If you press the accelerator pedal beyond the Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 321).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (white, red hands)	* Steering Assist has reached the system limits (⟶ page 332) or your hands are not on the steering wheel while the Lane-Keeping function intervenes (⟶ page 363). The driver has not actively steered the vehicle for an extended period. ▶ Resume manual steering and continue driving in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 332). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving ▶ Check the tire pressure as necessary.
Steering Assist Inoperative	* Steering Assist is faulty. Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. Steering Assist is available again.
 Remain Alert!	* While using Steering Assist or Hands-Free Assist, the driver has looked away from the traffic situation for an extended period (⟶ page 332). ▶ Direct your attention back to the traffic situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stay alert and steer	* While using Steering Assist or Hands-free Assist, the driver has looked away from the traffic situation for an extended period and has not had their hands on the steering wheel. (⟶ page 332) ▶ Direct your attention back to the traffic situation. ▶ Take over steering and continue driving according to the traffic conditions.
MB.DRIVE Assist Advanced temporarily unavailable after several warnings	* While using Steering Assist or Hands-free Assist, the vehicle has detected that the driver has repeatedly looked away from the traffic situation for extended periods or has not had their hands on the steering wheel. (⟶ page 332) As a result, Steering Assist and Hands-free Assist have been disabled for at least 30 minutes or for the current journey. ▶ Continue driving for at least 30 minutes without Steering Assist and Hands-free Assist. or ▶ Bring the vehicle to a safe stop and restart it.
Remain alert, observe traffic situation, and intervene if necessary	* The driving systems have been disabled due to inattentive driving. (⟶ page 332) ▶ Press OK to re-enable the driving systems. ▶ Continue driving attentively and observe the information on driving systems and your responsibility. (⟶ page 311)
Steering Assist may provide increased steering support	* Steering Assist provides the driver with increased steering assistance in tight bends or bends taken at high speed. (⟶ page 332) **REQUIREMENTS FOR STEERING ASSISTANCE:** • Route-based speed adaptation is activated (⟶ page 327) • The driver has their hands on the steering wheel. • The driver is paying attention to the traffic situation. ▶ Continue driving.
Emergency Stop Function Inoperative	* The Emergency Stop function is faulty. ▶ Continue driving

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Emergency Stop Function Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The Emergency Stop function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 335). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with safe traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness.
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 332). No driver activity (e.g.steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Place your hands on the steering wheel. ▶ Move the steering wheel. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 335).
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 332). No driver activity (e.g.steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Move the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 335).
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Accelerator or Brake Pedal	* The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 332). No driver activity (e.g.steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 335).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Lane Change Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 338). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Proactive Lane Change Inoperative	* Proactive Lane Change is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Proactive Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Proactive Lane Change is temporarily not available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 340). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Brake Assist Range of Functions Currently Restricted See Operator's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function • Evasive steering function Plus ▶ Continue driving with caution. The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Brake Assist Restricted Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function • Evasive steering function Plus ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist with exit warning is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Plus and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Inoperative	* The Lane-Keeping function is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 363). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-Keeping Function Restricted Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is partially available. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Limited Parking Assistance Available	* Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are temporarily unavailable or are only available to a limited extent. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 385). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear Parking Assistance Unavailable in Trailer Operation	* If transport equipment, e.g.trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, rear parking assistance is unavailable when the vehicle is reversing. The Close-Range Braking function is also unavailable in this case. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Parking Camera and Parking Assistance Inoperative	* The reversing camera, 360° camera, Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Procedure Aborted	* Parking Assist's parking assistance system was canceled due to a fault on the central display. ▶ Pay attention to the vehicle surroundings. ▶ Steer and brake manually.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle(red display message)	* The state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. **NOTICE** Possible damage to the 12 V on-board electrical system ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the drive system switched on. ▶ If the display message disappears, continue driving. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required(yellow display message)	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery(yellow display message)	* The vehicle is switched off and the state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is too low for charging the 12 V battery. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers that are not required (e.g. multimedia system). ▶ Charge the vehicle when it is parked at a charging station (⟶ page 275). If the 12 V battery continues to discharge, the on-board electrical system could switch off completely. • It may be possible that the vehicle can not be locked again. • It may be possible that the windows can not be closed again .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Functioning of the remote services would no longer be guaranteed If it is not possible to charge the vehicle: ▶ Stop and secure the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual(red display message)	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is defective. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Switch the vehicle on again after 5 minutes. ▶ **If the message continues to be displayed:** switch off the vehicle and notify a qualified specialist workshop. Depending on the vehicle model, the steering wheel will also vibrate

Tire pressure monitoring system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is faulty. **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Equip wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Continue driving.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one tire. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The relevant tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ► Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool. ► Check the tire pressure and ensure that the installed tires are suitable for the vehicle in terms of maximum permissible speed and maximum load-bearing capacity. ► Check that the correct tires approved for the vehicle are installed. If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The relevant tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ► Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool. ► Check the tire pressure and ensure that the installed tires are suitable for the vehicle in terms of maximum permissible speed and maximum load-bearing capacity. ► Check that the correct tires approved for the vehicle are installed. If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

► Observe the recommended tire pressures.

► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

► Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions.

► Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 621) and the tires.



Warning Tire Malfunction

* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tire (⟶ page 595). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air as necessary.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air as necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 626).
Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. A warning tone also sounds.

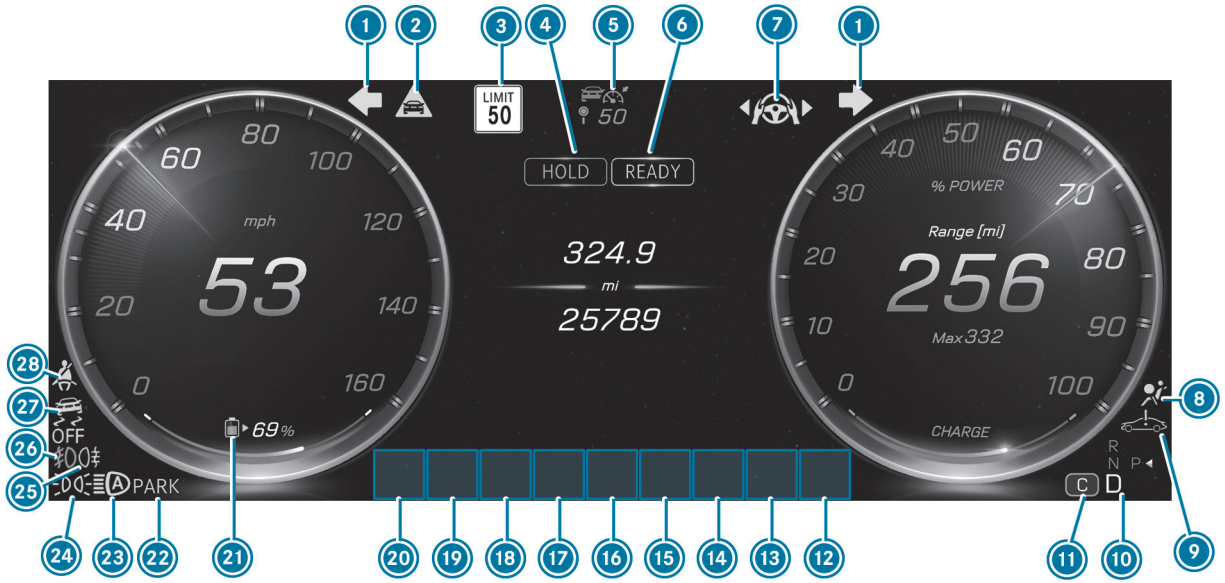
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 621) and the tires.
Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air as necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 626).
Warning Tire Malfunction	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive with a flat tire. ► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ► Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (⟶ page 595). ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ► Check the tires. ► Check the tire pressure and add air as necessary.
Tires Overheated Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool. ▶ Check the tire pressure and ensure that the installed tires are suitable for the vehicle in terms of maximum permissible speed and maximum load-bearing capacity ▶ Check that the correct tires approved for the vehicle are installed. If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps



Driver display

- 1 Turn signal light
- 2 Distance warning
- 3 Traffic Sign Assist
  - Traffic Sign Assist malfunction
- 4 HOLD function activated
- 5 Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 6 READY Operational readiness established
- 7 Steering Assist
- 8 Restraint system
- 9 System malfunction
- 10 Transmission position R N P D
- 11 Drive program I* S C E (as an example, according to the respective vehicle equipment)

- 12 / 20 Dynamic display sections for:
  - ATTENTION ASSIST
  - Brake Assist
  - ABS
  - Tire pressure monitoring system
  - Power steering (red)
  - Power steering (yellow)
  - Occupant presence reminder (white)
  - Occupant presence reminder (yellow)
  - SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
  - Reduced power
  - Electrical malfunction
  - Brakes (red)
    - BRAKE USA only
    - Canada only
    - RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only
    - Brakes (yellow), Canada only
    - Electric parking brake (yellow)
    - Rear window wiper
- 21 Charge level display
- 22 Electric parking brake (red)
  - PARK USA only
  - Canada only
- 23 Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- 24 Standing lights
  - Low beam
- 25 Rear fog light

26 Front fog lamp >
ESP® >
27 ESP® OFF >
28 Seat belt >

Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator lamps and warning lamps may briefly light up or begin flashing. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator lamps and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or begin flashing after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator lamps and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

DRIVER DISPLAY





Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the driver display may differ from the example shown.

INDICATOR LAMPS AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

- Restraint system (⟶ page 821)
- Seat belt (⟶ page 821)
- Occupant presence detection (white) (⟶ page 821)
- Occupant presence detection (yellow) (⟶ page 821)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (⟶ page 821)


Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (⟶ page 821)

DRIVE SYSTEM


Reduced power (⟶ page 823)


System malfunction(⟶ page 823)


Electrical malfunction (⟶ page 823)

VEHICLE


Trailer hitch (⟶ page 823)


Power steering (yellow) (⟶ page 823)

Rear axle steering (yellow)


Power steering (red) (⟶ page 823)

Rear axle steering (red)

ENGINE


Coolant temperature


Check Engine


Engine operating temperature


Vehicles with diesel engine: pre-glow


Electrical malfunction


Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator

BRAKING


Electric parking brake (yellow) (⟶ page 825)


USA: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 825)


Canada: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 825)


USA: RBS (⟶ page 825)


Canada: brakes (yellow) (⟶ page 825)


USA: brakes (red) (⟶ page 825)


Canada: brakes (red) (⟶ page 825)

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS


ABS (⟶ page 827)


ESP®(⟶ page 827)


ESP® OFF (⟶ page 827)


ESP® OFF (⟶ page 827)



ESP® OFF



ESP® SPORT



DRIFT MODE


ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 827)


ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 827)


Traffic Sign Assist


Speed Limit Assist


Distance warning (⟶ page 827)


Brake Assist (⟶ page 827)


Brake Assist (⟶ page 827)


Brake Assist (⟶ page 827)


Rear axle level control (⟶ page 827)


AIRMATIC (⟶ page 827)


E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (⟶ page 827)


AMG RIDE CONTROL


AMG RIDE CONTROL +


AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

PARKING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS


Close-range braking function (⟶ page 832)

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM


Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 832)

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM


Tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 832)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING


Standing lights (⟶ page 198)


Low beam (⟶ page 198)


High beam (⟶ page 199)


Turn signal light (⟶ page 199)


Rear fog light (⟶ page 198)

SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY


Drive-Away Assist


Rear cross traffic warning


Close-range braking (⟶ page 396)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is illuminated while the vehicle is ready to drive. The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 61). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 68).

⚠ DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not illuminate when the vehicle is switched on.
- When the vehicle is ready to drive or while driving, the restraint system warning lamp remains illuminated or comes on repeatedly.

- ▶ Continue driving with caution.
- ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 71). There are items situated on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the items from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up when operational readiness is established. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 71). If you have placed items on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder. (⟶ page 100)
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in the electric system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 System malfunction warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is displaying operational readiness READY. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced output warning lamp is lit. Drive system power is reduced. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. There is a malfunction with the power steering or the steering system itself. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. There is a malfunction with the power steering or the steering system itself.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer hitch is not operational. **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ► Initiate a new swiveling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Braking

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	* The yellow warning lamp RBS (USA only) or the yellow brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is switched on. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Hill Start Assist may be faulty. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue driving with caution, maintaining a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ Observe any display messages shown on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is faulty and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Do not add brake fluid.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp is flashing or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a fault. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Driving systems and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is faulty. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 315). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running. ESP® is faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding with faulty ESP®

If ESP® is faulty, ESP® will be unable to perform any stabilization of the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Continue driving with caution.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Continue driving with caution.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ESP® OFF warning lamp

* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.
ESP® is deactivated.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be switched off.

WARNING
Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 315).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Warning lamp ATTENTION ASSIST	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are faulty. Observe the display messages. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is inadequate for the speed selected. If an additional warning tone sounds, this means that your approach to an obstacle is too fast. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Braking Assist (⟶ page 347).
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be due to the driver not wearing a seat belt or activation of another driving system. ▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 347).
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 347).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)  Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The suspension warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in the suspension system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Driver assistance systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Lane-Keeping function warning lamp	* The yellow warning lamp for the Lane-Keeping function is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. The Emergency Stop function may also be unavailable. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Parking assistance systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for Close-Range Braking function	* The warning lamp for the Close-Range Braking function is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions is faulty. ▶ Observe the notes on the Close-Range Braking function (⟶ page 396). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is faulty. The Mercedes-Benz Support system is also faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitoring system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is faulty.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

Back to contents

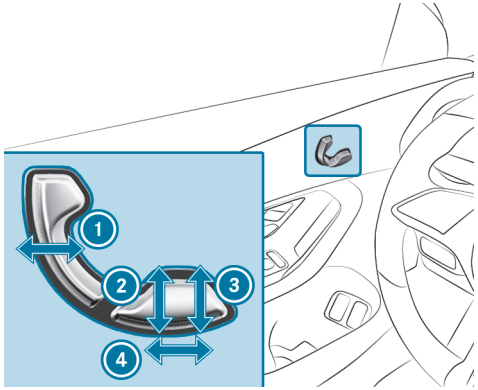
Quick start

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

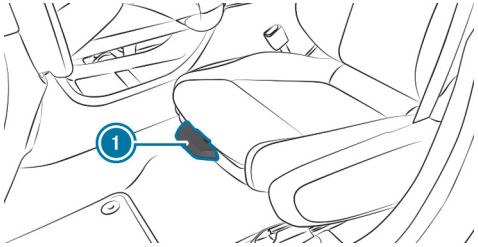
Seats
Children in the vehicle
DIGITAL LIGHT
Touch-sensitive controls
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
Connecting a mobile phone
MBUX Voice Assistant
ENERGIZING Packages
Driving assistance functions
Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz
AC charging high-voltage battery (level 1/2)
DC charging high-voltage battery (level 3)
Destination entry navigation

Seats

Adjusting the front seat



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft position



1 Seat cushion length

- Ensure that the seat is properly secured in position.

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 86)
- Important warning stickers (→ page 87)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system (→ page 84)
- Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 92)
- Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system (→ page 95)
- Securing a Top Tether belt (→ page 93)
- Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 97)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat(→ page 90)
- Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (→ page 77)
  - Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag deactivation)(→ page 75)
- Window locks for the rear side windows (→ page 140)
- Door locks for the rear doors (→ page 98)

DIGITAL LIGHT

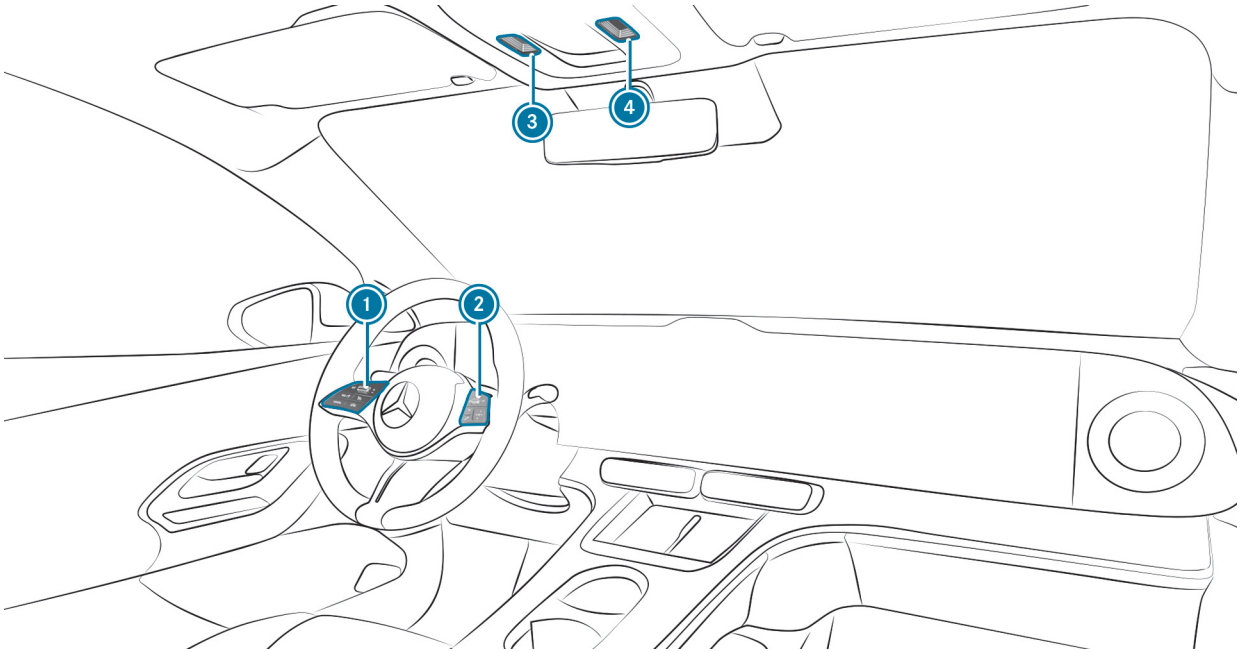
Digital Light dynamic light functions

The headlamps adapt to the respective driving situation and provide additional functions for enhanced illumination of the roadway.

The functions will be active when the automatic driving lights are switched on.

Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive control elements



1 Control panel:
Driver assistance functions (driver display):
SET - SET + Control panel to increase/decrease speed
RES Adopts the stored/detected speed
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter
CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter
Increases/decreases the specified distance
2 Control panel for driver display and MBUX multimedia system:
Switches sound on/off
Adjusts the volume
Starts a call
3 Dims or switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

④ Dims or switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off

► Refer to the information on touch-sensitive control elements (→ page 28).

Radio

Operating radio

► **Turn on radio and set frequency band:**

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.

► **To set a radio station:**

- Tap [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- In the expanded entertainment module, tap on [▷|] or [|◁].

► **To call up the radio station list:**

- Tap [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on All Channels.
- Select a station.

► **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**

- Tap [⌄].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

► **To store radio stations:**

- Select a radio station.
- Select [☆].

► **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**

- Tap on [⊞].
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap on Audio.
- Tap on Voice Output.
- Set a value for Increase Volume for Traffic Announcement.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volume must be purchased for a fee via the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Purchased tariff is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **To activate Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on the central display.
- SelectSettings.
- SelectSystem.
- SelectInternet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **To search for a mobile phone:**

- Tap on the central display.
- Select .
- SelectDevices.
- Alternatively, the mobile phone can be connected using the cog symbol. After selecting the cog symbol, the device manager opens and a mobile phone can be selected.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Using voice control

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, VOICE CONTROL CAN BE USED TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

► **To start an ENERGIZING program:**

- Briefly press [⊞] in the multimedia system display.
- Select ENERGIZING.
- Select a program and start with [▶].

► **To configure an ENERGIZING program:**

- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

► **To start Power Nap:**

- Select Power Nap.
- Select [▶] for the desired seat in order to start.

Driving assistance functions

Driving assistance functions

Depending on country-specific availability, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions that assist with driving, parking and maneuvering. To do this, the vehicle monitors its surroundings using cameras and sensors.

- **HOLD function** (⟶ page 317)
- **Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (⟶ page 321)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Stop Sign and Traffic Lights function** (⟶ page 357)
- **Speed limit function** (⟶ page 328)
- **Brake Assist** (⟶ page 347)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Traffic Sign Assist** (⟶ page 352)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Steering Assist** (⟶ page 332)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Emergency Stop function** (⟶ page 335)
- **Lane Change Assist** (⟶ page 338)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (⟶ page 361, 359)
- **Lane-Keeping function** (⟶ page 363)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **AIRMATIC** (⟶ page 367)
- **Rear view camera** (⟶ page 373)
- **360° camera** (⟶ page 375)
- **PARKTRONIC** (⟶ page 385)
- **Parking Assist** (⟶ page 388)
- **Reverse maneuvering function** (⟶ page 399)
- **Rim protection warning** (⟶ page 395)
- **Close-Range Braking function** (⟶ page 396)
- **Trailer Maneuvering Assist** (⟶ page 401)

Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz

Useful information on Digital Extras

Digital Extras are information and telematics services, as well as other digital content, products and services. These can be purely digital or control certain functionalities of the underlying hardware (together "Digital Extras").

Digital Extras for driver assistance systems that assist the driver when driving, parking and maneuvering can influence the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

After the expiration of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

Functions may be limited if a subscription for a Digital Extra has expired or the Digital Extra is not renewed.

Digital Extras that require a linked vehicle apply exclusively to the respective vehicle. Examples include Digital Extras for charging functions of the high-voltage battery or streaming.

Linked vehicle: you have a Mercedes me ID and have linked it to your Mercedes-Benz (⟶ page 438).

You have the option of activating and deactivating individual Digital Extras.

THE AVAILABLE DIGITAL EXTRAS DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions
- Vehicle equipment

We reserve the right to make changes to the available Digital Extras and their range of functions. The provisions of the terms of use for Digital Extras that you have concluded with the relevant provider apply.

SCOPE OF SERVICES AND ACCESS OPTIONS

The additional scope of services of the individual Digital Extras, the conditions of use, the availability and any further information can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extra in the Digital Operator's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE DIGITAL EXTRA, ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING USER ACCESSES MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle
- Mercedes-Benz App
- Online on the website https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/buy/digital-extras-overview.html

CONDITIONS OF USE
The Digital Extras are available in Mercedes-Benz vehicles equipped with an integrated communication module. Some of the Digital Extras require additional special equipment in the vehicle. Details and any other conditions of use can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extras in the Digital Operator's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

THE USE OF SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

- Permanent acceptance of the current terms of use for Digital Extras and the current terms of use for the Mercedes me ID
- Permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes me ID
- Consent to the saving and requesting of information necessary for activating some Digital Extras in the linked vehicle
- The activation of the Digital Extras, if applicable

After the expiration of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

IN ADDITION, THERE MAY BE FURTHER CONDITIONS OF USE OR LIMITATIONS OF USE FOR SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS, E.G.:

- Customer's own separate contract with a third-party provider (e.g. streaming, conclusion of a data contract via "comfort data volume", navigation functions)
- Activation of additional Digital Extras to ensure functionality
- Selected products from third-party providers (e.g. smartphone, smartwatch)

As an alternative to "comfort data volume", the customer's own data volume (e.g. mobile hotspot) must be used, depending on the generation of your multimedia system.

Information on personal data processed for the use of Digital Extras can be found in the data protection policy for Digital Extras. Connection of the communication module to the mobile phone network, including the emergency call system, depends on the respective network coverage and availability of the network providers.

CO-USERS
To allow other people access to the Digital Extras and the vehicle, you can invite and authorize other people as co-users in your user account. To use the Digital Extras as a co-user, these persons must also have a user account and confirm the activation by you online.

By being invited to co-use the vehicle, the co-user receives certain authorization to operate and use vehicle information or Digital Extras, e.g. to call up the vehicle status and start the stationary heater.

However, the purchase of Digital Extras, the activation and deactivation of Digital Extras, cancellations and the linking and unlinking of the vehicle remain reserved for you as the main user.

DATA PROTECTION AND DATA SECURITY
Information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras.

Onboarding

CREATING YOUR PERSONAL MERCEDES ME ID FOR REGISTRATION
The Mercedes me ID can be created in the Mercedes-Benz App or at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/services/mercedes-me-id.html.

The creation of the Mercedes me ID for registration is described using the Mercedes-Benz App as an example.

- ► Download the Mercedes-Benz App from the App Store.
- ► Enter the email address or mobile phone number.

ⓘ If the data in the Mercedes-Benz App is confirmed with Continue, the end user license agreement (EULA) and the data protection provisions are accepted.

- ► Select Continue.
- ► Enter your personal details and confirm the terms of use.

ⓘ Mandatory fields are marked with an *.

- ► Accept ☑ the Mercedes me ID terms of use.
- ► Select Create user account (register).
- ► **On the website:** enter a password.

ⓘ Observe the specified password requirements when entering the password.

- ► Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the email address or mobile phone number.
- ► Select Continue.

A message appears. You are now registered with your Mercedes me ID.

LINKING YOUR MERCEDES ME ID WITH YOUR MERCEDES-BENZ

THERE ARE THREE OPTIONS FOR LINKING THE USER ACCOUNT TO YOUR VEHICLE:

- with a QR code

  This option is available in a vehicle with MBUX multimedia system.

  You can create the link as the main user and co-user.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- with the vehicle identification number (VIN)

  You will find the VIN in your vehicle registration certificate or on your vehicle's door frame.

  The function is not available in all countries.
- at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

- ► Select one of the options.

LINKING WITH A QR CODE

REQUIREMENTS:

- the vehicle is parked.
- the smartphone and the MBUX multimedia system have an active internet connection.

ⓘ Depending on the generation of the MBUX multimedia system, you will be notified of the link via QR code the first time you start the vehicle.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Start the MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle.
- ▶ Select [👤] in the status line.
- ▶ Select ⊕ Add User.
  A QR code is loaded.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  If the scan was successful, the Vehicle recognize message appears. The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.
- ▶ Select Next.
- ▶ Give consent for Digital Extras ☑.
- ▶ Accept the terms of use for Digital Extras ☑.

ⓘ **IF DESIRED, ACCEPT FURTHER OPTIONS:**

- Product improvement
- Product improvement (language)
- Product improvement (maps)
- Product improvement (image data)

- ▶ **Optional:** to prevent unauthorized persons from using critical functions in the Mercedes-Benz App, you should choose a Mercedes me PIN.
- ▶ Select Save.
- ▶ Select Continue.
  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ADDING A CO-USER VIA QR CODE

- ▶ **Main user:** select [👤] in the Mercedes-Benz App.
  The profile page appears.
- ▶ Select Manage users.
- ▶ **Main user:** select Add user.
- ▶ **Co-user:** scan the displayed QR code with the smartphone's camera function.

ⓘ A co-user can request the link from the main user. The latter then issues the authorization.

LINKING WITH THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

REQUIREMENTS:

- the MBUX multimedia system requires an active internet connection to receive the verification code.

ⓘ The function is not available in all countries.

- Select Vehicle identification number in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select Add vehicle.
- Select Link via vehicle identification number.
- Enter the vehicle identification number.
- Select Start link.
  A notification with a verification code is sent to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Enter the verification code and select Confirm.
  This successfully completes the linking of your vehicle with your Mercedes me ID.

ⓘ If you reset the MBUX multimedia system to the factory settings, the link to the vehicle will be removed. Your Mercedes me ID and the data stored in it will remain. If necessary, re-link the Mercedes me ID to the vehicle as described above.

ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS FROM MERCEDES-BENZ

As soon as you have taken possession of the vehicle and successfully linked it to your Mercedes me ID, you can select the Digital Extras you wish to activate.

- Select the vehicle in the Mercedes-Benz App.
- Select Manage services.
- Select Activate services.
- Select Activate all services or Activate services individually.
  The activation process can take a few minutes. In order to be able to use all Digital Extras, it is necessary to accept the terms of use for Digital Extras, create a Mercedes-Benz PIN and undergo an identity check.

ⓘ **DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE CATEGORIZED, E.G.:**

- Entertainment
- GUARD 360°

- **To activate all Digital Extras:** select Start identity check now or Continue without identity check.
  After selecting Continue without identity check, some extras, e.g. locking and unlocking doors, are not available.
- Confirm ☑ the legal terms and conditions of Mercedes-Benz as well as acknowledgment of the data protection information.
- Select the document type for identification, e.g. passport.
- Scan the passport.
- Scan your face.
  If the scans are successful, an overview will appear showing the linking of the vehicle and activation of the Digital Extras.
  If further details need to be added to activate the Digital Extras, you will then be guided through the necessary steps:
  - ☑ vehicle link
  - ☑ requirements for service activation
  - ☑ terms of use for Digital Extras
  - ☑ give consent for Digital Extras

- ☑ identity check
- ☑ preferred means of contact
- ☑ Mercedes-Benz PIN
- ☑ activation of personalized offers

LOGGING IN TO THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

Requirements:

- You have registered with your Mercedes me ID.

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Log in to your user account with your Mercedes me ID.

► Select Next.

► Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to your email address or your mobile phone number.

► Select Continue.

You have logged into the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ To be able to use the full range of functions, your user account must be linked to your vehicle (⟶ page 438).

REMOVING A VEHICLE FROM YOUR USER ACCOUNT

Unlinking can deactivate user-specific Digital Extras in the vehicle concerned for the customer.

► Open in the Mercedes-Benz App and select the vehicle.

The My Garage menu appears.

► Select Manage Users if a co-user is to be removed. The main user can remove the vehicle directly in the "My garage" menu.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can write an email to the Mercedes-Benz Center and ask to be unlinked.

AC charging high-voltage battery (level 1/2)

AC charging (level 1/2)

Starting the AC charging process

Ending the AC charging process

- Additional information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 275)
- Overview of charging cables (⟶ page 287)

DC charging high-voltage battery (level 3)

DC charging (level 3)

Starting the DC charging process

Ending the DC charging process

- Additional information on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 275)
- Overview of charging cables (→ page 287)

Destination entry navigation

Entering a POI or address

► Where to?

► Select Search .

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line
3. List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Deletes the last character entered
6. Hides the keypad
7. Sets the written language
8. Displays digits and special characters
9. Displays upper or lower case letters

In addition to the search results, the list may also contain, for example, destination suggestions, contacts and received destinations.

► Enter a destination.
Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.

► Hide the keypad.

► Select the destination in the list.

► Calculate the route.

Back to contents

Good to know

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz
Expert knowledge
New multimedia system features
At the gas station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before commencing your first journey, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding these instructions may result in damage to the vehicle or physical injury to persons.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Operator's Manual.

- the models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- the models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The Digital Operator's Manual in your multimedia system provides a complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as descriptions of any functions subsequently installed, provided you have agreed to the update request. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Operator's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on accordingly in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

A complete version of the Operator's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form online https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

The printed Operator's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Operator's Manual is also available online using the following QR code:

The Operator's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Disclaimer
The following PDF version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Any deviations from your specific vehicle may not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz is constantly adapting its vehicles to the latest state of the art. The same applies to changes in design and equipment. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Please note that if you download the PDF, the downloaded version may not be up-to-date. You should therefore read the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system, the Brief Overview and any supplementary documents.

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed or used on other websites.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



1. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. List of all connected Bluetooth® devices
4. Options/device manager
5. Call list
   Contacts
   Keypad
   Messages

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW
Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES
In the messages menu, you can receive and send text messages, and compose and send them using voice control. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages using voice control
- Additional options

CONDUCTING A CALL

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- End call
- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free calling
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   No destination entered yet:
   Tapping opens the navigation module for destination entry
   Route guidance active:
   In the reduced view, the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the arrival time and the remaining distance to the destination
   Tapping opens the navigation module with the option of selecting alternative routes or adding intermediate destinations for the route
2. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
3. Map orientation

PRESSING 3

- 3D and in the direction of travel
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 2D and to the north

- Additionally with active route guidance: map with complete route

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 436).



Navigation module (enlarged view)

1. Enters a destination
2. Calls up settings for Route, View and Messages & Acoustic Signals
3. Calls up all POI categories
4. Saves destination in favorites
5. Last destination
6. Quick-access for POI categories

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE OFFERED IN THE NAVIGATION MODULE:

- If no entry is yet to have been saved: Add to Favorites
- If entries have already been saved: Home, Work and Favorites

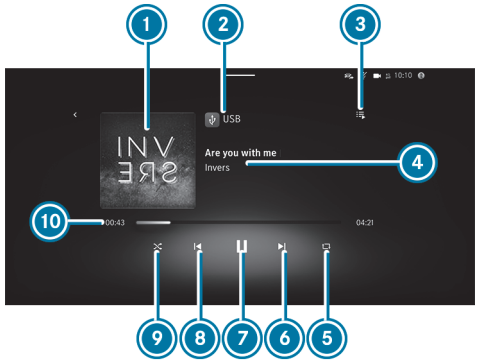
Information on radio

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: This function shows you the station name, the track and the artist of the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Queue
4. Track information
5. Repeats a track
6. Next track or fast forward

7 Pauses playback
8 Previous track or fast rewind
9 Random playback
10 Elapsed playing time of the track, timeline and total playing time of the track

Via the entertainment module you can adjust and use, e.g. the audio functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music, for example.

USB: Using the USB menu, you can, for example, play back your own audio data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: Using the Bluetooth Bluetooth menu, you can connect ®audio devices with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Information on comfort functions

Various functions are available in your vehicle that contribute to your well-being while driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT
The contour of the seats can be customized under . You can save these settings in your Mercedes-Benz profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Kinetic function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE
In the Massage menu you will find the massage programs that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected.

AMBIENT LIGHT
In the Ambient Light menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Separate function, the zones available in your vehicle can be controlled separately so that you can individually set the lighting of your vehicle.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Additional information on Apple CarPlay (→ page 526)
Additional information on Android Auto (→ page 529).

Vehicle info

Important vehicle information is displayed in the Charge & Service menu. The menu provides overviews of charging options or status settings, for example.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service due date
- Current tire pressure (equipment-dependent)
- Tire temperature (equipment-dependent)

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls
  - Accident and Breakdown Management
  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle
- Tire Pressure
- Tires
  - Skip to the tire settings (e.g. select tire type)
- Brake Care Mode
- High-Voltage Battery
- Range Calculation
- Additional Range
- Driving Style

CHARGING OPTIONS

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Current state of charge
- Current range

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Charging Power
- State of Charge
- Battery Information

Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Settings

In the Settings you can determine the basic configuration for the multimedia system and the vehicle. From switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings, all functions can be accessed in this menu.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU

The Assistance menu provides direct access to the driver assistance systems used in the vehicle. These can either be switched on or off or configured.

VEHICLE MENU

AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACTIVATED OR SET:

- automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- the unlocking settings for the key and the digital vehicle key

LIGHT MENU

All the light settings can be made in the Light menu.

SYSTEM MENU

All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE, AMONG OTHERS:

- setting the system language
- the configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- setting of time and date

At the gas station

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Refilling the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

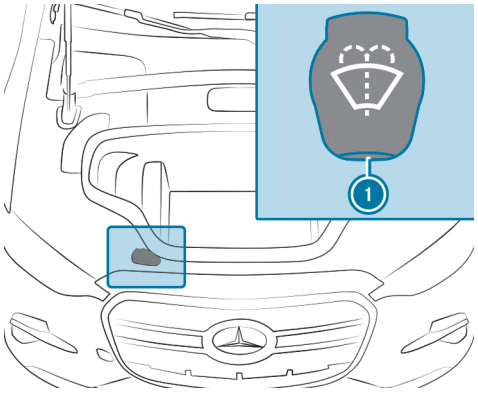
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

NOTICE
Damage caused by improper opening of the cover cap

- Only open the cover cap at the designated point on the tab.
- Carefully raise the cover cap with one finger.
- Do not twist the cover cap or grasp it from the side.
- Following initial prying open of the cover cap, continue to open it carefully without exerting any strain on the hinge.



- Open the front hood (⟶ page 134).
- Carefully raise cover cap (1) at the tab using only one finger.
- Top up washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid (⟶ page 565)

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

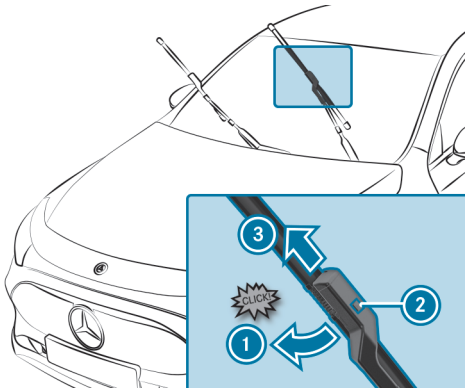
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (⟶ page 212).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

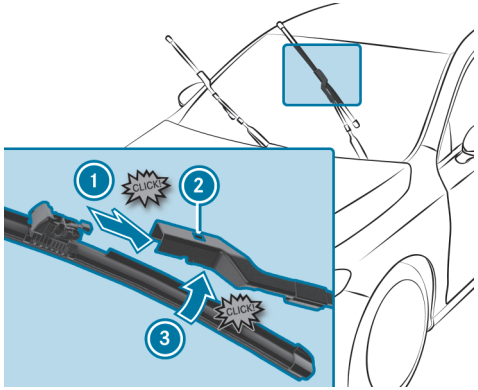


- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.

- Press the release button 2, pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 and remove it.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 until the release button 2 engages in the opening.

- Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm 3 until it engages.

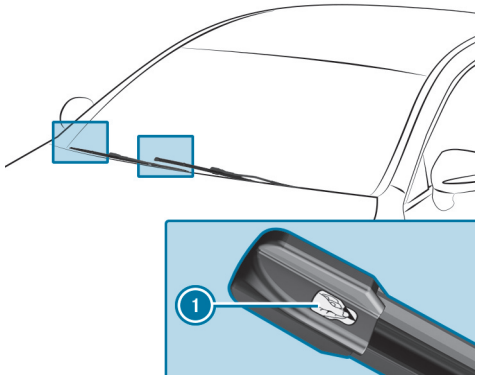
  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.

- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film 1 from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

Washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage as a consequence of automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.
- the HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in.
- the blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral gear N is engaged.

- If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure that the key is located inside the vehicle. Otherwise, park position P will automatically be engaged.

Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle helps to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Regular inspection of wheels/tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

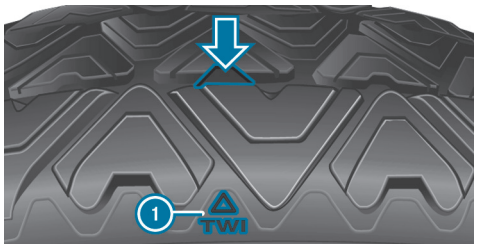
- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 621)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

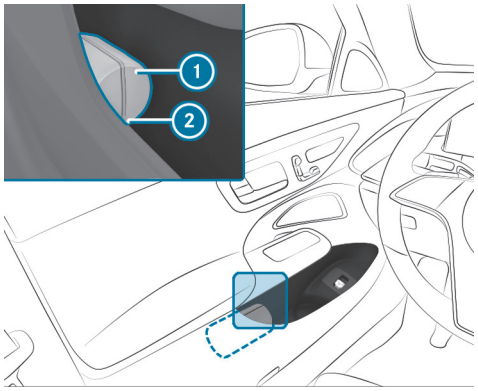
- Summer tires: (3 mm)⅛in
- M+S tires: (4 mm)⅙in

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately (1.6 mm) 1/16 in has been reached.

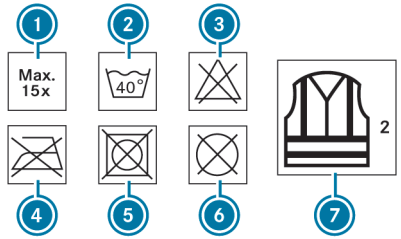
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety vest pouch (1) using the loop (2).
- ► Open the safety vest pouch (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest pouch (1).
- ► Slide the safety vest pouch (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess; otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal. Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

- the fluorescence property diminishes, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

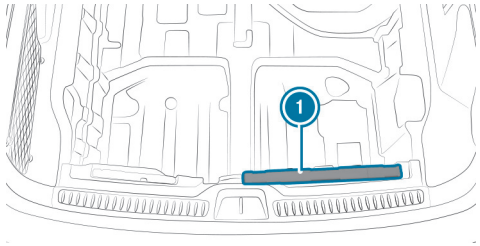
DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

► Please note: Depending on the vehicle version, the warning triangle may be in different positions.

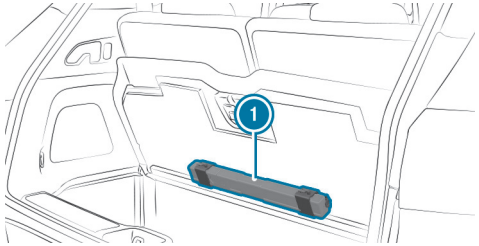
OPTION 1



Warning triangle (1) is located under the load compartment floor in the loading sill.

► Remove warning triangle (1).

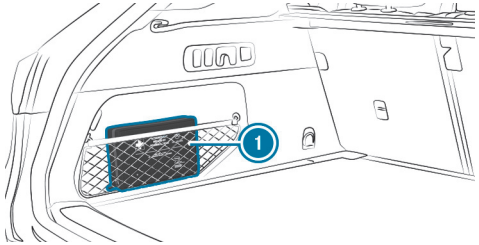
OPTION 2



Warning triangle (1) is located on the underside of the load compartment floor.

► Remove warning triangle (1).

First-aid kit overview



First-aid kit (1) is located in the stowage net in the load compartment on the left.

ⓘ Check the expiration date of the first-aid kit and replace it when it expires.

Updating the map data

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Entering a destination and planning a route

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - The Digital Extra is available and has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Where to? >> Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service.

Online search is not available in all countries. The availability of the online search is subject to certain prerequisites, e.g. an active Internet connection and linking your vehicle to your Mercedes me ID.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line
3. List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Deletes the last character entered
6. Hides the keypad
7. Sets the written language
8. Displays digits and special characters
9. Displays upper or lower case letters

► Enter a destination.

Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary.

► Hide the keypad.

► Select the destination in the list.

► Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR ENTRY OF A POINT OF INTEREST OR AN ADDRESS:

- City, street
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

PLANNING ROUTES

You can adjust the route to the destination by adding up to four intermediate destinations.

► Tap on the navigation module (⟶ page 859).

► **During destination entry:** select Search.

► Enter the intermediate destination.

When the route is calculated, the map is displayed. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

► **During route guidance:** select Edit Stops.

An automatically scheduled charging stop and the destination will be shown.

► Select Add Stop.

► Enter the intermediate destination.

When the route is calculated, the map is displayed. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

► In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.

► Tap on .

► Select a frequency band.

► Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.

► Select .

► Enter a station name or frequency.

► Select a station.

The selected station will be set.

Luggage and loading

Folding the rear passenger compartment seat backrest forwards

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The red lock verification indicators show that the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated correctly with seat belts securely fastened. This applies in particular to children.

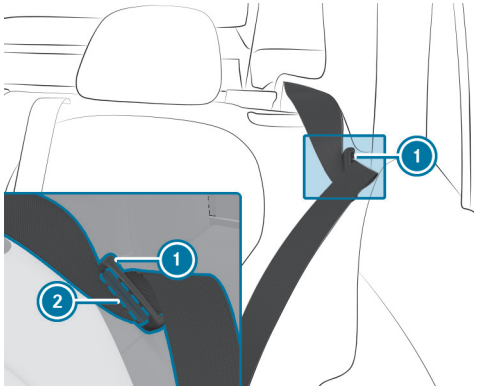
If the folded-down seat backrest is no longer being used as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- To fold down the center seat backrest: the center seat backrest is unlocked.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

FOLDING THE LEFT AND RIGHT SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.

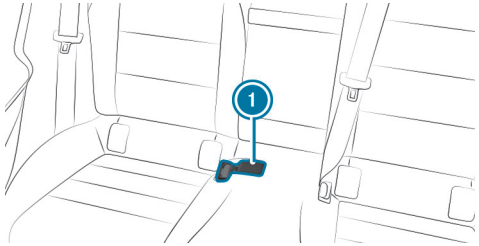


- Insert the seat belt tongue of the seat belt (1) at the position shown (2).
- Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (⟶ page 160).
- Raise the center head restraint slightly.
  The rear passenger compartment seat backrest must not rest against the center head restraint.

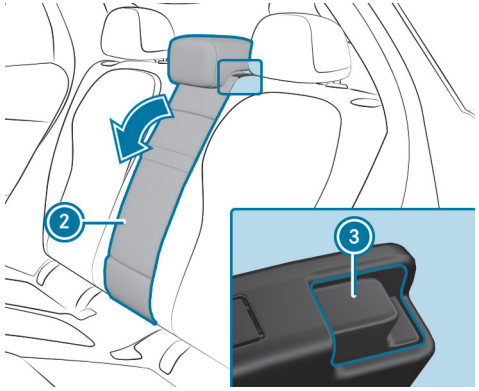


- Pull the unlocking lever (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTER SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS



- Ensure that the middle seat belt buckle is in the fixture (1) in the seat cushion.



- Actuate the release catch (3) for the seat backrest (2).
- Fold the center seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

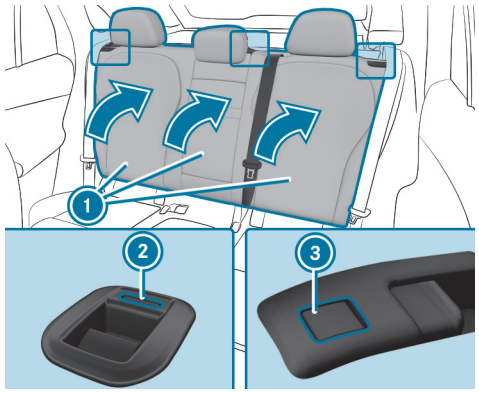
- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.



- Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

  Center seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

- If necessary, adjust the driver's seat or front passenger seat.

Extending/retracting the ball neck fully electrically

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

NOTE
Damage to the all-electric trailer hitch due to additional pressure

The all-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

- Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

- When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

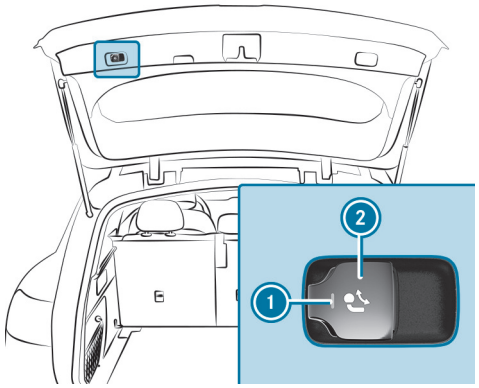
If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

  Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.

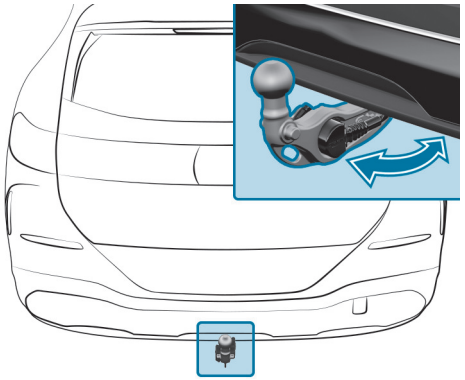
- When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Installing and removing the towing eye".

SWIVELING THE BALL NECK OUT FULLY ELECTRICALLY



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Keep the swivel range clear.

- Pull button (2).
  Indicator lamp (1) begins flashing and the display message Trailer Coupling in Motion appears on the driver display.
  The ball neck swivels out fully electrically.
- Wait until the ball neck has reached the swung-out position with a distinct locking noise.
  When indicator lamp (1) lights up continuously, the ball neck is securely locked in place.
  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp (1) begins flashing and the display message Check Trailer Hitch Lock appears on the driver display.



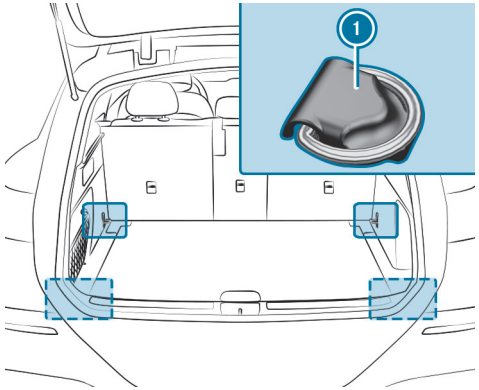
SWIVELING THE BALL NECK IN FULLY ELECTRICALLY

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
- Pull button (2).
  Indicator lamp (1) begins flashing and the display message Trailer Coupling in Motion appears on the driver display.
  The ball neck swivels in fully electrically.
- Wait until the ball neck has reached the swung-in locked position.
  When indicator lamp (1) goes out, the ball neck is securely locked in place.
  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp (1) begins flashing and the display message Trailer Coupling Check Lock appears on the driver display.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 818)
- display messages (⟶ page 742)

Tie-down eyes



(1) Tie-down eyes

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 172, 174).

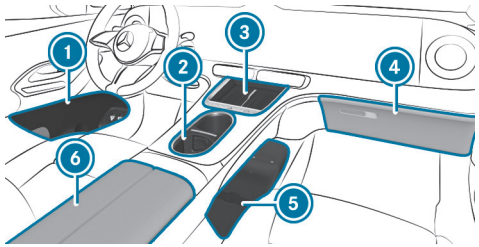
Front storage compartments

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. The cup holder can be removed to use the space as a storage compartment (⟶ page 190)
3. Storage compartment in the front center console with a charging module for wireless charging of a mobile phone
4. Glove compartment
5. Storage compartment under the center console
6. Storage compartment in the armrest

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 172, 174).

The storage compartment in the armrest 6 and the storage compartment under the center console 5 are connected via a channel. This allows cables to be routed, forexample to store USB connection cables for devices in both compartments.

To clean, remove the rubber mat from the storage compartment in the front center console 3 and rinse with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 576).

Stow items in the storage compartment beneath the center console securely with the rubber band.

Using the storage compartment in the rear armrest

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Only stow small objects such as mobile phones in the intended stowage spaces, and close the stowage spaces before starting your journey.

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

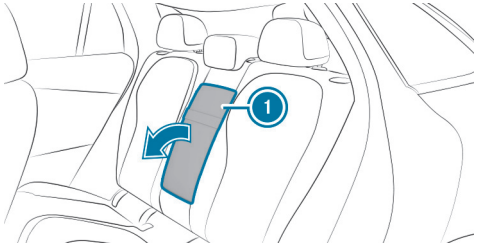
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to objects on the storage compartment

The folded-out rear armrest may be damaged by small objects if these are placed on the storage compartment when the rear armrest is folded back.

- Do not place small objects on the storage compartment in the rear armrest.

FOLDING DOWN THE REAR ARMREST



- Fold down the rear armrest (1) to gain access to the storage compartments and cup holder.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 172, 174).

Ice and snow

Regular inspection of wheels/tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

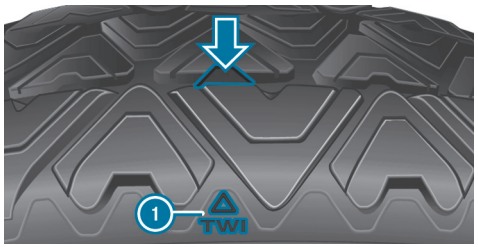
- Check the tire pressure
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tires: (3 mm)⅛in
- M+S tires: (4 mm)⅙in

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately (1.6 mm) 1/16 in has been reached.

Snow chains

WARNING
Risk of injury through incorrect installation of snow chains

Rear-wheel drive vehicles: if you install snow chains on the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Always install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on aluminum wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- ► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. Information on this can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist if snow chains are installed.

- **Vehicles with level control:** If snow chains are installed, only drive at a raised vehicle level. (⟶ page 369)
- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** If snow chains are installed, only drive with Snow chain mode active. (⟶ page 619)

ⓘ Deactivate ESP® when starting off. (⟶ page 316) This allows the wheels to spin and generate increased tractive power.

Windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 654).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

► Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refilling the windshield washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

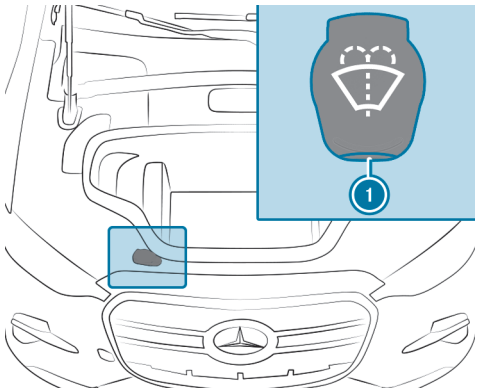
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

NOTICE
Damage caused by improper opening of the cover cap

- Only open the cover cap at the designated point on the tab.
- Carefully raise the cover cap with one finger.
- Do not twist the cover cap or grasp it from the side.
- Following initial prying open of the cover cap, continue to open it carefully without exerting any strain on the hinge.



- Open the front hood .
- Carefully raise cover cap (1) at the tab using only one finger.
- Top up washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

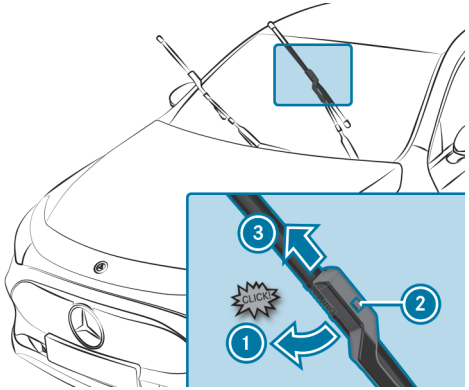
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds .

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

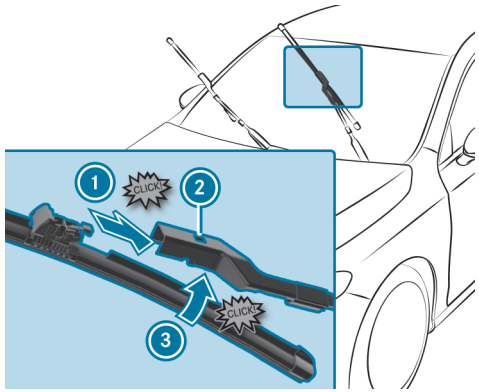
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).

  The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- Press the release button (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) and remove it.

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



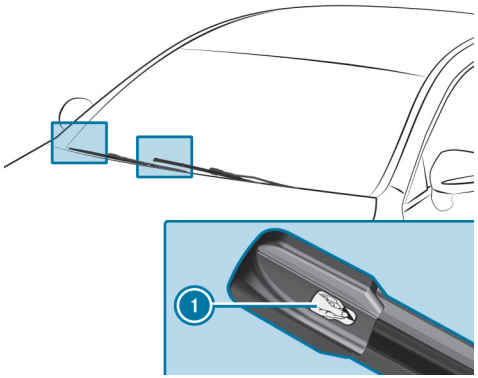
- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) until the release button (2) engages in the opening.
- Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm (3) until it engages.

  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.

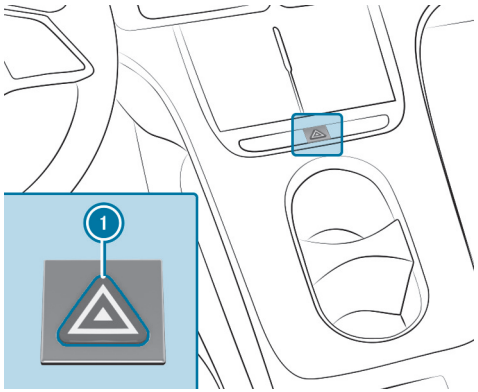


► Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Switching the hazard warning lights on/off

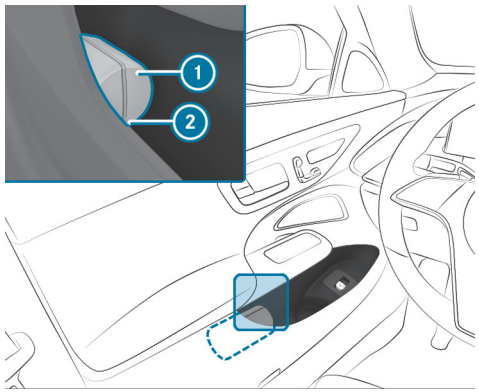


► Press button 1 .

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- following an accident (⟶ page 68).
- after an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 335)

Removing the safety vest

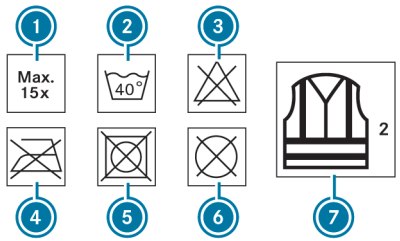


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest pouch 1 using the loop 2.

► Open the safety vest pouch 1 and remove the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest pouch 1.
► Slide the safety vest pouch 1 along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop 2 protrudes so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess; otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- the fluorescence property diminishes, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

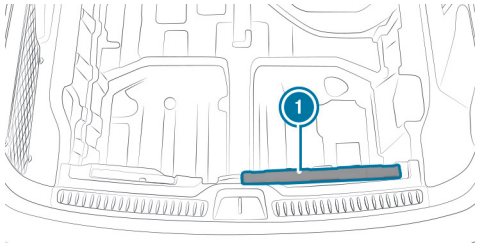
DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

► Please note: Depending on the vehicle version, the warning triangle may be in different positions.

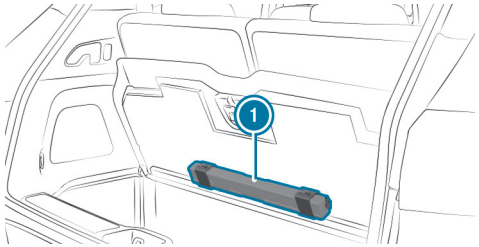
OPTION 1



Warning triangle 1 is located under the cargo floor in the loading sill.

► Remove warning triangle 1.

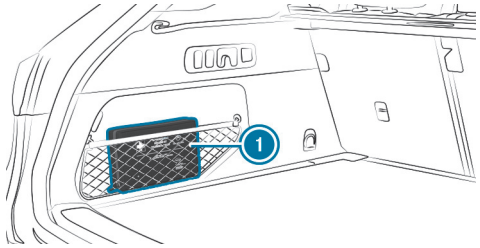
OPTION 2



Warning triangle 1 is located on the underside of the cargo floor.

► Remove warning triangle (1).

First-aid kit overview



First-aid kit (1) is located in the stowage net in the cargo compartment on the left.

ⓘ Check the expiration date of the first-aid kit and replace it when it expires.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are affixed inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR codes to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Charging the 12 V battery

► In the event of a discharged 12 V battery, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

► Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

► Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Detailed information on the fuse assignment diagram is available at the following internet address:

https://om.mb4.me/fuseplan

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ► When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ► When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 613)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 613)

Flat tire

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ► Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ► Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 596).
- **Vehicles with TIREFIT kit:** the TIREFIT kit helps to seal the tire and continue the journey under certain restrictions (→ page 597).

- **Vehicles with Digital Extras:** make a breakdown assistance call in the event of a breakdown (⟶ page 586).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 644).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 651).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. When retrofitting your vehicle with tires that do not have run-flat capabilities, e.g. winter tires, you should also equip it with a TIREFIT kit. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

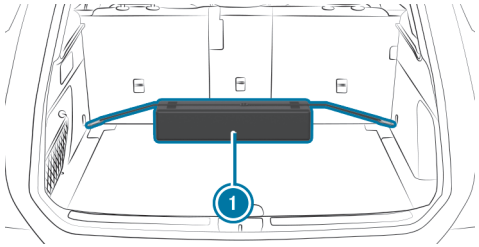
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop regarding information on which tire-change tool kit is required and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU WILL REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOR EXAMPLE, FOR A WHEEL CHANGE:

- jack
- chock
- wheel wrench
- alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the trunk.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.

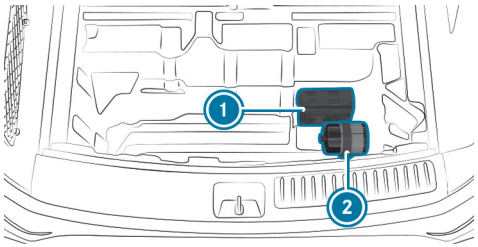


THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- jack
- wheel wrench
- alignment bolt
- folding chock
- ratchet wrench for jack

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor upon delivery of the vehicle.



1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Do not tow the vehicle with both axles on the ground. Towing with both axles on the ground is only permitted to recover the vehicle from a danger zone.

It must not be towed further than 109 yd (100 m) with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, the vehicle may only be transported.

Use a tow rope or tow bar for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods. (⟶ page 604)

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ONLY TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS PERMITTED:

- the transmission cannot be shifted to position N
- the electric parking brake cannot be released
- the driver display has failed.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with excessive weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- The towing eye will break off.
- The trailer will lurch and may tip over.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

When towing a vehicle, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

► Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate. (⟶ page 728)

► Install the towing eye. (⟶ page 610)

► Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

► Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

► Switch on the vehicle.

► Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 317).

- Deactivate the tow-away alarm. (⟶ page 148)
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist. (⟶ page 349)
- Shift the transmission to position. [N]
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position [P].
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR ARE NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The braking system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required to steer and brake.

Furthermore, important vehicle messages cannot be recognized if the driver display is malfunctioning.

- Use a tow pole or tow rope.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver display is functioning and the steering is free to move.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert knowledge

Additional functions of buttons

RESETTING THE AIR CONDITIONING SETTINGS

- Press and hold the button MENU in the multimedia system.
  The air conditioning settings are reset to automatic mode.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Activate or deactivate Traffic Information Service (TA).
  The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Deactivating the key's function

DEACTIVATING THE KEY

The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key.

- Press and hold the key button .
- With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATING THE KEY AGAIN

- Press any button on the key.

or

- Establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode (→ page 263).
  All functions are available once again.

Back to contents

Animations

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Animations

Animations

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC



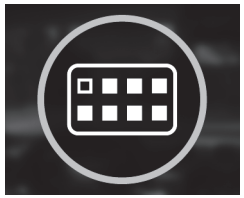
BRAKE ASSIST



STEERING ASSIST



CONTROL AND DISPLAY CONCEPT



DRIVER DISPLAY SETTINGS



CONNECTING SMARTPHONES VIA BLUETOOTH®



PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL



HANDS-FREE ACCESS



CHARGING SETTINGS



STARTING AND ENDING THE CHARGING PROCESS



NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE AND RANGE MONITOR



FUNCTION OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY



LANE CHANGE ASSIST



LANE-KEEPING FUNCTION



DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY



DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY: EMERGENCY RELEASE



ADVANCED POINTS OF INTEREST



RETRACTABLE DOOR HANDLES



RETRACTABLE DOOR HANDLES: EMERGENCY RELEASE



MB.CHARGE PUBLIC



DIGITAL OPERATOR'S MANUAL



MULTIFUNCTION STEERING WHEEL



TERRAIN FEATURES



STOP SIGN AND TRAFFIC LIGHT FUNCTION



TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST



MBUX ENTERTAINMENT INCL. VIDEO STREAMING



MEMORY FUNCTION



AIRMATIC FUNCTION



SPEED LIMIT FUNCTION



Back to contents

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

EDITORIAL TEAM
© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany